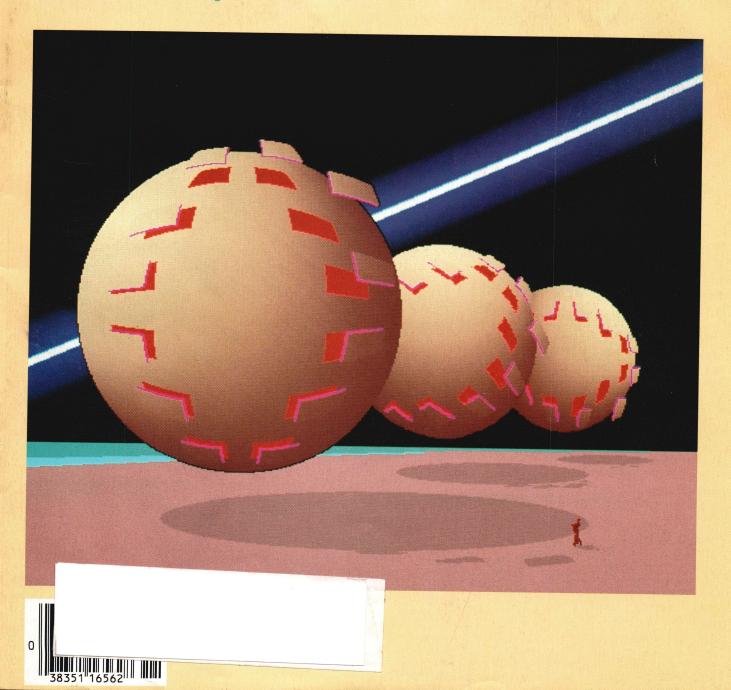
Dr. Dobb's Journal SOFTWARE TOOLS FOR ADVANCED PROGRAMMERS #109 NOVEMBER 1985 \$2.95 (\$3.95 CANADA)

Modula Tools

Programmable Editors
68K and 286 Tips

An MSDOS Filter





ILL.P. Eliminates Every Bug known to Compilers ... As well as a few other species

H.E.L.P. is a completely interactive C programming environment with three innovative full-sized features that will revolutionize the way you write code.

A Clean Compile — **Guaranteed!**

S ay Good-bye to all compiler-type errors. **H.E.L.P.** 's built-in program checker (which would embarrass LINT) not only hunts down bugs . . . explains the proper syntax . . . gives examples of usage . . . but will even offer suggested corrections. If you want, H.E.L.P. will even make the corrections for you . . . at the touch of a key.

H.E.L.P. also finds semantic errors as well as poor style and inefficiencies. You can even check the portability of vour code!

Multi-Window Editing

pen as many windows as you want there's no limitation ... not even your own memory. Because H.E.L.P. uses a virtual memory system you can create programs larger than your machine capacity.

H.E.L.P.'s very powerful editor allows you the flexibility to work in several windows . . . with several files at the same time.

Save Keystrokes

H undreds of commands are bound to the keyboard to give you fast execution.

Always be in Control

ot only can you develop code in N of only can you develop state, but many windows at the same time, but you can show (and refer to) important definitions in one window while creating in another. Or open a window and keep notes about your program . . . or type a memo . . . or a letter.

Increase your Productivity by 300% or More

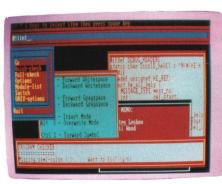
f you are a novice programmer, you'll begin writing code like an advanced programmer much faster with H.E.L.P.

ust imagine what H.E.L.P. will do for the ADVANCED PROGRAMMER.

You'll have more time to become creative with your algorithm (since H.E.L.P. will make sure your code compiles the "first time at bat").

H.E.L.P. tracks every step you make. If you are not sure about a command, just press a key, and you'll get the kind

of help you need. Circle no 30 on rea



Check These Features

- Multi-window environment
- Interactive program checking
- Check syntax, semantic, type usage, intermodule inconsistencies and portability
- Multi-file editing
- Intelligent help subsystem
- User-definable keyboard bindings
- Supports color and monochrome
- . H.E.L.P. supports the full C Language

NOW IN MS-DOS



Everest Solutions, Inc. 3350 Scott Boulevard Building 58 Santa Clara, CA 95051

(408) 986-8977

The 5¼ inch Optical Disk Drive Is Here!

Optical Disk Drive 5984

- 200 megabytes on a removable cartridge.
- Fast access read and write.
- For PCs and minis.
- Extensive interface software.
- Available Now.

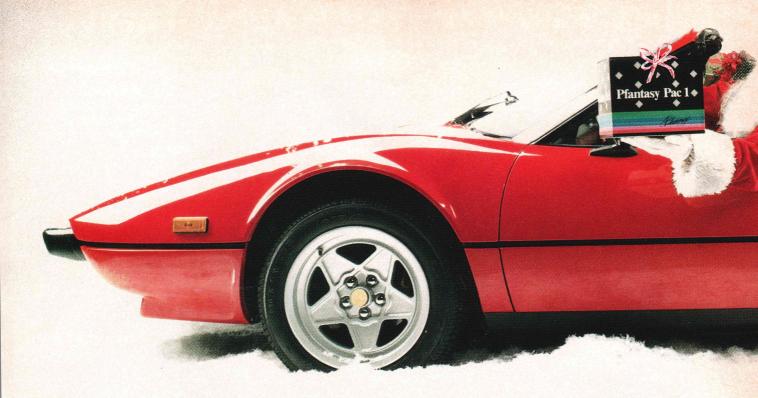
The Preferred Solution For:

- Database—large, portable, indelible and updatable
- Online Mass Storage-integral backup
- Imaging-capacity with removability



Optotech, Inc.

770 Wooten Road Colorado Springs, CO 80915 303.570.7500 Telex 592966



Buy Yourself A Pfanta Just \$12

Give your favorite programmer a holiday treat – Phoenix Pfantasy Pac1. Six of the best-engineered, highest performance programming packages on the market today. \$1800 sold separately. \$1295 as Pfantasy Pac1 with new software, and a unique on-line software update service. All at the one-time holiday price of \$995. The perfect gift for the knowledgeable programmer. You'll get:

...Plink™86 Plus, our new linkage editor, adds a new dimension to modular programming...

Cache overlays to reduce response time. Link programs much larger than possible with standard linkers. Merge object modules so you can package them together. Reload overlays automatically, so it's easier to design program structures. Or, create up to 4,095 overlays, nested up to 32 levels, in one or many files, on one or many disks.

...Plus, Pmate,™ the text editor that works the way you do...

You can run Pmate in back ground while you perform another task, or call it up instantly while you're inside another program. With Pmate, you can reassign any command or key, so you can use keystrokes learned on other editors or make your keyboard Dvorak. And, you can assign complicated editing tasks to a keystroke, so you never have to re-key them.

...Pmaker,™ the perfect program development manager...

Like UNIX™ Make and MMF, Pmaker updates and tracks modifications in your programs. With Pmaker, generating a final copy of your program is never more complicated than

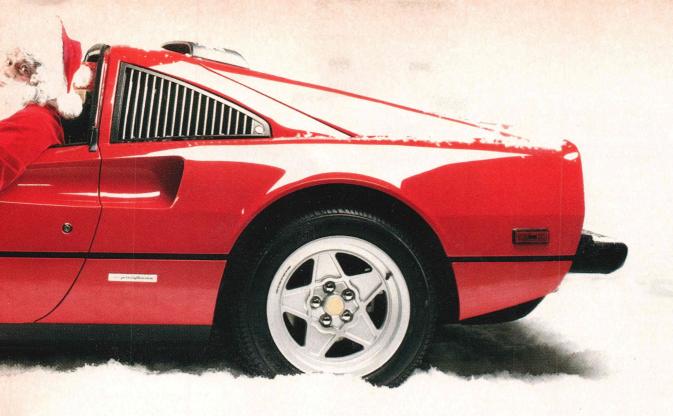
typing PMAKER MYFILE, regardless of the number of modules that make up MYFILE, their dependencies on one another, the number of modules changed, or the variety of compile/assemble/link steps required to generate the program.

...Pfix™86 Plus, the most advanced symbolic debugger on the market today...

With its adjustable window display of source file, disassembled object, data area, stack, breakpoint settings, CPU and coprocessor registers, Pfix takes the guesswork from debugging. You can debug without a listing, since you can see and enter symbolic names or absolute addresses in breakpoints, data displays, expressions, or with the

in-line assembler. The entire 80xx and 80xxx series of





Pac For The Holidays.

16-bit processors is supported, along with the user-assignable string and numeric variables, up to 100-step trace-back, and debug log to disk or printer. Breakpoints can be set in the source file window, whose display can be synchronized with the disassembled object during tracing; symbols can be added incrementally during the debug session; and the disassembly written to disk.

...Pfinish™ the program that maximizes your program's efficiency...

Pfinish helps you turn your beta-test product into a software work of art. It analyzes your program or the entire operating environment during execution, and produces reports which tell you how much time was spent in each routine or interrupt, who called it, how many times, and much more. Wasteful, inefficient, or non-optimal areas of code become immediately apparent, whether they're in your code, the compiler library, or in the operating system routines themselves.

...Ptel™ gets the lead out of binary file transfer...

You get error-free file transfer and access to mainframes, minis, and micros. ASCII. XModem. Modem7. Telink and Kermit. MS-DOS[®] 2.x or 3.x. With Ptel. You can transfer 8-bit binary files over a 7-bit data path with Kermit. Masked file-name transfers with XModem. Or, transfer whole subdirectories with a single command using Telink. Ptel keeps track of the original file size and creation date. Ptel also offers a script language, backward scrolling, and the ability to handle DOS commands from inside the program.

...And, Phoenix's new on-line software update service. Free to all registered Pfantasy Pacl owners.

Pfantasy Pac1 software works in MS-DOS/PC DOS environments, is completely language-independent, and is available for the IBM $^{\circ}$ PC, XT, $^{\top}$ AT, $^{\top}$ and compatibles, the Wang[®] PC, the TI Business-Pro[™], and the Tandy[®] 2000.

So, spoil yourself a little. Get Pfantasy Pac1, and make

your favorite programmer's dream come true.

For more information contact: Phoenix Computer Products Corporation, 320 Norwood Park South, Norwood, MA 02062. Or call: (800) 344-7200. In Massachusetts (617) 762-5030.

Programmers' Pfantasies™

Programmers' Pfantasies, Pfantasy Pac, Pmaker, and Pfinish are trademarks of Programmers' Ptantasies, Ptantasy Pac, Pmaker, and Ptinish are trademarks of Phoenix Computer Products Corporation. Pmate, Pfix86 Plus, Plink86 Plus, and Ptel are trademarks of Phoenix Software Associates Ltd. MS-DOS is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Wang is a registered trademark of Wang Laboratories, Inc. Tandy is a registered trademark of Tandy Corporation. UNIX is a trademark of AT&T Bell Laboratories. IBM is a registered trademark, XT and AT are trademarks of International Business Machines Inc. TI Business-Pro is a trademark of Texas Instruments Incorporated.

SEE US AT FALL COMDEX

Dr. Dobb's Journal

Editorial

Editor-in-Chief Michael Swaine
Managing Editor Frank DeRose
Technical Editor Alex Ragen
Editorial Assistant Sara Noah

Contributing Editors Robert Blum, Dave Cortesi, Ray Duncan,

Allen Holub
Copy Editor Vince Leone
Typesetter Jean Aring

Production

Production Manager
Art Director
Production Assistant
Cover Artist

Bob Wynne
Shelley Rae Doeden
Alida Hinton
Kazuo Morita

Circulation

Sub. Fulfillment Mgr. Stephanie Barber Subscription Mgr. Maureen Kaminski Book Marketing Mgr. Jane Sharninghouse Single Copy Sales Mgr. Stephanie Barber

Administration

Finance Manager
Business Manager
Accounts Payable Supv.
Accounts Payable Asst.
Billing Coordinator
Accountant
Adm. Coordinator
Adm. Coordinator
Adm. Coordinator
Adm. Coordinator
Adm. Coordinator
Accountant
Adm. Coordinator

Advertising Director

Shawn Horst (415) 424-0600 Systems Manager Ron Copeland Administrative Manager Anna Kittleson

Advertising Sales
Walter Andrzejewski (617) 567-8361
Lisa Boudreau (415) 424-0600
Beth Dudas (714) 643-9439
Michele Beaty (317) 875-0557

M&T Publishing, Inc.

Chairman of the Board Otmar Weber
Director C.F. von Quadt
President Laird Foshay

Dr. Dobb's Journal (USPS 307690) is published monthly by M&T Publishing, Inc., 2464 Embarcadero Way, Palo Alto, CA 94303, (415) 424-0600. Second class postage paid at Palo Alto and at additional entry points.

Address correction requested. Postmaster: Send Form 3579 to *Dr. Dobb's Journal*, P.O. Box 27809, San Diego, CA 92128. ISSN 0278-6508

Customer Service: For subscription problems call: outside CA 800-321-3333; within CA 619-485-9623 or 566-6947. For book, back issue, or disk order problems call 415-424-1474.

Subscription Rates: \$25 per year within the United States, \$46 for airmail to Canada, \$62 for airmail to other countries. Foreign subscriptions must be pre-paid in U.S. Dollars, drawn on a U.S. Bank.

Foreign Distributor: Worldwide Media Service, Inc., 386 Park Ave. South, New York, NY 10016, (212) 686-1520 TELEX: 620430 (WUI)

Entire contents copyright © 1985 by M&T Publishing, Inc. unless otherwise noted on specific articles. All rights reserved.



People's Computer Company

Dr. Dobb's Journal is published by M&T Publishing, Inc. under license from People's Computer Company, 2682 Bishop Dr., Suite 107, San Ramon, CA 94583, a non-profit, educational corporation.

November 1985 Volume 10, Issue 11

CONTENTS

In this Issue

Mark Edwards's review of ten programmable editors is the centerpiece of this issue, and we think it is another step in the direction we want to take in reviewing technical software tools. Edwards has asked all the questions we would ask about a programmer's editor and has tabulated the results; and he's done it for ten editors.

This month we also focus on Modula-2, the language that Pascal's father Niklaus Wirth thinks will replace Pascal for serious programming. Brian Anderson gives a little lesson in Modula-2 programming while presenting his bit-manipulation routines, and David Carroll's comparison of Modula-2 and Pascal introduces the language to those who have not yet encountered it. We've also supplied a brief list of sources of Modula-2 compilers and tools.

This issue's cover image, courtesy of Aurora Systems, is a work of computer art by Kazuo Morita of Tokyo.

Next month we present our second annual operating systems issue. We expect to offer a variety of tools to extend operating system performance for a variety of operating systems. We'll also examine three "operating environments" for 8088-type machines: DRI's GEM, IBM's TopView, and Microsoft's Windows, looking at how they work with MSDOS and at some of the subtler programming issues they raise.

Dr. Dobb's Journal

ARTICLES

Modula-2 vs. Pascal for Microcomputers:
An Update

by David W. Carroll

- Why you might want to program in Modula-2, how it differs from Pascal in general and from Turbo Pascal in particular, and where to find Modula-2 development tools.

 Reader Ballot No. 191.
- Bit Manipulation in Modula-2 by Brian R. Anderson
- In Modula-2 the definition and implementation components of a process are implemented separately. Watch one programmer develop definition and implementation modules for some simple Modula-2 tools. Reader Ballot No. 192.

REVIEW

- Programming Editors, Programmable Editors by Mark Edwards
- From BRIEF to XyWrite: ten editors contrasted and evaluated as program-development tools. Reader Ballot No. 196.

COLUMNS

- Dr. Dobb's Clinic by D.E. Cortesi
- 14 Readers and the Resident Intern analyze the Ross puzzle; Wired Tales, an anthology of computer-maintenance horror stories. Reader Ballot No. 190.
- The Software Designer by Paul Heckel
- 48 The author of *The Art of Friendly Software Design* discusses the design decision he made in developing a new software metaphor. Reader Ballot No. 193.
- 16-Bit Software Toolbox by Ray Duncan
- 88 68000 routines for square roots, binary search, and pseudo-random number generation, the 80286 vs. the 8086; an MSDOS DUMP filter. Reader Ballot No. 194.
- CP/M Exchange by Bob Blum
- 102 A look at the U.S. Robotics modem, with a sample program showing how to implement all its features. Reader Ballot No. 195.

DEPARTMENTS

- **Editorial** 6
- Letters 8
- Of Interest 122
- Advertiser Index 128



n late August and early September, with no trace of embarrassment, *PC Week* announced the "first tangible results of AI research;" *Electronics* described new products that "move AI closer to the computing mainstream;" and *Computerworld* proclaimed that "AI is on the road to reality."

These claims that AI is once more just around the corner were prompted by product announcements at the International Joint Conference on Artificial Intelligence in August and expectations of product announcements at Comdex this month. We've heard such claims before, but this time they may be accurate.

It's not just the fact that Lisp machines and AI workstations are getting cheaper or the fact that Lotus, Ashton-Tate, and Microsoft are ostentatiously spending money on AI development. There are real products coming to market that employ real AI features.

Two recently announced database programs, ANSA Software's Paradox and Symantek's Q&A, employ AI techniques, as does Javelin Software's Javelin financial-modeling program. Q&A's natural-language interface is a descendant of Symantek founder Gary Hendrix's Ladder system that he began developing while at SRI in the 1970s. (These developments and the Borland-Analytica merger, with its prospect of a powerful \$99 database package, should at least make the database field more interesting.)

Hendrix's work was originally done in Lisp and, although a germ of Lisp survives in the product, major portions are written in C and assembly language. This is a direction that other AI programs are taking as well. Teknowledge is porting its S.1 knowledge-based system-development software from Lisp to C for memory efficiency, performance, and—most notable—for compatibility with what they refer to as "conventional computing practice." "Conventional computing practice," Teknowledge is telling us, means C.

Neither Teknowledge nor any other firm thinks C is a good language for developing AI applications, but it's obvious they regard it as the appropriate language for delivering systems that require programmer involvement. Lisp is still the leading language in AI development—a status that won't be hurt by the current shift toward Common Lisp (which the trades will inevitably and casually label the standard, de facto or otherwise). HP, Apollo Computer, Intellicorp, DEC, and Xerox have all announced Common Lisp implementations or products based on Common Lisp. Prolog, the other significant AI programming language (which was written explicitly for AI work) gained support when IBM introduced a Prolog implementation for its VM operating system. But, as Michael Genesereth and Matthew Ginsberg point out in September's Communications of the ACM, the resolution principle is probably not an adequate deductive method for really effective logic programs, and Prolog is little more than a software implementation of the resolution principle. It's possible that we don't yet have the AI language we need to develop powerful AI-based commercial software.

Then again, IBM's new expert-system development product was written in Pascal—a reminder that you don't necessarily need just the right tool for the job.

At any rate, we at *DDJ* are optimistic enough about the near-term applicability of AI techniques that we're publishing another issue with this theme in April. But a good application of AI techniques is appropriate to any issue, so consider yourself invited to send us yours.

Michael Swaine

New Version

Sizzling C.

The fastest C. The C that Microsoft developed to write its own software

programs. Hot.

So hot that we can make this claim. Virtually every program runs faster with Microsoft® C Compiler than with any other MS-DOS® C compiler.

Efficient C.

We give you everything you need to write code so tight your computer will scream.

"Preliminary testing on the Microsoft C Compiler produced code that was significantly smaller than that produced by other C compilers."

Paul Springer, Ashton-Tate.

"We found the FAR pointer very helpful for situations where a mix of memory models offers the greatest efficiency." Robert Frankston, Software Arts.

"The portability of the code between MS-DOS and XENIX® is great." Jim Bean, Peachtree Software.

But it's really no surprise that our C stretches your micro to its limits. We wrote both the MS-DOS and the XENIX operating systems.

Compiler or Lattice C, MICROSOFT. call (800) 426-9400. The High Performance Software. In Washington State, Alaska, Hawaii and Canada, call (206) 828-8088. And make your programs really cook. Microsoft C Compiler Version 3.0 Microsoft C Compiler

For the name of your nearest Microsoft

dealer, or to upgrade from Microsoft C

Produces compact code and fast executables.

• Implements register variables

 Small, Medium and Large Memory model Libraries-Mix models with NEAR and FAR pointers.

- Transport source and object code between MS-DOS & XENIX operating systems.
- Library routines implement most of UNIX System V C library.
 Choose from three Math libraries and generate in-line 8087/287
- instructions or floating point calls.

Floating point emulator (utilizes the 8087/287 if installed)

-8087/287 coprocessor support.

- Alternate math package extra speed on systems without an 8087/287
- Link routines written in Microsoft FORTRAN (V 3.3 or higher), Microsoft Pascal (V 3.3 or higher) or Microsoft Macro Assembler.
- Supports MS-DOS pathnames and Input/Output redirection.
- File sharing and record and file locking is supported.
- Do source level debugging, with the Symbolic Debug Utility, available separately with the Microsoft Macro Assembler Package.* Library Manager

Create, organize and maintain your object module libraries created with Microsoft languages.

Object Code Linker

- Simple overlay linker combines relocatable object modules created using Microsoft Languages into a single program.
- Link very large programs (over IMB, using overlays)

EXEPACK Utility

A new utility to compress sequences of identical characters from an executable file and to optimize the relocation table.

EXEMOD Utility

A new utility used to modify the fields in the header according to the instructions given by the user in the command line.

'C' Benchmarks—done on a Compaq Plus with 512k memory with no 8087. Program "SIEVE," with register variables

Exec Time Code Size EX

EXE Size Code Size :9.39 Microsoft C Lattice C. :12.24 164 20,072

*Purchase both Microsoft C Compiler and Microsoft Macro Assembler and get a \$25 rebate direct from Microsoft. See package for details.

Microsoft, MS-DOS and XENIX are registered trademarks and The High Performance Software is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation





Replies to "Turbo Pascal vs. the Standard"

Dear DDJ,

We are responding to "Dr. Dobb's Clinic" on TURBO PASCAL (July 1985). Hopefully, the following will clarify some of the statements made by Mr. Cortesi in the article.

- The comments about TURBO PAS-CAL running under CP/M 2.2 and CP/M Plus are not accurate. Please refer to your own review of TURBO PASCAL in your June 1984 issue (referenced below).
- The discussion about the way the compiler treats available memory storage needs clarification. The programmer has total control over the amount of storage allocated by a TURBO PASCAL program. A brief glance at the CP/M-80 memory map (on page 291 of the Version 3.0 Reference Manual) reveals why the amount of available memory must be fixed at compilation time: static variables start at the end address and stretch downwards. For this reason, both Version 2.0 and 3.0 allow you to lower the end address of your program and thus enable .COM files to work on systems with less memory available.
- Regarding TURBO PASCAL and educational institutions, our compiler is well received and widely used. Computer science departments at more than 400 universities around the world have chosen TURBO PASCAL to be their "standard" programming language; ACM has selected TURBO PASCAL as the language for its national and international programming contests; and the Advanced Student Placement Testing Service has designated TURBO PASCAL its official testing language.

This brings us to the main thrust of

Mr. Cortesi's article. He points out the ways in which TURBO PASCAL is nonstandard and states that "Borland has an obligation" to support all standard Pascal features. We give careful consideration to our users' requests for enhancements and additions to TURBO PASCAL and, unlike most software companies, we have already implemented many of these features in our two major upgrades. We will consider Mr. Cortesi's suggestions within this context.

Why do we use the Jensen/Wirth report? We consider it the most important standard and, for the most part, follow its guidelines. We are not the only ones to downplay the differences between ISO and Jensen/Wirth. Dr. Dobb's says, "For most users, the difference between the two standards will be small.... The compiler [TUR-BO PASCAL] accepts almost all standard Pascal statements. It is therefore possible to write highly portable programs" (June, 1984). We have carefully designed efficiency into our compilers-there are plenty of large, cumbersome systems available that provide total standard support.

TURBO PASCAL provides all the tools and utilities necessary for the vast majority of programmers to produce fast, high-quality scientific, business and personal software. This speed and power have made TURBO PASCAL the industry standard and the choice for more than 400,000 programmers. TURBO PASCAL's price, documentation and support have made it the best software value in the business.

BORLAND INTERNATIONAL 4113 Scotts Valley Dr. Scotts Valley, CA 95066

I overstated the problems with CP/M storage allocation—see Winograd's

letter below. Regarding all other points, I stand by my prior statements.—D.E.C.

Dear DDJ.

I read with interest D. E. Cortesi's comments about TURBO PASCAL in the July "Dr. Dobb's Clinic." He is correct in noting that because TUR-BO PASCAL doesn't look at the BDOS entry address at location 6, a program compiled with a larger TPA will not run in an environment with a smaller one. I originally experienced the same problem. Text processing programs that I wrote in TURBO PASCAL wouldn't run from the WordStar no-file menu, and programs I compiled on my Kaypro 10 crashed on my Otrona, which has a smaller TPA.

Fortunately, there is a very simple solution to the problem. When you command TURBO PASCAL to compile to disk (to do this you use the O and C options from the main menu), you will see a screen such as is found in the Table, page 12. This screen reflects the memory arrangement of my Kaypro 10.

The Start Address is the address for the first byte of the program code. This is one byte higher than the end of the TURBO run-time library. The End Address is the highest address for program code, which is normally (BDOS — 1), minus 700 to 1,000 bytes for the loader which allows other programs to be executed from the TURBO main menu (see p. 261 of the TURBO PASCAL 3.0 manual).

To solve the problem raised by Mr. Cortesi, simply reset the End Address from the above screen. Start by pressing E. TURBO PASCAL will then prompt

End address: A100

The Ultimate Programmer's Editor WENDIN'S XTE

SUPER PROGRAMMERS edit in XTC to make software development a snap! Just look at these powerful features:

MULTITASKING

XTC's built-in multitasking lets you run your macros in the foreground or independently in the background while you continue editing. A background process has full access to editor resources, and can be used to translate code from one language to another in REAL TIME, print files in the background, or even scan syntax while you type in code. Best of all, you can use XTC to edit source and documentation in any programming language!

COMPILE IN WINDOWS

All DOS compilers and utilities can be executed from within XTC using a single keystroke. While it runs, XTC captures your compiler's output and redirects it into your text, so you can compare compiler messages with your source code ON THE SAME SCREEN. And using XTC's macro language, Turbo Pascal is literally only a keystroke away. You can use other compilers and utilities inside XTC too — like Lattice "C," Microsoft Pascal, and IBM's Basic, to name a few.

MACRO LANGUAGE

XTC has the most powerful macro language in the editing world. XTC's macros aren't just keystrokes assigned to keys; they're real programs that can be used to automatically edit source code and data files. Like any real programming language, XTC has control structures like IF THEN ELSE, WHILE DO, REPEAT UNTIL, FOR NEXT, DUPLICATE N TIMES, INDEFINITE LOOP, EXIT, and BREAK LOOP. XTC also has INTEGER, BOOLEAN, and STRING variables to hold numbers, conditions, and pieces of text.

WINDOWS & BUFFERS

With XTC you can display up to 8 different files or parts of the same file on the screen at once. XTC's windows are programmable and can even be linked together to share files. XTC also has 20 other buffers that you can use to hold files and blocks of text.

WORDSTAR COMPATIBILITY

If you already know Wordstar commands, then you don't need to learn a new set of commands. If you want to customize XTC, just write macros to emulate the key layout you're used to. XTC can also read Wordstar files, and can even strip off all of the non-standard high bits with a single command.

LARGE FILE EDITING

XTC lets you edit files entirely in memory (using all available memory), or paged to disk, for maximum flexibility. You can choose how XTC buffers text.

XTC outperforms any other programmable editor on all IBM/PC, /XT, and /AT computers (and true compatibles). If you want to feel the power of XTC before you buy it, just ask for our demo disk (only \$10) and try it out. When you buy XTC, we'll knock 10 bucks off the price.

To get your copy of XTC now, order it over the phone — we can ship it the same day you call! Or, send in an order, just like this one:

TOTAL IT UP, AND SEND IT QUICK!

INCREDIBLE EXTRAS!

- UNDO N TIMES
- REMOVE WORDSTAR HIGH BITS
- EDIT GRAPHICS DISPLAYS
- AUTOINDENTING MODE
- TAB EXPANSION/ COMPRESSION MODE
- EXTRA LONG LINES
- MACRO COMPILER
- TELEPHONE SUPPORT
- 150 PAGES OF DOCUMENTATION
- RUNS ON IBM / PC, XT, AND / AT COMPUTERS (AND TRUE COMPATIBLES)

COMPLETE SOURCE CODE



XTC comes with 7,000 lines of source code jampacked onto two DSDD disks. Includes 13 modules written in Pascal, and 2 assembly libraries you can use to access the PC's screen, intercept software interrupts (like INT 21H functions), allocate and deallocate memory, and load and execute programs. It's all included FREE for your recreation and enjoyment!

ORDER HOTLINE
509/235-8088
CREDIT CARDS WELCOME



The people who make quality software tools affordable.

Ada* is a registered trademark of the U.S. Department of Defense. Turbo Pascal is a trademark of Borland, Inc. XTC is a trademark of Wendin, Inc.

As shown by the entry above, I usually choose A100h as my End Address. This ensures that a program will execute on any system with a 40K TPA. This should be enough even for ancient homebrew systems, and it should allow programs to run on almost any machine from the Word-Star no-file menu or with memoryresident utilities, such as keyboard enhancers, installed. If not, simply go back to the above menu and increase the End Address until the "Not enough memory" message stops appearing when the compiled program is run.

> Ed Winograd 4704 Edison Lane Boulder, CO 80301

All true and I should have known it. But this is still very restrictive: you have to size your program to the worst possible case, and it can never take advantage of storage over that minimum.—D.E.C.

Dear DDJ,

While it is apparent that Mr. Cortesi possesses a working knowledge of Pascal, it is also apparent that he has not worked with standards organizations. He makes such statements as "the standard" and "There is a Pascal standard," giving one the impression that there exists "one and only one" standard for Pascal. There could be nothing farther from the truth! Secondly, having been personally involved with several projects keyed against emerging standards, "draft," "final draft," and "standard" do not have the same meaning, practically or in any other sense of the word!

Mr. Cortesi then proceeds to tell me that ANSI, IEEE, and ISO are one big happy family. First, he ignores the fact that each one of these independent standards organizations has published their "standard" for Pascal separately, identified by each organization's individual "numbering/labeling" plan. Mr. Cortesi should have identified each standard by appropriate label/name, organization, and date, and then identified which of these was "the standard" for the purposes of his article.

Finally, I find it particularly difficult to accept the premise that merely because a programming language is standard (adheres to some recognized body's standards) it is in some way inherently portable. I would be extremely pleased to see your journal tackle this very volatile issue in the near future.

Bruce Hutfless Tacoma, WA

There is just one U.S. domestic Pascal standard. It was the joint work of the IEEE and ANSI and was published in identical form by both bodies under the title American National Standard Programming Language Pascal. The foreword to the document details the close liaison that was maintained between the U.S. joint committee and its international counterparts. There is a formal statement: "Differences of Technical Substance Between the Standard and the International Standard, as Represented by ISO/DIS 7185." Except for the U.S. omission of conformant arrays, these are exceedingly narrow technical points. There's a careful statement of how "compliance with this standard is equivalent to compliance at level 0 with the international standard." The joint committee's intent is quite clear: they mean for the U.S. and international standards to agree with each other. For all practical purposes, there is true worldwide agreement on a single standard for Pascal.—D.E.C.

Dear DDJ,

Allow me to congratulate you on your excellent critique of TURBO PASCAL that appeared in the July issue of DDJ. Frankly, I wish that someone else had written it, since many people still remember Dave Cortesi's review of JRT Pascal and his reputation of being picky about Pascal implementations may lessen the impact. Nevertheless, he certainly said things that desperately needed to be said. All the uniformly glowing praise for TURBO was beginning to bother me. Finally someone has realized (in print) that, as implementations of Pascal go, TURBO is very mediocre.

My own experience with TURBO PASCAL has been rather unpleasant. Over the past three years I have written roughly 60,000 lines of Pascal code for a wide variety of applications. I do almost all my work under VAX/VMS, which has an absolutely first-rate Pascal compiler (full support of the ISO standard with optional warnings on nonstandard features, highly optimizing, 2000 lines/minute average compile time on a VAX-11/750, source-level debugging, etc.).

I get a request to port code to MSDOS about once a week. When TURBO first became available, it sounded great. The reviews made it sound like the ultimate compiler. I borrowed a manual from a friend and read it. It was obviously Pascal implemented by people who did not understand the basic philosophy of the language. Worse, the implementation was completely unusable. I write strictly standard-conforming code most of the time, but I frequently use all the features TURBO elected to omit, many of which are virtually impossible to work around. The result is that TURBO is absolutely useless. This is very difficult to explain to neophyte TURBO owners who want to use my code. "Buy a real Pascal compiler instead of a compiler for some random language invented by Borland" does not tend to go over well.

After countless arguments about standards (and more trips to the bookshelf) my customary response now is to simply give people the code they want and tell them to go for it. To forestall the inevitable arguments I also give them a listing with all nonstandard features flagged by the VAX Pascal compiler. After a few attempts they usually give up or just switch to some other implementation.

Edwin Earl Freed Box 430 Perkins, OK 74059

Dear DDJ,

I read your Clinic column in the July 1985 issue with particular interest because I teach an introductory programming course to engineering students using TURBO PASCAL. Your points have generally been well

If you can't share files on PC Network, you're using the wrong file manager.



Be connected. Btrieve.™

Networks can solve problems. But running a single-user file manager can create new ones: Lost updates. Garbled data. Trashed files.

BtrieveTM/N offers *safe* multi-user file management that protects your data when sharing files. And eliminates the need to rewrite your application for networking. Btrieve/N set the file management standard for the industry's most popular LANs: Netware, Omninet, PC Net, EtherSeries, Nestar, and NetOne. And now Btrieve/N sets the standard for IBM's PC Network.

Fast. Btrieve/N is fast, too. It's written in assembly language especially for the IBM PC. And based on b-tree file indexing with automatic balancing for access speed that won't degrade as your database grows. With Btrieve/N, your applications always run fast. And users don't waste time waiting.

Automatic file recovery. Btrieve/N provides automatic file recovery after a

system crash, so accidents and power failures don't turn into database disasters. Your Btrieve data always comes back intact.

Fully-relational data management. Using SoftCraft's entire family of products gives you a complete, fully-relational database management system. RtrieveTM/N adds report writing capabilities for generating the reports you need. XtrieveTM/N speeds users through database queries with interactive, on-screen menus—no command language or special syntax.

For professional programmers. Btrieve/N is the fast, reliable answer for all your application development. In any development language—BASIC, Pascal, COBOL, C, FORTRAN, and APL. With multikey access to records. Unlimited records per file. Duplicate, modifiable, and segmented keys.

With Btrieve/N, you can develop better network applications. And solve problems, not create new ones.



Suggested retail prices: Btrieve, \$245; Btrieve/N, \$595; Xtrieve, \$195; Xtrieve/N, \$395; Rtrieve, \$85; Rtrieve/N, \$175. Requires PC-DOS or MS-DOS 1.X, 2.X, or 3.X.

Btrieve, Xtrieve, and Rtrieve are trademarks of SoftCraft Inc.;



P. O. Box 9802 #917 Austin, Texas 78766 (512) 346-8380 Telex 358 200 made, and I can only hope that Borland does the necessary to improve compatibility. Although Version 1.0 undoubtedly was written on a shoestring and in a hurry, there has been plenty of time (and money) for improvements to Version 3.0. In fact, I expect to continue using Version 2 because there has been so little improvement in Version 3.0.

I do expect to continue to use it for teaching, and I don't agree with your objection to its use for this purpose. Because of the fast compilation and built-in editor, students learn faster than with any alternative I have seen. What they learn appears to be valid "standard Pascal". You have not identified any features that are violations. There is more than enough to keep student programmers busy for a semester (or two) without ever getting to the New/Dispose and Get/Put problems, although the omission of the Page procedure is disappointing. They should be able to progress to another, more complete compiler if they really need such advanced features.

Edward H. Wiser
North Carolina State
University
School of Agriculture and
Life Sciences

Dear Mr. Kahn,

I recently purchased a number of copies of the MSDOS implementation of Version 3.0 of TURBO PASCAL for our department. Although there is much to be pleased with, I have a number of concerns that are very substantial. Fortunately, as I was gathering my thoughts on the subject, there appeared in the July issue of Dr. Dobb's Journal an article, by D. E. Cortesi, which expresses my views to perfection. I assume you will have seen it. Personally, I find the absence of Get and Put an enormous handicap. Their replacements are really pernicious.

To Mr. Cortesi's implied requests for a version of TURBO PASCAL that implements Pascal in a more "standard" way, let me add my own. The current implementation will not be acceptable for use in classes that teach Pascal. I will advise those I know to avoid using it.

Phillip Emig
Department of Mathematics
California State University,
Northridge
Northridge, CA 91330

Dear DDJ,

I sent you a letter last month in which I demonstrated the way to correct a problem in TURBO PASCAL's code structuring. However, it seems that the letter must have been lost in the shuffle somewhere, as D. E. Cortesi's column in the July issue claims that TURBO PASCAL is "... unusable under CP/M Plus, and dubious under CP/M 2.2". The problem he describes is real, but as can be seen in my letter, the fix is extremely simple. And to date, no one else has offered or published this procedure.

Sincerely, James R. Shiflett P.O. Box 1236 Stafford, TX 77477

Mr. Shiflett had sent a discussion of how the CP/M version of TURBO allocates storage, including an involved method by which you can trick it into using all available storage. He's put the same information up on the Borland SIG on Compu-Serve. I thought that, while he'd done a first class job of systems work, his solution was a typical expert's hack: unsafe, prone to error, dependent on a particular compiler version and a particular operating system and thus absolutely nonportable, and in general not something I would want to use or publicize .-D.E.C.

TEX Features

Dear DDJ,

Thank you for the fine review you gave our product, PCT_EX. We hope you will give Personal T_EX a chance to mention recent enhancements to our product. We might add that these are not proposed additions, but actual features that are part of the product being shipped today.

 We have, now, a T_EX driver for the Corona Laser Printer. It produces 300-dot-per-inch T_EX finals at two

8½-by-11 pages per minute on an XT and six pages per minute on an AT.

- We offer a complete T_EX publishing package for the PC consisting of PCT_EX, the Corona driver, and a Corona Laser Printer, all for only \$3,395.
- We carry the complete line of Textset device drivers (Apple Laser-Writer, screen preview, and more) and OCLC Metafoundry fonts (Helvetica, Copperplate, Schoolbook, and others). (Lack of screen preview was one of the complaints of the reviewers.)

Our unbundled basic T_EX package is still only \$279—a little over half of the competition's bundled price. And we've got Michael Spivak, the gadfly author of *The Joy of T_EX*, on our team. Michael has written a delightful introduction to T_EX together with an easy-to-use macro package he calls VANILLA that comes only with PCT_EX.

We would like to let potential buyers of document-formatting software know that T_EX is all we do. When you talk T_EX with us, you've got 100% of our attention.

By the way, we will soon be shipping our implementation of T_EX, Version 1.5.

Lance Carnes
President, Personal T_EX, Inc.
20 Sunnyside Avenue
Suite H
Mill Valley, CA 94941

We have received an announcement of an agreement under which Addison-Wesley, distributors of Micro- $T_E X$, will also license and distribute the Textset laser printer and screen preview drivers.—Ed.

compile → Memory
Com-file
cHn-file

Start address: 20E2 (min 20E2) End address: CA42 (max CD06)

Find run-time error Quit

>

Table
Adjusting TURBO Memory

DDI

NEW! NEW!! **TURBO** INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM

These systems were developed from the ground up to work in an integrated fashion ... This saves you time and money from trying to assemble different packages and to code in our Products Unique Features.

TURBO ISAM MASTER

GENERATES 'Ready to Run' Turbo Programs Using BORLAND'S Turbo Pascals Database TOOLBOX.

With a few key strokes you can generate the following Pascal programs/includes files. Automatically interfaces to Turbo Screen

A. MASTER DATABASE PROGRAM - Generates Pascal Program Code for the following functions.

1. Add a Record Allows both duplicate & unique only keys. Change the up to 6 fields comprising the primary key and the up to 3 secondary keys at any time during input, and the validity of the keys are checked and the ISAM key files are automatically adjusted.

2. Delete a Record - Shows the record to be deleted on the screen and allows you to change your mind about deleting, and then adjusts the keys files automatically for the up to 4 keys. The disk space is reused automatically by the programs.

3. Edit a Record - with a key change allowed.
4. Search Database by Key - Up to 4 keys-and has a 1 key lookup to find next key in alphabetic order.

5. For Each Key - The ability to display the keys on the screen or printer in sorted order.

B. DATA BASE RECOVERY PROGRAM. This program recovers your data base if it is corrupted by a power outage or certain hardware failures

C. MULTIPLE ISAM FILES - . Can be used at the same time in a single program. The generator also produces context sensitive instructions on how to integrate the generated program into your main program.

D. DOCUMENTATION - Print screens and ISAM specifications. Also inline program documentation is generated.

TURBO MENU MASTER

GENERATES 'Ready to Run' Turbo Programs with Dedicated Screens or Windows.

Features: Has Menu Data Base so its easy to modify menues. Provides Selection by - (1) Press of a number-if you have more than 9 selections then you enter only a single number if the selection is 2-9. (2) Press of a function key - if more than 10 selec tions then can enter use shift function key to get up to 18 selections. (3) Press the High Lighted Letter in the selection description, you choose a letter for each menu selection in the interactive menu generator. (4) Use the arrow keys - to point to a menu item & then press return.

Adaptive Screen Colors - Different screen colors are automatically used for color or monochrome display. This allows you to provide

a better interface for the user.

Interactive Menu Builder - (1) Allows for the automatic entry & reorder of selections. (2) Offers easy color selection. (3) Allows for choice of procedure, chain, execute or comment code generation for each selection. (4) Has startup Menu that YOU design. (5) Provides for the integrated Display & Control of the Key Lock Status.

RISK FREE TRIAL

Try the demo package included for 30 days. If not pleased return for a full refund. Credit card orders call:

NO ROYALTIES on Generated Programs

1-800-821-9503

In Florida (800) 342-0137

HAWAIIAN VILLAGE COMPUTER SOFTWARE St. Cloud, Florida 32769 1109 Pennsylvania Ave.

TURBO SCREEN MASTER

Some of the UNIQUE features of the Turbo Screen Generator are: Intelligent Cursor - Computer automatically determines which single/double character to use from the Extended IBM Character set to draw boxes and borders. You just move the cursor where you want the border. The other Screen Systems require that you must tediously choose the correct graphic character.

Extended Variable Names - Allows the use of Structures & Arrays in your variable names and automatically generates the correct declarations and initalization routines. Also you are allowed to declare a field larger than the screen display size.

Provides Three Color Selections Methods - Easy to develop color screen on Monochrome Monitor and to develop Monochrome Screens on the Color Monitor.

Adaptive Screen - Entry colors change automatically depending on what type of screen is in use.

COMPARISON WITH OTHER PRODUCTS	TURBO SCREEN MASTER	TURBO SCREEN VER - 1.10	SCREEN SCULPTURE Ver - 1.01
Border Color Control	YES	NO	NO
You Assign Variable Names	YES	NO	YES
No cyptic variable names whose names			
depend on where they appear on screen Range and Date Checks	1000		
Data Entry Valid Character Set	YES	NO	YES
Data Entry Mask	YES YES	NO	NO
	TES	NO	YES
Helpful for Profession Screen input & Validation			
Initalize Variables to a starting value			
Data Entry Valid String Set	YES	NO	YES
Pascal storage for type of Boolean & Integer	YES YES	NO	NO
Control Capa/Num Look	YES	YES	NO
Auto-Initalization of Date/Time	YES	NO NO	NO
User Defined Error & Message Handler	YES	NO	NO
Generated program adapts automatically	11111111111111	NO	NO
to IBM Screen-Monitor Type	YES	NO	YES
Handles Function Keys	YES	NO	NO
Help Screen Procedures	YES	YES	NO
Optional ISAM Keys Screens Code			1.0
Generated automatically	YES	NO	NO
Turbo Toolkit Included Undo Function	YES	NO	NO
Provides Running Time Display	YES	NO	NO
Integrated Data Dictionary	YES	NO	NO
Auto-start Screen for Screen Generation	YES	NO	NO
- and state of control of control of the allors	YES	NO	NO
PRICE (INCLUDES SHIPPING)	\$89.95	54.95	125.00

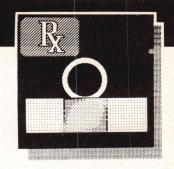
FREE TURBO TOOL KIT \$44.95

WITH ORDER OF A MASTER PRODUCT

SE MINE				
YES,	Enclosed is			
	INTRODUCT	ORY O	FFER	
	□\Turbo Pascal 3.0 □Turbo DatabaseTool B □Turbo Menu Master □Turbo Screen Master □Turbo ISAM Master	ox \$54.95 \$69.95 \$124.95 \$149.95	\$59.95 \$49.95 \$54.95 \$89.95 \$124.95	
Toolbox.	equires: IBM PC,XT,AT or 100% Com bo Pascal 3.0 - 2 DD/DS Dlsk Drives.	patiable -196K. MS ISAM Program Ger	DOS 2.0 or Higher nerator Requires Tur	bo Database
	r Other Inquires (
Name:	Maria Caranta	Phone:		
	Address:			
	Stat			
	C #: I			
C.O.D.'s ar payable in	nd Purchase orders WILL NOT be ac US dollars drawn on a US bank.	cepted. Outside US	SA: make payment I	by bank draft,
©Turbo Paso	cal & Turbo Database Toolbox are	trademarks of E	Sorland Internatio	nal. IBM is a

Strademark of International Business Machines. MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft. Turbo Screen is a copywrite of Pascom Computing. Screen Sculpture is a trademark of the Software Bottling Co of New York. © 1985 Hawaiian Village Computer Software.

DR. DOBB'S CLINIC



by D. E. Cortesi

Watt Did Ross Dew?

In June we published a short BASIC program by David Ross and asked "Watt duzzit dew?" Several of you wrote to explain it to us. Some provided improvements; we'll get to those in a bit.

Ross's original program appears in Listing One (below). Watt duzzit dew? Richard Oakland of Fon Du Lac, Wisconsin, says, "In theory, Ross's program determines the digits of the number 2^k and places the character representations of those digits into successive elements of a string array of dimension k+1. It concludes by printing the array." Why is it so complicated, when

130 PRINT 2°K

would accomplish about the same thing? "It seems likely," Oakland says, "that the object was to display with full precision numbers that have more digits than single precision can generally handle . . . the author might even have hoped to display numbers that overflow single preci-

sion, numbers like 2400, for example."

Why k+1 digits? David Barker of Mt. Clemens, Michigan, says that this number "can be justified because it requires k+1 digits to represent 10^k , and, because 2^k is less than 10^k , you will always be able to express 2^k in k+1 digits or less."

How did Ross want his program to work? Let's go through it line by line, as several readers did. Look first at lines 110 and 140, which are closely related:

110 DEF FNL(X)=LOG(X)/T 140T=LOG(10)

We don't all work with logarithms every day, so here's a brief review. The BASIC function LOG() returns the *natural log* of a number, the logarithm to the base *e*. This function is usually written ln() to distinguish it from the *common log*, or logarithm to the base 10, that we met first in school. Why does BASIC provide only natural log? Because it can be used to obtain a logarithm to any base: the log of a number *x* to any base *b* is

ln(x)/ln(b)

Function FNL(X) is taking advantage of that identity to provide the common log of its argument X. It would have been clearer if written

DEF FNL(X) = LOG(X) / LOG(10)

although slightly slower in execution.

Line 120 gets the power to which 2 is to be raised. It should be forced to be an integer because the program is clearly meant to produce an integer output. You should also test to see whether it is positive; 20 is just 1 and a negative power will cause errors later.

Line 130 creates the array of digits and clears it to zeros. Clearing is necessary, says David Shochat of Los Angeles, because "there is one sense in which this algorithm is efficient. The digit calculated at each iteration is actually the next *nonzero* digit. If we use K=10 the '0' in '1024' will be skipped over. This is why the buffer has to be initialized to zeros at the start."

Line 160 sets up the target of the conversion, the number 2^k :

160 A0 = K*FNL(2)

The crux of Ross's program is that this number, which might be very large indeed, can be represented safely in BASIC by its common logarithm. Because of the identity

 $\log(x^k) = k * \log(x)$

Ross can get the log of 2^k without ever evaluating the number itself.

The Achilles' heel of the program is that, in most editions of Microsoft BASIC, LOG and all the other transcendental functions are evaluated only in single precision, so the value

```
100 REM BASIC PUZZLE BY D. ROSS
105 REM MODIFIED FOR MBASIC BY DEC
110 DEF FNL(X)=LOG(X)/T
120 INPUT "K=",K : DIM A$(K+1)
130 FOR I=1 TO K+1 : A$(I) = "0" : NEXT I
140 \text{ T} = LOG(10)
150 Z = ASC("0")
160 \text{ A0} = \text{K*FNL}(2)
170 B = 1
180 WHILE B > 0
         A = A\emptyset + FNL(B)
190
200
         N = INT(A)
210
          IF N<Ø THEN 280
         L = A-N
220
230
          X = 10^L
          D = INT(X)
240
         A$(K-N+1) = CHR$(D + Z)

B = B-10^{\circ}(N-A0+FNL(D))
250
260
270 WEND
280 FOR I=1 TO K+1 : PRINT A$(I); : NEXT I
                     Listing One
```

of 2^k is known only to six significant digits, regardless of its size. As Dave Shuman of Pendleton, Indiana puts it, "sizable numbers rapidly exceed the capacity of significant digits calculated in line 160. Even if the rest of the program contained infinite significance, the necessary information has been lost." No doubt, that's why Ross didn't put a DEFDBL at the head of his program. Some BASIC implementations, however, do support LOG with greater precision, as we'll see later.

Now that we have some idea of what the program tries to do, let's look at the loop in which it does it. Its first step is

$$190 A = A0 + FNL(B)$$

David Shochat's analysis helped us see that here Ross is using another logarithmic identity

$$\log(x \times y) = \log(x) + \log(y)$$

to compute

$$A = \log(B \times 2^k) = \log(2^k) + \log(B)$$

The first time through B=1, so A is just A0. Now the program takes that value apart:

Shochat says "N and L are the characteristic and mantissa, respectively, of the log of $B \times 2^k$, that is:

$$B \times 2^k = 10^{(N+L)} = 10^N \times 10^L$$

Dave Shuman puts it this way: "Line 200 determines which digit N is next (the integer portion of a logarithm determines the decimal position of its antilog); line 210 terminates the loop in case the logarithm didn't come out exact; and line 220 gets the rest of the logarithm, L, which tells what the digits are beginning at position N."

The next lines process the number further:

$$230 X = 10^{L}$$

 $240 D = INT(X)$

Shochat analyzes this as setting up so that

$$B\times 2^k = X\times 10^N$$
, $1\leq X<10$

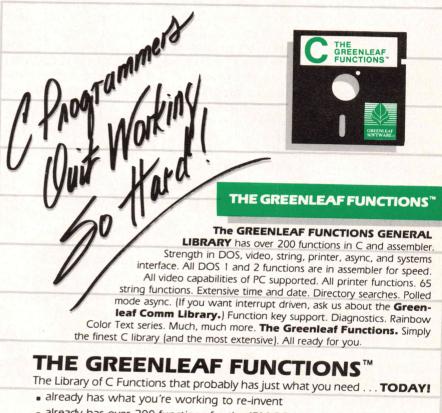
"which is just scientific notation." Shuman seconds him: "the antilog of X is the number in the form a.bcde...." Its integer part, assigned to D, is the next digit to display. The next line,

$$250 \text{ A}(K-N+1) = CHR(D+Z)$$

assigns that digit as an ASCII character to the output array. It isn't hard to see how this code might pick off the *initial* digit of A0, but how does it get the rest of them? The next line is the key:

$$260 B = B - 10^{(N-A0+FNL(D))}$$

Shuman says it removes the new digit



- already has over 200 functions for the IBM PC, XT, AT, and compatibles
- already complete . . . already tested . . . on the shelf
- already has demo programs and source code
- already compatible with all popular compilers
- already supports all memory models, DOS 1.1, 2.0, 2.1
- already optimized (parts in assembler) for speed and density
- already in use by thousands of customers worldwide
- already available from stock (your dealer probably has it)
- . It's called the GREENLEAF FUNCTIONS.

The Library of C Functions is Waiting for You

Specify compiler when ordering. Add \$7.00 for UPS secondday air (or \$5.00 for ground). Texas residents add sales tax. Mastercard, VISA, check or P.O. In stock, shipped same day.

Mastercard, VISA, check or P.O. In stock, shipped same day.
General Libraries \$185 For Information: 214-446-8641
Comm Library \$185

CI C86 Compiler \$349Lattice C \$395

Mark Williams \$475

Prices are subject to change without notice.



2101 HICKORY DR. CARROLLTON, TX 75006



Plum Hall publishes the world's most comprehensive set of textbooks on C, with a consistent approach to style and semantic usage:

Efficient C (Thomas Plum and Jim Brodie, 1985) provides a suite of C functions into which the reader can "plug in" any C statement and determine how many microseconds of CPU time it takes to execute. Expanding upon this technique, the book presents tables of CPU time and code space for C operators, control structures, and function calls. These allow the reader to make fairly accurate estimates of the resources that a program will take, without resorting to assembler listings. The book discusses optimization techniques performed automatically by several compilers, as well as those techniques which can be effectively used by the programmer. (Plum and Brodie are respectively Vice-Chair and Chair of the ANSI committee X3J11 which is standardizing C.)

Reliable Data Structures in C (Thomas Plum, 1985) is an intermediate-level book that picks up where introductory books leave off. It describes techniques for a "no surprises" usage of pointers, structures, and files. Standard data structure techniques like stacks, queues, and trees are presented using reliability techniques, along with a complete menu-and-forms screen generator.

Learning to Program in C (Thomas Plum, 1983) presents the fundamentals of C. Presupposing only an acquaintance with computers, it covers C up through the basics of pointers and structures.

C Programming Guidelines (Thomas Plum, 1984) provides a style standard for projects working in C language. Arranged in "manual-page" reference format, it gives rules for using variables, data types, operators, expressions, statements, functions, files, libraries, and documentation.

Each book is \$25.00 (plus 6% within NJ), \$30.00 outside USA (airmail). We ship within two days when ordered by phone or mail with credit card, purchase order, or check. Plum Hall Inc also provides introductory and advanced training in C, both at public courses and in-house. Please call or write for our public course schedule and inhouse course details.

Learning	C Data Structures in C to Program in C nming Guidelines	Plum Hall Inc 1 Spruce Av Cardiff NJ 08232 609-927-3770 Information on C video-tapes
NAME COMPANY ADDRESS		
CITY PHONE		STATE ZIP
Check _	_ Mastercard Vis	sa American Express
CARD NO _	3	EXP

by adjusting the factor B: "At each cycle, if you multiply B times A0, the original power of 2, you should get the rightmost N-1 digits of A0."

Shochat tries to explain how. "On the first iteration B=1, so the first D we get is the leading digit in the decimal representation of 2^k . Now the new B value has to lop off somehow the digit just found. It is

$$B-10N-A0+log(D)$$

which is

$$B-10^{N}\times(1/10^{A0})\times10^{\log(D)}$$

which is

$$B-10^{N}\times(1/2^{k})\times D$$

Now the trick is to think of this multiplied through by 2^k , which gives

$$(B\times 2^k)-(D\times 10^N)$$

Thus the new $B \times 2^k$ is just the old $B \times 2^k$ with D's contribution removed. At the end of the iteration where D is the last digit, this will bring B down to zero and end the loop." If it doesn't work out even because of round-off errors, the value of A calculated in line 190 will be less than 1, so the characteristic of its log assigned to N will be less than zero and line 210 will bail out.

Why Doesn't It Work?

This is all very ingenious but, as you know if you've tried the program, it doesn't work very well. Using MBA-SIC on CP/M or IBM BASIC before Version 3, it produces correct answers for only K=1, 2, and 3 (producing 2, 4 and 8). Then it gets progressively less accurate. How come?

There are two problems. Shuman says, "The most immediate problem is the conversion in line 240, where the real number X is converted to the integer D. For the rightmost digit we run into the classic problem of fixed/float equivalence. The next digit might be 4, for instance, but X was calculated as 3.99578 and D will then be 3. In all but the rightmost digit, the number X will be higher than the digit value, reflecting the digits yet to

come, and the conversion is OK.

"I inserted a new line 280. Because we can tell by inspection that all results for K greater than zero should be even numbers, the new line 280 adds I to any results that end in an odd digit."

When this fix is made, the program produces correct answers up to the point where the number of digits in 2^k exceeds the precision of the values in A0, A and B, which are in turn limited by the precision of LOG. It can do K = 20 in our CP/M system. Jack Fay of Seattle got to K=24 in Applesoft BASIC. Larry Manns of Trappe, Pennsylvania, got right answers to K=35 on a Wang. By using double precision on all variables in Microsoft BASIC 3.0, Shuman got up to K=51on an IBM PC/AT. Shochat worked it to K = 100 on a VAX.

The fundamental constraint is that, although logarithms allow Ross to cope with the magnitude of very large numbers, the limited precision of float variables keeps the program from displaying their many digits accurately. "My hat is off to David Ross," Shuman says. "In one elegant little program he gives a demonstration of two classic problems in computer number representation: loss of significance and inexact representation of whole numbers."

The program in Listing Two (page 21) shows our attempt to stretch the precision of MBASIC to its outer limits. It squeezes out two more digits to reach K=24 by using double precision and literals for ln(10) and LOG(2). By some fluke it also gets K=30 right, but not the numbers above or below it.

Other Ways

Two readers tried to do Ross one better. The first was Orin Safier. He simply automated what you'd do to calculate a large power of 2 by hand: you'd write down the largest power of 2 you knew or could look up; then you'd sit there doubling it over and over, producing something like the following table

65,536 131,072 262,144

With a little practice you can compute the digits of the next number almost as fast as you can write them. But why not let a program do the doubling?

Our rewrite of Safier's program appears in Listing Three (page 22). We changed the original only for longer variable names and to use a Boolean expression, not an IF, to handle the carry. Safier says the program "will print 2k with perfect accuracy" but "involves many iterations for |

high values of k, and is thus abstractly less satisfactory than Ross's." That's a good point. Can you work out an approximate expression for how many iterations Ross's loop will make as a function of the input, K? What about Safier's?

And here's an extra-credit puzzle for APL users. Can you implement Safier's method, replacing the inner loop with non-looping array operations? You'll have to find a way to handle the carries in parallel.

Tools for the Programmer from Blaise Computing

Save Up To \$130 On These Special Offers!

TOOLS & TOOLS 2

For C or Pascal

For a limited time, pick up both packages and save \$50 off our regular list price. The C version comes with libraries for the Lattice, Computer Innovations and Microsoft (version 2.03 and Pascal. Regular \$425. Save \$130.

3.00) compilers. The Pascal version supports IBM and Microsoft Pascal.

VIEW MANAGER With Source

All libraries are included. Please specify C or

Blaise Computing provides a broad range of fine programming tools for Pascal and C programmers, with libraries designed and engineered for the serious software developer. You get clearly written code that's fully commented so that it can serve both as a model and also be easily modified to grow with your changing needs. Our packages are shipped to you complete with comprehensive manuals, sample programs and source code.

None of the programs are copy-protected. FOR C AND PASCAL PROGRAMMERS:

TOOLS | \$125

Extensive string and screen handling, graphics interface and easy creation of program interfaces. Includes all source code

TOOLS 2 \$ \$100

Memory management, general program control and DOS file support. Interrupt service routine support. Includes all source code

VIEW MANAGER 0 \$275

General screen management. Create data entry screens that can be easily manipulated from your application program. Block mode data entry and retrieval with fast screen access

VIEW LIBRARY Source () \$150Source code to the VIEW MANAGER library functions.

ASYNCH MANAGER \$175

Powerful asynchronous communications library providing interrupt driven support for the COM ports. All source code included.

FOR THE TURBO PASCAL PROGRAMMER: Turbo POWER TOOLS 0 \$99.95

Extensive string support, extended screen and window management, interrupt service routines, program control and memory management, interrupt filters. All source code included.

Turbo ASYNCH \ \$99.95

Interrupt driven asynchronous communication support callable from Turbo Pascal. ASYNCH is written in assembler and Turbo Pascal with all source code included.

PACKAGES FOR ALL PROGRAMMERS:

Program chaining executive. Chain one program from another even if the programs are in different languages. Common data area can be specified. Source code included if you're a registered C TOOLS and C TOOLS

SPARKY 0 \$75

Run-time resident (or stand-alone) scientific, fully programmable, reverse polish notation calculator. No limit on stack size, variables or tape. Includes all standard scientific functions and different base arithmetic

TO ORDER, call Blaise Computing Inc. at (415) 540-5441



Circle no. 8 on reader service card.

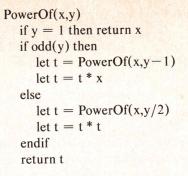
David Barker also set out to better Ross, but used Pascal instead of BA-SIC. Like Safier, he aimed to beat the limited precision of float numbers by implementing his own ultralong integers, storing each decimal digit as one entry in an array. But where Safier arrived at 2^k by doubling 1, K times, Barker looked deeper. He explained it to us in terms of binary multiplication. We'd prefer to explain it to you in terms of one of the identities of the exponential function, namely that

$$x^y = x^p \times x^q$$

provided that y=p+q (for example,

 $2^5=2^3\times 2^2$). Next, notice that any odd number y can be decomposed into a p of 1 and a q of the even number one less than y, whereas any even number y can be decomposed into equal p and q simply by breaking it in half

Those facts, plus the identity that anything to the first power is itself, practically lead us by the nose to a recursive definition of a power function. The case of x^1 is the one whose answer we know immediately. The rules for decomposition supply us with a way to make the magic recursive statement, "If I knew the answer to the simpler cases x^p and x^q , I could compute x^p ."



Actually, the two legs of the "if" can be collapsed into one to make a simpler function:

PowerOf(x,y)
if y = 1 then return x
let t := PowerOf(x,y div 2)
let t := t * t
if odd(y) then
let t := t * x
return t

That's a general power function. When we know that x is 2, it gets simpler:

TwoToThe(k)

if k = 1 then return 2

let t = TwoToThe(k div 2)

let t = t * t

if odd(k) then

double(t)

return t

Although these are recursive functions, no level of recursion actually does anything until the next lower level has finished. Therefore, the variable t needn't be local to the function; each completed level may leave its result in a global t for the next level to work on.

Barker did our TwoToThe(k) function in Pascal, implementing t as a many-digit integer expressed as an array. If you give it 9865 digits, he says, you can evaluate 2 raised to the power 32767 in a couple of hours—and he sent a solid page of digits to prove it.

We liked his program so much we couldn't let it alone. We typed it in and then kept tweaking away at it, trying to make the multiplication of big integers (which dominates the run time) go faster. The muchabused result, so far from Barker's original that he might not recognize



Finally, a complete XENIX subsystem for the AT.

Disk Features

- 36, 50, 70 or 140 Megabytes (unformatted)
- Combine drives with each other or existing drive
- · 25 milliseconds average access time
- · Simplified installation
- Necessary file modifications done automatically

Tape Features

- · 60 Megabyte 1/4 inch cartridge
- Standard XENIX commands (cpio, tar, dd, etc.)
- · Fully integrated driver software

Subsystem Features

- · Entire subsystem fits inside the AT
- External version with 6 expansion slots available
- · 120 day factory warranty



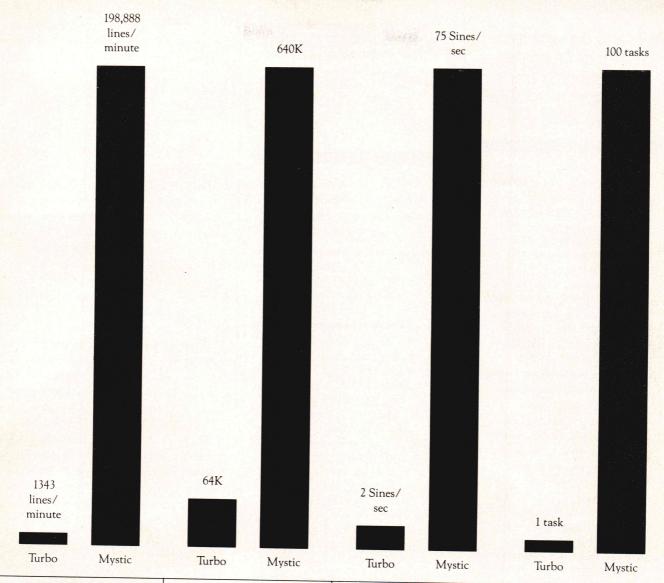
EmeraldSystems Corporation

Mainframe Storage for Micros

4757 Morena Boulevard San Diego, CA 92117 (619) 270-1994 Telex. 323458 EMERSYS EasyLink. 62853804

Emerald & Mainframe Storage for Micros™ Emerald Systems Corp.

MYSTIC PASCAL vs. TURBO PASCAL



COMPILER SPEED

Mystic Pascal uses a completely new compiler design to give extremely fast compilation of ISO Standard Pascal programs. It compiles each line of code the instant you key it into the Full Screen Editor. (Bar Graph is based on compiling a 179 line program with Turbo 3.0 on IBM PC.)

MAXIMUM CODE SIZE

Mystic Pascal lets you use up to 640K for your program's code and data. Your Personal Computer cost thousands of dollars, why settle for a programming language that only lets you use one tenth of its power?

ARITHMETIC SPEED

Mystic Pascal's floating point arithmetic does not use an 8087 but runs almost like it did! We use a special way of storing numbers in memory to achieve single precision arithmetic that is 5 to 50 times faster than other compilers. If you still need 8087 support, we'll be offering that soon.

MULTI-TASKING

The Mystic Pascal system is based on multi-tasking. The Editor, Compiler and other components operate concurrently. Up to 100 of your Pascal procedures may also execute concurrently. And they may communicate by passing messages through queues.

MYSTIC PASCAL FEATURES

- Interactive Pascal
- EXE file output
- 8086 optimized code
- Full Screen Editor
- ISO Standard Pascal
- Help Windows for Pascal Language
- DOS INTeRrupt calls

Mystic Pascal requires an IBM PC or compatible with 256K. Turbo Pascal is a registered trademark of Borland International, Inc.

QUANTITY DISCOUNTS

The price below includes the disk, 75 page manual and shipping within the US and Canada. We can optionally ship by UPS Blue Label (2nd Day Air) within the U.S. Foreign orders add 10°_0} shipping, minimum \$15.

Quantity 1	Price Each \$64	2nd Day Air Price Each \$4.00
2-4	56	3.00
5-10	48	2.50
11-20	42	2.00
21-50	38	1.50

USE YOUR CREDIT CARD TO ORDER NOW BY PHONE (505) 757-6344.

Mystic Canyon Software	
P.O. Box 1010	
Pecos. New Mexico 87552	

Quantity ______

Price _____
Blue Label ____

Total

City _____ State ____ Zip ____
Sorry, CODs and Purchase Orders are NOT accepted. Payment must be in US funds on a US bank.

Check/Money Order	□ Visa	☐ Mastercard
Card	Ехр	

Signature

We will do whatever it takes to make **DSD86** the best debugger available for the IBM PC.

For starters, we have by far the best design, a superior base to build from. While the competition adds new "modes" for every feature, we have a pure, consistent and expandable design. While the competition forces you to accept their particular philosophy, we offer maximized flexability. If you already have a debugger or are looking for your first, look no further because you can't do any better. We invite you to compare our debugger, DSD86, with any other on the market.

- Recursive Command Macros & Files
 - Bind Macros to any key ■
 - Multi-segment Symbol Support ■
- Symbolic Register & Stack Displays ■
- User Customizeable Screen Layout
 - Superior Mode-less Design ■
- Source Window for MS Languages ■
- User Writable Commands & Displays
 - Fast Screen Update ■
 - Unique Breakpointing Facilities ■
 - 30 Day Money Back Guarantee ■

Call or write for our free report on truly advanced debugging technology which explains DSD86's design and why it is superior to the debugger you are currently using.

Take the DSD challenge: secure a money back guarantee with any of our competitors. Buy both debuggers and use them for a month. Send the one you like least back for a refund

Only \$69.95!

Soft Advances

P.O. Box 49473 Austin, Texas 78765 512-478-4763

"Programming for Productivity and Profit" Please include \$4 shipping

ATTENTIONS

DDT, SID and **ZSID USERS!**

Why are you wasting your time with outdated debugging tools when you could be using DSD80 by Soft Advances?

DSD80 is unmatched in the CP/M-80 world and even makes most 16 bit PC programmers green with envy.

- Full Screen Display ■
- DDT Command Compatibility ■
- Software In-Circuit Emulator ■
- Superior Symbol Support ■
- Intel and Zilog Mnemonics
 - 8080 and Z80 Support ■
- Single Step Subroutines ■
- ASCII and Binary String Searching
 - Port Input and Output
 - View Disk Files ■
 - Uses only 16k of TPA
 - Stack Display ■
 - Highlighted Memory Display
 - Dual Monitor Support ■
 - User Writeable Display ■
 - 30 Day Money Back Guarantee ■

You can experience the power of DSD80 for only \$125. Our money back guarantee will protect you from overloads.

Soft Advances

P.O. Box 49473

Austin, Texas 78765 512-478-4763

"Programming for Productivity and Profit"

Please include \$4 for shipping. DSD is a trademark of Soft Advances; CP M, SID & ZSID are trademarks of Digital Research: Dealer inquires invited. Ask us about DSD86 for the IBM PC.

it, appears in Listing Four (page 22). It's for Turbo Pascal. Some of the tweaks may be beneficial only in the 8-bit version of Turbo, whose integer mul, div, and mod functions are decidedly lethargic.

Wired Tales

We asked if anyone had maintenance experiences to share, good or bad. It seems the bad experiences are easier to recall, or more fun to recount. Your responses put us in mind of Weird Tales, the old magazine of supernatural horror. Consequently, we decided to collect them together to form an anthology of tales of the subnatural horrors of hardware. We call it Wired Tales.

No Parking

When he rested his head he got it in the neck!

After working with computers for eleven years and using my S-100 system for seven, says Michael M. Dodd of Northbrook, Illinois, I upgraded to a Compaq Deskpro. I'd had it just three weeks when I blew the power supply by turning the computer off, then on, too quickly. Are all switching power supplies this fragile? In seven years I never had a problem with the old Processor Technology supply.

Two weeks later I turned the Deskpro on and the 33Mb Rodime hard disk wouldn't run. It wasn't even turning. The dealer replaced it at no charge, then told me that I should never use the head-parking program. It seems this disk automatically parks its head when power is removed. Apparently, the supplied parking program runs the head into the bolts that mount the platters, jamming its rotation like a stick in the spokes of a bike.

I restored all my data from tape backup to the new disk and was back in business-almost. dBase III wouldn't run because of its copy-protection scheme. Yes, Ashton-Tate will replace the diskette, but this means I can never restore data from tape without uninstalling dBase III. I paid money for this?

The Victim

They rolled him for \$60 and left him catatonic!

Let me tell you about my printer, croaks Glenn English of Austin, Texas. It's a Dataproducts B-300. I've run several trees of paper through it, but recently it has developed quirks.

The first was in the ribbon rollers. The ribbon lives in a plastic box. It's pulled out one end, dragged through the print head, and stuffed back in the box by a pair of rollers made of something that looks like transparent rubber. Mine wore out. Dataproducts carries them—for \$60 a pair. They last three years, so that's OK, but the delivery schedule is not. Dataproducts insists it takes two months to process an order for parts they have in stock. (They have an 'expedited' service for many more bucks.)

I went to the local DEC office and asked for rollers for an LP-25 (a B-300 in a new box). They couldn't figure out what I was talking about. If I had the Dataproducts part number, just maybe they could cross-reference it, but they couldn't find it under their DEC model number. Luckily, a DEC maintenance tech happened by and found them for me. Price? \$60.

But now the machine is down in a most peculiar way. It runs its power-on self tests OK and its internal ripple-print test as well. Put it on-line and its on-line LED lights up. But send it data and it just sits there.

Dataproducts does have a service department, but they sent me to TRW. TRW won't work on it because it is in my house. (I have no idea why.) One of their techs offered to swap boards with me if I'd leave a deposit of \$700. When I plugged in the new board the printer went completely catatonic. That's where it stands now. In the future I think I'll stay away from Big Kids hardware. If my ProWriter breaks, I can get a new one for what it's going to cost to get the B-300 back on the air!

Satisfied At Last

The first one wanted too much and died!

I chose Shugart 851 drives, Jay S. Rouman of Mt. Pleasant, Michigan, tells us, because they were supposed to be the standard of the industry, and besides (I heard) they just never failed. Wrong. A plague of intermit-

tent 'bad sector' errors settled in and I began looking for a cure. I've spent more than a few hours at the repair bench but thought that a disk drive should be best left to the folks at the factory.

They'd be glad to repair my drive, they said, for a flat fee of \$250. It warmed my heart to know they'd suffer no financial loss; nevertheless I looked elsewhere. An independent repair outfit offered a flat fee of \$200.

There was a message in this, I thought. With the help of a friend I tracked the problem to the index sensor. This circuit consisted of one IC and a few resistors. Resistors never fail, so I replaced the IC. Wrong.

Now, the resistors were in a pack, and replacement ought to have been a snap; after all, resistor packs are pretty simple. Wrong. This one had very strange values in a strange configuration and was custom made for Shugart.

I jumped for joy when the clerk in Shugart's parts department said the pack was just \$1.50 and they'd be glad to ship it to me. Then he told me about the \$50 minimum order. I complained that 32 and a third spare packs was a bit much for my two-drive system, but

it got me only sympathy. He suggested I contact repair outfits or that I fabricate the part myself.

The homemade resistor pack (a wire sculpture of 1/8-watt resistors) got the drive in service, but I was steaming. I asked at several repair shops, but the best I could get was a promise to batch my order with one of theirs whenever they next might send one.

Then I happened on an ad for Hamilton/Avnet. That's a big company with many offices but still, the ad had the words *Shugart* and *parts* on the same page and gave a toll-free number. I called and it was wonderful! They had the part in stock. They would sell me a single one. They'd ship it UPS. They wouldn't insist on a purchase order or even a credit card—they'd bill me! And they were as good as their word.

Since then, Shugart has gone out of business (I like to think it's because of that \$50 minimum-order policy) and I haven't needed Hamilton/Avnet again. Still, they're the first place I'll call if I ever need parts.

DDJ

Reader Ballot

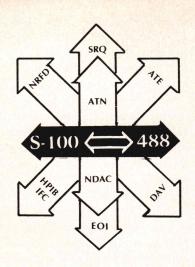
Vote for your favorite feature/article. Circle Reader Service **No. 190**.

Dr. Dobb's Clinic (Text begins on page 14) **Listing Two**

```
100 REM Logarithm-based display of 2°K after D. Ross
110 DEFDBL A-Z : DEFINT I
120 REM if your LOG() is double, use LN10=LOG(10) here
130 LN10 = 2.302585093# 'natural log of 10
140 REM get max mileage out of short LOG()
150 DEF FNCLOG#(X#) = LOG(X#)/LN10
160 REM if your LOG() is double, use CLOG2=FNCLOG#(2#)
170 CLOG2 = .301029996# 'common log of 2
180 REM get integral power IK and set up
190 INPUT "Power of 2"; IK : IF IK <= 0 THEN END
200 DIM A$(IK+1) : FOR I = 0 TO IK : A$(I)="0" : NEXT
210 IZ = ASC("0")
220 \text{ A0} = \text{IK} * \text{CLOG2}
230 B = 1
300 WHILE B > 0
310
          A = A\emptyset + FNCLOG#(B)
320
          IN = INT(A) : IF IN\langle \emptyset THEN 399
          ID = INT(10#
330
                              (A-IN))
          A$(IK-IN+1) = CHR$(ID+IZ)

B = B - 10 # ^ (IN - A0 +
340
350
                            (IN - AØ + FNCLOG#(ID+Ø#))
390 WEND
399 REM early exit point
400 IF (ID AND 1) AND (ID<9) THEN A$(IK+1) = CHR$(ID+IZ+1)
410 FOR I=IK-INT(A0)+1 TO IK+1 : PRINT A$(I); : NEXT
420 PRINT : CLEAR : RUN
```

End Listing Two

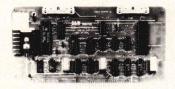


IEEE 488 TO S-100

INTERFACE

- Controls IEEE 488 (HPIB) Instruments with an S-100 computer
- · Acts as controller or device
- Basic and assembly language drivers supplied
- Meets IEEE 696 specification
- Industrial quality burned in and tested up to 125K bytes/sec under software control 3 parallel ports (8255-5)
- \$375

48803





D&W DIGITAL, INC. 20655 Hathaway Avenue Hayward, California 94541 (415) 887-5711

Dr. Dobb's Clinic (Listing continued, text begins on page 14) Listing Three

```
100 REM display 2°K by doubling
110 REM after Orin Safier
120 DEFINT A-Z
130 INPUT "Power of 2"; K
140 SIZE = 1+ INT( K * LOG(2)/LOG(10))
150 DIM DIGITS (SIZE)
160 \text{ DIGITS}(1) = 1 : \text{REM } 2^0 = 1
170 MSD = 1 : REM count of live digits
200 \text{ FOR I} = 1 \text{ TO K}
         C = \emptyset
210
220
         FOR J = 1 TO MSD
230
                  Q = DIGITS(J)
240
                  Q = Q+Q+C
                  C = - (Q>9) : REM "TRUE" is -1
250
260
                  DIGITS(J) = Q - (C*10)
270
         NEXT J
280
         IF C THEN MSD = MSD+1 : DIGITS(MSD) = 1
290 NEXT I
300 \text{ FOR I} = \text{MSD TO 1 STEP} -1
         PRINT CHR$(DIGITS(I) + ASC("0"));
310
320 NEXT I
330 PRINT : CLEAR : RUN
```

End Listing Three

Listing Four

```
program TwoPower;
{$A- 8-bit turbo, allow recursion }
{$R- turbo, range checks off after test }
const maxdigit = 2048;
type
                                   { index/count over digits { stored digit of "number" { temporary arith. result
    digindex = 1..maxdigit;
    digit = 0..9;
    addig = 0..99;
{ type of a multi-digit decimal integer: it consists of an
{ array of digits with digits[1] being the LEAST signifi-
{ cant and digits[msd] being the MOST significant.
    number = record
        msd : digindex;
        digits : array[digindex] of digit
    end;
var
                          { one is current result, depending
    nø, nl : number;
    which : boolean;
                          { .. on value of this switch }
    power : integer;
    timestab : array[digit, digit] of addig;
{ procedure to initialize timestab. see MULBYN.PAS for use}
procedure initab;
var x,y : digit;
begin
    for x := 0 to 9 do
         for y := 0 to 9 do
             timestab[x,y] := x * y
end;
  procedures to manipulate "numbers" ...first, one to write }
{ a number to standard output as in write(n).
procedure Shownum (var n: number);
var j : digindex;
begin
     write(' ');
    for j := n.msd downto 1 do
         write(chr(ord('0')+n.digits[j]))
end;
```

(Continued on page 24)

Combine The Power Of C And Your IBM Mainframe

What are the advantages of running C on your 370?

C is a high level language offering speed, power and flexibility. When you combine this with the IBM 370, you've got an unbeatable environment for software development. In addition, C lends itself to many different types of applications, is highly portable to a number of diverse CPU architectures and is the basis for a wide variety of existing software. Clearly, the future of programming lies with C.

Why Choose Whitesmiths' C?

Experience. Whitesmiths has been developing C compilers for over seven years. We were one of the first to introduce C for the 370 and our experience is evident in the features we offer:

- Full implementation of the C programming language for the IBM 370
- Ability to run under VM/CMS and MVS, and to run interactively under TSO
- Ability to produce re-entrant code (discontiguous shared segments)
- Direct support for both EBCDIC and ASCII character sets
- Optional cross support for MS/PC-DOS, CP/M-86, CP/M-68K, VERSAdos-68K and CP/M-80
- Unlimited use of libraries in binary form
- Support for ROM-based programs
- UNIX-style compatible library
- Optional use of IBM or Whitesmiths assembler
- Support of full ISO Level 0 Pascal, extended to support separate compilation
- System and Machine Interface Libraries provided in source code form



Call Whitesmiths' toll-free number for more information 1-800-225-1030

INTERNATIONAL DISTRIBUTORS: UNITED KINGDOM - Real Time Systems, Ltd., Douglas, Isle of Man, 011-44-0624-26021;
AUSTRALIA - Neology Pty. Ltd., Rosebury, Sydney 662-4111; JAPAN - Advanced Data
Controls Corp, Toshima-Ku, Tokyo, 03-576-5351; SWEDEN - Unisoft AB, Goteborg,
011-46-31-125810; FRANCE - Cosmic SARL, Paris, 011-33-378-8357

Whitesmiths, Ltd. • 97 Lowell Road • Concord, MA 01742 • 617-369-8499 • Telex 750246



UTILITIES

FOR

Turbo Pascal PROGRAMMERS

Improve Code Performance Find Subtle Bugs Automate Tedious Tasks

Supports Turbo Pascal 2.0 & 3.0 IBM PC/XT/AT & True Compatibles PCDOS 2.X & 3.X 192K RAM DSDD Drive

If You Really Use Your Pascal Compiler You Need These Tools!

- Pretty Printer
- Pascal Structure Analyzer
- Execution Profiler
- Execution Timer

Advanced Text Processing & Command Automation

- Pattern Replacer
- Difference Finder
- Command Builder
- File Finder
- Super Directory

Where Else Can You Get 500K of Integrated, Useful, Tested, Fully Documented Source Code for \$95?

- 140 Page Printed User Manual
- Quick Reference Card
- Detailed Programmer's Manual on Disk
- Complete Turbo Pascal Source Code
- . 6 Bonus Utilities with Source!
- Tax & U.S. Postage Included
- Executable only version \$55

MC/Visa Orders TOLL FREE
(USA) 800-538-8157 x830
(CAL) 800-672-3470 x830
Brochures, Questions, PO's
call 408-378-3672
Checks or Money Orders
TurboPower Software
478 W. Hamilton Ave., Suite 196
Campbell, CA 95008 U.S.A.

INTERNATIONAL REPRESENTATIVES — Switzerland: Software Haus 064-512651 Japan: Southern Pacific Ltd 045-314-9514 England: The Core Store 0606-45420 Canada: Software Commodities 416-865-1600 Holland: SCOS PC-Center 020-106922 Norway: Polysoft 03-82575

Turbo Pascal Is a Trademark of Bortand International

Circle no. 81 on reader service card.

Dr. Dobb's Clinic (Listing continued, text begins on page 14) Listing Four

```
{ ...then one to set a "number" to a one-digit constant.
procedure Setnum (var n: number; d: digit);
begin
   with n do begin
        msd := 1;
        digits[l] := d
    end
end;
  .. one to clear out k digits to zero (before multiply) and }
{ also set number to one-digit zero.
procedure Zernum(var n: number; k: digindex);
var j: digindex;
begin
    with n do begin
        msd := 1;
        for j := 1 to k do digits[j] := 0
    end
end;
{ ...one to double a number by adding it to itself.
procedure Double(var n: number);
var j : digindex; dig, Cy : addig;
begin
    with n do begin
        Cy := 0;
        for j := 1 to msd do begin
            dig := digits[j];
            dig := dig + dig + Cy;
             if (dig < 10) then Cy := 0
             else begin
                 dig := dig - 10;
                 Cy := 1;
             end;
            digits[j] := dig
        end; {for j}
if (Cy <> 0) then begin { number gets longer }
             if (msd = maxdigit) then
                 begin
                     writeln('Oops, overflow on double');
                     Halt {turbo terminator}
                 end;
             msd := msd+1;
             digits[msd] := 1
        end {if cy}
    end {with number n}
end;
   ...and a general integer-multiply routine after that sent
 { by David Barker: z gets x*y in the style of pencil and
 { paper multiplication. Used in this program only to square}
 { a number as in z gets x*x.
procedure Mulnum (var x, y, z: number);
     i,j,k : digindex;
    xdig, dig, Cy : addig;
begin
```

```
if ((x.msd+y.msd) > maxdigit) then
         begin
             writeln('Oops, multiply overflow!');
             Halt {turbo-specific termination}
         end:
    Zernum(z,x.msd+y.msd);
    k := 2; {in case x=0, which it can't in this program}
    for i := 1 to x.msd do begin
         Cy := 0;
         xdig := x.digits[i];
         if (xdig<>0) then begin
             k := i;
             if (xdig > 1) then
                  {$I MULBYN.PAS mul-by-2-to-9 code}
             else
                  {$I MULBY1.PAS mul-by-1 code}
         end {xdig > 0}
             {x.digit[i] = 0, nothing to do}
    end {for i};
    with z do begin
         if digits[k]=0 then k := k-l;
         msd := k
    end
end:
{ In this program we have only 2 "numbers," n0 and n1. We
{ start out using nØ and flop between it and nl as we have
 to square each temporary result. The following procs use } boolean "which" to apply Shownum, Mulnum, and Double to } "it" -- "it" being the one of n0, n1 currently holding the
{ result of computations.
procedure Showit;
begin
    if which then Shownum (n1) else Shownum (n0)
end:
procedure Doublit;
begin
    if which then Double(nl) else Double(n0)
procedure Squarit;
begin
    if which
         then Mulnum(nl,nl,n0)
         else Mulnum (n0, n0, n1);
    which := not (which)
end:
{ Here is the recursive power-of-two algorithm, almost exactly }
{ as worked out in the text. }
procedure TwoToThe(K : integer);
begin
     if (K < 4) then begin
     { bottom of recursion, initialize number }
         which := false; { using n0 }
         case K of
         Ø : Setnum(nØ,1);
                                { doesn't happen in this prog. }
         1 : Setnum(n0,2);
         2 : Setnum(n0,4);
         3 : Setnum(n0,8);
         end
     end
     else begin
     { not at bottom, recurse to initialize, then square }
         TwoToThe(K div 2);
         Squarit;
         if odd(K) then Doublit
     end
end;
```

(Continued on next page)

C PROGRAMMERS' DBMS



DBMS, PRICE like a microcomputer utility, PORTABILITY like only C provides.

MS-DOS/UNIX

db_VISTA FEATURES

- Written in C for C.
- Fast B*-tree indexing method.
- Maximum data efficiency using the network database model.
- Multiple key records—any or all data fields may be keys.
- Multi-user capability.
- Transaction processing.
- Interactive database access utility.
- Ability to import and export dBASE II/III and ASCII files.
- 90 day extended application development support.

NO ROYALTIES SOURCE CODE INCLUDED

db_VISTA PRICE

Single user without source \$195 Single user with source \$495 Multi-user without source \$495 Multi-user with source \$990

MC/VISA/COD 30 DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

Available for the Lattice, Microsoft, Computer Innovations, DeSmet, Mark Williams, and Aztec C compilers under MS-DOS, and most UNIX systems. DISCOUNTS ON ALL LATTICE PRODUCTS

RAIMA

CORPORATION

11717 Rainier Avenue South Seattle, WA 98178, USA (206) 772-1515 Telex 9103330300

> CALL TOLL-FREE 1-800-843-3313

At the tone, touch 700-992.

Fatten Your Mac for \$5.00

Thanks to Macintosh owners everywhere, *Dr. Dobb's* January 1985 issue #99 was a runaway best-seller.

Now, due to popular demand, the Doctor has reprinted the sought-after **Fatten Your Mac** article from the sold-out January issue. The article explains how you can pack a full 512K of memory into your system, and save half the cost by performing the upgrade yourself.

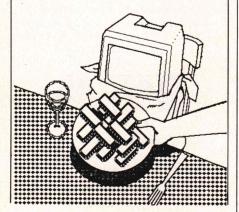
To order: Enclose \$5.00 for each copy with this coupon and send to:

Dr. Dobb's Journal, 2464 Embarcadero Way, Palo Alto, CA 94303 Outside U.S., add \$2.00 per copy for shipping & handling.

Please send me _____ copies of Fatten
Your Mac. ALL REPRINT ORDERS
MUST BE PREPAID.

Name		
Address		
City	State	Zip

Please allow 6–9 weeks for delivery.
Offer expires Dec. 31, 1985 3109D



Dr. Dobb's Clinic (Listing continued, text begins on page 14) Listing Four

```
begin
    initab:
    repeat
        write('Power of 2 (0 to end): '); readln(power);
        if (power > 0) then begin
            TwoToThe (power);
            Showit; writeln
    until (power <= 0)
end.
 ----- MULBY1.PAS -----
{ code to multiply 1 * y.digits into z.digits, placed in }
{ an out-of-line include file for clarity }
begin
    for j := 1 to y.msd do begin
        dig := y.digits[j] + Cy + z.digits[k];
        if (dig < 10) then Cy := 0
        else begin
            Cy := 1;
            dig := dig-10
        end:
        z.digits[k] := dig;
        k := k+1
    end {for j};
    z.digits[k] := Cy
end {xdig=1}
\NP
  ----- MULBYN.PAS -----
  code to multiply xdig * y.digits into z.digits when xdig>1}
{ placed out-of-line for clarity }
    for j := 1 to y.msd do begin
{ note: in next statement, a direct "xdig mul y.digits[j]"
 is replaced by a table lookup. This reduces execution
 time by 15% in 8-bit turbo but might be SLOWER in other
{ pascals or in PC turbo.
       dig := timestab[xdig,y.digits[j]] + Cy + z.digits[k];
       Cy := 0;
{ note: in 8-bit turbo the following ... }
       while (dig>9) do begin
           dig := dig-10;
           Cy := Cy+1
       end;
  ... cut execution time by 50% compared to the more direct
{"if (dig>9) then begin Cy:=dig div 10, dig:=dig mod 10 end"}
{ ... this might NOT be true in other pascals or in PC turbo }
       z.digits[k] := dig;
       k := k+1
   end {for j};
    z.digits[k] := Cy
end {xdig>l}
```

End Listings

We've just invented an Algorithm Developer.

It just happens to be the best programmable software calculator on the market today.

C	amort.CFG	0
C	6-amrtp	0
C	1 , 15 (15 (15 (15 (15 (15 (15 (15 (15 (15 	0
C	months = months + 1;pr = ((pmt * 12/int)/(1 + int/12)	0
C	^(mths+1))*[1-(1+int/12)];@next	0
) i	7-amrti	0
	$in = -pmt - ((pmt * 12/int)/(1 + int/12)^(mths + 1))$	0
	*[1-(1+int/12)];@next	0
		- 0
	8-sumr	0
	<pre>prinpd = prinpd + pr;intpd = intpd + in;mths = mths - 1;</pre>	0
	@ifqt (mths = = 168); @goto(6)	0
)	A sample formula listing	0

PRO/SCI™. 99 bucks and a phone call.

Consider its performance.

- Programmable in simple BASIC—like statements
- Runs in both foreground and background modes
- Set up: Requires one key stroke
- Runs in background mode with most popular products (e.g. LOTUS, WordStar, dBase)
- Selects and moves rows of numbers from foreground document to calculator for any computation (e.g., standard deviation for 22 rows of numbers requires six key strokes)
- Returns results (at user's option) of all calculations to the foreground document
- Single-Step mode aids in algorithm de-bug

- Spreadsheet comparison Greater range of formula capabilities

 - Access requires only key stroke
 - Transfers numbers to calculator without retyping
- Full formula line editing
- Ten formulas per formula file
- Unlimited number of formula files
- 8087 version available
- All calculations double precision
- Includes Accountant's style calculator with HEX, OCT, and BIN!
- Runs with SIDEKICK in all modes

sin, cos, tan, asin, acos, atan, ln, exp, log, sqrt, abs, int, frac, round, mean, std, var, perm, comb, integrate

Operators

arithmetic: +, -, *,/

logical: #AND#, #OR#, #NOT#

relational: >, <, >=, <=, ==, <>

exponentiation: **, ^

factorial: !

Programming Statements

Conditional and absolute looping and branching Indexing by variable increment and test Formula con-catenation (to 1000 columns) Printing statements for line printer tabulations Debug mode — single-step and display of all variables Displayed decimal point control

Constants

pi, e, c, K, h, q, R, No, G, g

Send me **PRO/SCI™** for \$99 and include 8087 Version at NO EXTRA CHARGE. (Plus \$5.00 shipping & handling)

□ VISA

-		مفعف	Note		خسف	ملالات	سلافات	de de
-								
80	N		ne	177	r de)rd	er	
	e v	200	***	2		22.0	CI	

□ Ch	

☐ MasterCard

-	200			-	
~		ep.	35	NΤ	0

Expiration Date _ Signature _

Requires IBM PC or true compatible with 128K RAM and one disk drive and MS-DOS 2.1 or higher

NAME

ADDRESS

CITY/STATE/ZIP

TELEPHONE

California residents add 7% sales tax. Outside U.S.A. add \$15.00. (If outside of U.S.A. payment must be by bank draft payable in the U.S. and in U.S. dollars.) Sorry, no C.O.D.

P.O. Box 4477 Mtn. View, CA 94043

Orders Taken: Mon.-Fri.; 8am-4pm

800/227-6703 OUTSIDE CALIFORNIA

800/632-7979 INSIDE CALIFORNIA

Circle no. 146 on reader service card.

Modula-2 versus Pascal for Microcomputers: An Update

by David W. Carroll

Even Niklaus Wirth admits that current implementations for Pascal restrict its usefulness to writing academic or "toy" programs. Will Modula-2 validate the structured Pascal model for serious software development?

David W. Carroll is the author of Telecommunications for the PCjr (Micro Text/Prentice Hall) and Programming with Turbo Pascal (Micro Text/McGraw-Hill). He operates the High Sierra RBBS (209-296-3534), a bulletin board dedicated to the exchange of information about Turbo Pascal and other high-level languages.

he May 1984 issue of *DDJ* (#91) featured the article "Introduction to Modula-2 for Pascal Programmers" by Hugh McLarty and David Smith¹. In that article the authors covered the differences between Standard (ISO) Pascal and Modula-2. The present article is also aimed at programmers familiar with Pascal, but discusses more practical aspects of using Modula-2 in the microcomputer environment.

Developers of microcomputer software have been slow to adopt structured, high-level programming languages. PL/M and PL/I-80, Pascal and, most recently, C have been used to develop large applications programs, compilers and assemblers, but only a few machine-level systems have been written in these languages, notably, parts of CP/M in PL/M and all of Unix in C. There are two main reasons for this: first, some of these languages do not allow direct access to the machine; secondly, the code generated by available compilers is often inefficient.

To see how inefficient compiled code can be, you need only observe the difference in operating speed between Lotus 1-2-3, which is coded in assembly language, and Context MBA, which is coded in C. The speed problems experienced by Microsoft in using C to develop Windows finally caused them to revert to assembly language for large segments of the program.

PL/M and PL/I-80 are powerful languages, but have never caught on for development of commercial applications. PL/M has been confined to the Intel development system environment and PL/I-80 suffers from the same problems as its older sibling for mainframes, PL/I, namely, size and complexity.

Pascal was originally intended to be a teaching tool, a model language to demonstrate and foster structured programming in computer science courses. It was not meant to be a language in which large systems programs were written, and so does not include many of the features that are helpful, or necessary, for that task. Because the language is well structured and easy to learn, many software vendors extended it to include more features. However, because a formal standard for Pascal was a long time coming, many different versions were developed, resulting in the current incompatibilities between most extensions of the language.

C is a very popular high-level hanguage that does provide access to the machine level. It does not, however, enforce typing or offer the other structured concepts that Pascal does (for better or for worse). C code can also become very obscure (some may read elegant) and difficult to maintain.

Copyright © 1985 by David W. Carroll, 23522 Shake Ridge Rd., Volcano CA 95689.

Origins of Modula-2

Niklaus Wirth, who originally designed Pascal in 1971, created Modula-2 in 1977 and released the first technical report on the language in March, 1980. Modula-2 is based largely on Pascal and Mesa, a modular language developed by Xerox; the support for concurrent processing comes from an earlier Wirth language for real-time programming called Modula. Modula-2 eliminates most of the deficiencies of Standard Pascal. It also provides features that allow large systems to be broken down into small components that can be developed independently in a truly top-down fashion. Although other structured languages try to achieve this goal through the use of procedures and functions, Modula-2 achieves a much higher level of modularization and data isolation. Dr. Wirth noted at conferences at Stanford University and Sacramento, CA in June 1985: "I [developed] Modula-2 because all the compilers that were becoming available [for] Pascal were fine for toy [small] programs, fine for introductory courses . . . I [wanted] to show that structured programming languages [were] not just for the school. Their real value comes when you do big systems. For that you need efficient compilation."

Pascal's Limitations

If you program in Pascal, you are familiar with its limitations. It is true that extended versions of Pascal have been developed. There exist, however, no standards for these extensions, so that any application that uses them is not portable. A summary of the things missing from Standard Pascal is presented below:

- 1. Separate Compilation
- 2. Machine level interface

Bit-wise operators

Direct port and memory access

Absolute addressing

Interrupt structure

- 3. Dynamic strings
- 4. Multitasking
- 5. Procedure libraries
- 6. Definable abstract data types
- 7. Programmer definable scope of objects
- 8. An elegant way to exit loops before completion

The Benefits of Modula-2

The major advantage of Modula-2 is the concept of the module. Modules are stand-alone, self-contained units. Although they are compiled *individually*, they are not *independent*. A module consists of two parts, a definition module and an implementation module. The definition module declares all portions of the module that are visible from the outside, that is, all exported objects, as well as any imported objects that are needed to declare the exported objects. This allows the compiler to check in the library files for all required import symbols and to generate a symbol file for the new module. In addition, the inner components of the module are invisible to other modules, except for the items exported. The implementa-

tion module contains the actual program code. It is used to generate an object code file to be combined with other modules when the program is ready to be linked together.

The following example shows how Modula-2 can be useful in developing a large system. Suppose that a defense system is being built in which all files must be encrypted before being written to disk. With Modula-2, once the parameters have been specified, the encryption routine can be developed independently by a small group of programmers with a high security clearance. The rest of the module will be invisible. In the meantime, other programmers can develop the rest of the system using a dummy file access module in the library. When the encryption module is completed, it is included in the library, and the system program is re-compiled. A summary of the benefits of Modula-2 is presented below:

1. Modules

Separate Compilation with parameter checking Control over visibility

- Declarations vs. code sections
- 2. Definable abstract data types3. Multitasking capability
- 4. Interrupt handling
- 5. Low-level definitions
- 6. Libraries
- 7. Larger programs

Using Modula-2

Modula-2 programs are generated in stages. First, the source file is compiled and the symbol (SYM) and link (LNK) files are produced. At this time, all external objects to be imported are checked. If they are not currently available in the library modules, they are flagged. When all modules have been compiled, the master program module is linked to all other needed modules. Finally, the output file is produced in whatever form is supported by the particular compiler (assembly, object [.COM or .EXE], or load file).

Pascal Programmers and Modula-2

Experienced Pascal (and C) programmers will have little difficulty acquainting themselves with the basic features of Modula-2 within a few hours; they should be familiar with the large number of standard library modules within a few weeks. However, the features that support the development of multitasking/multi-user programs go beyond the scope of Pascal and will naturally take longer to learn.

Differences from Pascal

An excellent reference book for programmers making the transition from Pascal to Modula-2 is *Modula-2 for Pascal Programmers*, by Richard Gleaves². I will present here a brief summary of major differences between Pascal and Modula-2. However, a discussion of the added support for multitasking is beyond the scope of this article.

• Modula-2 specifically uses the ASCII character set. This

eliminates problems in porting to mainframes that use other schemes. In Modula-2 all identifiers are case sensitive. This means that GETDATA, GetData, and getdata are three different identifiers. Also, underscores are not allowed in identifiers. All reserved words must be written in upper case. Comments use only (* and *) as delimiters and may be nested.

- A new type has been added, the unsigned integer or CARDINAL type, used for counting numbers. Reals and Integers cannot be mixed in Modula-2, as the implicit type conversion has been eliminated.
- Program structure is very similar to that found in Pascal, but there are some minor differences. The reserved word BEGIN is no longer used to delimit blocks (except for procedure blocks); instead, all control structures allow multiple statements and require an END delimiter (except REPEAT . . . UNTIL blocks). The FOR structure has eliminated the DOWNTO keyword and now allows the step value to be declared. The declaration section of a procedure block no longer requires a specific order of declarations (in Pascal, LABEL, CONST, TYPE, VAR, PRO-CEDURE or FUNCTION). The last statement in a procedure must be an END with the same identifier as the procedure heading. FORWARD declarations are no longer required; procedures may be referenced before they are declared. PROGRAM declarations are no longer used; instead, the MODULE is the compilation unit.
- FUNCTIONs are not available in Modula-2; instead, a typed procedure is used that must include a parameter list. Procedures and typed procedures may have an empty parameter list. RETURN may be used to terminate a procedure, and a value may be included.
- A new LOOP structure is included, delimited with an END. The loop continues until an EXIT statement is encountered, at which point control transfers to the statement following the END.
- Formal open array parameters are allowed in procedures in the form ARRAY of T. The size of the array is determined at the time of activation by using the HIGH utility procedure.
- A significant change in Modula-2 is that all utility and file functions are now performed by library modules. Thus, even the simplest program module must IMPORT I/O procedure identifiers and EXPORT values.

Small Pascal programs can be converted easily to Modula-2. One major difference, as noted above, is the case sensitivity of Modula-2: all keywords must be written in upper case and other identifiers must be consistent. The program structure is nearly the same. Control structures simply do not use a BEGIN, although they require an END. IMPORT and EXPORT statements are required to access library routines like I/O. Functions must be changed to typed procedures.

Longer programs will benefit from separate compila-

Now available with 8087 Support! MTBASIC

Basic Compiler

Features:

Multi-line functions
No runtime fee
Handles interrupts
Fast native code

Multitasking
Windowing
Interactive
Compiles in seconds

MTBASIC is easy to use since you can write programs in an interactive environment and then compile them using only one command. MTBASIC has many advanced features like multitasking, random file access, formatted I/O, assembly language calls, and ROMable code.

The MTBASIC package includes all the necessary software to run in interpreter or compiler mode, an installation program (so any system can use windows), demonstration programs, and a comprehensive manual.

Ordering

MTBASIC is available for CP/M, MS-DOS, and PC-DOS systems for \$49.95.MTBASIC with 8087 support is available for MS-DOS for \$79.95. Shipping is \$3.50 (\$10.00 overseas). MD residents add 5% sales tax. MC, Visa, checks and COD accepted.



P.O. Box 2412 Columbia, MD 21045-1412 301/792-8096

Circle no. 88 on reader service card.



Circle no. 86 on reader service card.

tion of modules and the use of hidden objects allowed in Modula-2.

Modula-2 vs. Turbo Pascal

Ever since the release of Turbo Pascal two years ago by Borland International, there has been a resurgence of interest in the use of Pascal on microcomputers. With over 350,000 copies of Turbo Pascal sold, a large base of new Pascal users has been created. In fact, one prominent analyst of the software market has suggested that the influence of Turbo Pascal will cause Pascal or a Pascal-like language (Modula-2 or Ada) to become the language of choice for educators, engineers, software developers, and hackers, and possibly even to replace BASIC through the 1980s and 1990s. So, now that so many people are using Turbo Pascal, why should you consider switching to Mo-

Well, first let's get one thing straight: Turbo Pascal is not a true Pascal. As D.E. Cortesi pointed out in the July 1985 DDJ³, Turbo does not conform to ISO Standard Pascal with respect to several required features. [See this month's Letters section for response to Dave's column. Ed. / In addition, Turbo has a large number of extensions designed to overcome many of the limitations of Standard Pascal. These two facts limit the portability of all programs written in Turbo Pascal.

Moreover, Turbo Pascal has limitations of its own. The

most obvious one is that on the PC/MSDOS version both the program and the formal data area are limited to 64K. Of course, the heap area consists of all remaining memory, but not all data elements can be made up of pointervariables!

Another limitation of Turbo Pascal is that it only produces .COM files, .CHN (chain) files, and overlay files. Furthermore, it is difficult to link separately compiled Turbo programs or separately assembled machine language programs. All parts of a Turbo program must be compiled together at the same time. There is no facility for separate compilation. If you are writing a 10,000 line program, this can be a significant factor.

What, then, is the value of Turbo Pascal. It is useful for writing small programs, but not large systems. It is also very important for demonstrating structured programming concepts, as Wirth originally intended. Borland is expected to release Turbo Modula-2 by the end of 1985 (Beta versions of the compiler for Z80 CP/M systems are currently being tested). The 8086 version will probably solve one of the problems with Turbo Pascal by allowing the use of the entire available memory in an IBM PC for both program and data storage.

The design of Modula-2 virtually requires separate steps for compilation and linking, as well as extensive library checking during compilation. This means that Modula-2 compilers will be somewhat slower to use for pro-

VALUE and PERFORMANCE with Mitek's Relocatable Z80 NEW **Macro Assembler and Z80 Symbolic Debugger**

Z80 Symbolic Debugger

- Only \$49.95 plus
- Screen oriented with a shipping. simultaneous display of instruction mnemonics, register, stack, and memory values. Breakpoints may be set
 - on any combination of fixed memory address, register values and/or memory values. Uses Digital Research
 - compatible SYM files. Supports Hitachi
 - HD64180.

Relocatable Z80 Macro Assembler

- Only \$49.95 plus shipping.
- 8080 to Z80 Source Code Converter.
- Generates Microsoft compatible REL files or INTEL compatible hex
- Compatible with Digital Research macro assemblers MAC & RMAC.
- Generates Digital Research compatible SYM files.
- Conditional assembly.

- Phase/dephase.
- Cross-reference generation.
- Full Zilog mnemonics.
- INCLUDE and MACLIB FILES.
- Separate data, program, common. and absolute program spaces.
- Supports Hitachi HD64180.
- Z80 Linker and Library Manager for Microsoft compatible REL files available as an add-on to Assembler.

ATTENTION Turbo Pascal Users:

Assembler will generate Turbo Pascal in-line machine code include files.

TO ORDER, CALL TOLL FREE: 1-800-367-5134, ext. 804 For information or technical assistance: (808) 623-6361

Specify desired 51/4" or 8" format. Personal check, cashier's check, money order, VISA, MC, or COD welcomed.

P. O. Box 2151 Honolulu, HI 96805

PRICE LIST

Z80 Macro Assembler: \$49.95 Assembler, Linker, and Library Manager: \$95.00

Manual Only: \$15.00 Z80 Symbolic Debugger: \$49.95 Manual Only: \$15.00

Assembler, Linker, Library Manager, and Debugger: \$134.95

Include \$5 for shipping and handling.

Z80 is a trademark of Zilog, Inc. MAC and RMAC are trademarks of Digital Research, Inc. Turbo Pascal is a trademark of Borland International, Inc.

Tools for Modula-2 Programmers

Modula-2 compilers are currently available for many large and small systems. In addition to compilers, some companies (such as Information Systems, listed below) are developing lines of Modula-2 utilities. Modula Corporation is even selling a commercial version of the Lilith, the Modula-2 workstation developed by Wirth's team in Zurich. (Some 200 of the original Liliths were built.) The following list, prepared with help from contributors Brian Anderson and Ed Joyce, contains addresses of vendors of Modula-2 compilers and programming tools for microcomputers and some minicomputers. We expect to be able to add to this list in February, when we hope to review several Modula-2 compilers.

Modula Tools

Borland International 4585 Scotts Valley Dr. Scotts Valley, CA 95066 (800) 556-2283

Borland has a Modula-2 compiler for CP/M in Beta test, scheduled for release this year, with an MSDOS port to follow.

Fachbereich für Informatik Universität Hamburg Schluterstrasse 70 D-2000 Hamburg 13 West Germany

This is a source for a Modula-2 compiler for VAX/VMS systems.

Hochstrasser Computing AG Leonhardeshalde 21 CH-8001 Zurich Switzerland 01-47-55-48

Four graduates of ETH, where Wirth developed Modula-2, have written a Modula-2 compiler for Z80 CP/M systems.

Information Systems 1901 N. Fort Myer Drive Arlington, VA 22209 (703) 522-8898

Thomas Woteki has developed a suite of Modula-2 programming tools using Logitech's Modula-2/86.

Interface Technologies
3336 Richmond, Suite 200
Houston, TX 77098
(800) 922-9049 and (713) 523-8422
M2SDS is a low-priced compiler for MSDOS systems;
SDS-XP is a more expensive version. Preliminary reports

indicate that these products still contain a number of bugs. ITS has established a bulletin board (713-523-7255, 300/1200 baud) to provide information and services for Modula-2 programmers.

Logitech 805 Veterans Blvd. Redwood City, CA 94063 (415) 365-9852

Logitech has roots in early Modula-2 and Lilith development in Switzerland; we reviewed an early version of its Modula-2/86 compiler for MSDOS systems in February of this year. The latest version is 1.10. Logitech also publishes the *MODULA-2 Newsletter* to provide information about its product line.

Modula Corporation 1673 West 820 North Provo, UT 84601 (801) 375-7400 and (800) LILITH2 Modula Corporation has compilers

Modula Corporation has compilers for Apple II, Lisa, Macintosh, and MSDOS. Its MacModula runs on 512K or 128K machines.

Maritime Infosystems, Ltd. 6660 Reservoir Road Corvallis, OR 97333 (503) 929-2552

The Mosys Modula-2 System is a fully extensible, adaptable Modula-2 programming support environment for Sage, Stride and Pinnacle computers.

Dr. Josef A. Muheim BBC AG Abteilung ESL Werk Turgi CH-5401 Baden Switzerland

Dr. Muheim has a Modula-2 compiler for PDP-1/RSX-11 systems.

P. Robinson
Computer Laboratory
University of Cambridge
Corn Exchange St.
Cambridge CB2 3QG
England
Mr. Robinson has a Mar

Mr. Robinson has a Modula-2 compiler for VAX/Unix systems.

Scenic Computer Systems, Corp. 14852 NE 31st Circle Redmond, WA 98502 (206) 885-5500

Scenic distributes a Modula-2 compiler for the 68000.

BENCHMARK Compile Link Execute Turbo Pascal Ver 2.0 0:01 n/a 0:16 Logitech Modula-2 1:27 1:34 0:25* Ver 1.10 All times in min:sec *Includes loading runtime module Test run on TAVA PC XT from hard disk.

Table
Compile, Link, and Execution Times for Sieve of
Eratosthenes Benchmark

gram development than fast Pascal compilers like Turbo. Short programs for finding prime numbers (using the Sieve of Eratosthenes algorithm) are shown in Pascal in Listing One (page 34) and Modula-2 in Listing Two (page 34). The compile and link times for Logitech's Modula-2 compiler (Version 1.10) and Turbo Pascal (Version 2.0) are shown in the first two columns of the Table (above). Here, as expected, Turbo Pascal is the clear winner. The third column shows the time required for the execution of the compiled code. Although the code generated by the Logitech compiler seeems to run more slowly, part of the figure consists of the time required to load the runtime module, about 10 seconds. Thus, in execution time the numbers are actually comparable.

Notes

- H. McClarty and D.W. Smith, "An Introduction to Modula-2 for Pascal Programmers," *DDJ* #91, May 1984 pp. 22–27.
- ² Gleaves, Richard, *Modula-2 for Pascal Programmers*, Springer-Verlag, 1984.
- ³ D.E. Cortesi, "Turbo Pascal vs. the Standard," *Dr. Dobb's Clinic*, *DDJ* #105 July 1985, pp. 12–18.

Further Reading

Cashman, M., "Extensions and Performance Improvements Keep Pascal Computing," *Digital Design*, August 1984, pp. 106–107.

Cooper, Doug, Standard Pascal User Reference Manual, Norton 1983.

Jensen, Kathleen and Wirth, Nikalus, Pascal User Manual and Report, Springer-Verlag 1974.

Joyce, Edward, Modula-2: A Seafarer's Guide and Ship-yard Manual, Addison-Wesley, 1985.

Meng, B., "Ada and Modula-2: True Systems Languages?" *Digital Design*, August 1985 pp. 74–79.

Wirth, N. Programming in Modula-2, Springer-Verlag, 1983.

"Modula-2, An Overview," *Micro Cornucopia* #25, August-September 1985 pp. 76–79.

(Listings begin on next page)

DDJ

Reader Ballot

Vote for your favorite feature/article. Circle Reader Service No. 191.



Why I recommend Logitech Modula-2

Logitech's Modula-2 compiler is a mature compiler that produces robust machine code. I have done quite a bit of work with this system creating a new product for MicroPro*. The real joy of Logitech's Modula-2 is the Run-time debugger. It helped us produce more bugfree code in less time and has saved my development team hundreds of man-hours.

And Logitech's technical support can only be described as excellent.

David W. Taylor, Lead Programmer MicroPro International Corporation **Listing Two**

END sieve.

Features:

Performance: Logitech Modula-2™gives you direct hardware access and compiles to efficient native machine code. It includes modules for file 1/0, string handling, real number math, and operating system access. Strong Typing: Catches many programming errors that would slip past a C compiler. Modularity: It is very easy to insulate one part

of a program from changes in another. **Version Control:** The compiler and linker check that versions of modules, programs and overlays are consistent.

Debugging: Run-time and post-mortem debuggers provide for both dynamic and static program examination including programs with overlays and multiple processes.

Logitech Modula-2 is a family of proven, professionally supported native code compilers and cross-compilers for VAX® and PC systems. For more information, call Christopher Cale at:

Logitech, Inc. 805 Veterans Blvd.

Redwood City, CA 94063 (415) 365-9852 In Europe, call (41) (21) 77 45 45

H LOGITECH

Trademarks: Logitech Modula-2—Logitech, Inc. Registered Trademarks: VAX—Digital Equipment Corporation; MicroPro—MicroPro International Corporation

Circle no. 72 on reader service card.

Modula-2 vs. Pascal (Text begins on page 28) Listing One

```
{ Eratosthenes Sieve for Prime numbers in Pascal }
program prime;
const
  size = 8190;
var
  flags : array[0..size] of boolean;
  i, prime, k, count, iter : integer;
  writeln('10 iterations');
                                      { do program 10 times }
  for iter := 1 to 10 do
  begin
                                      { prime counter }
    count := 0;
    for i := 0 to size do
                                       { set flags all true }
      flags[i] := true;
    for i := Ø to size do
  if flags[i] then
                                       { found a prime }
      begin
                                       { twice the index + 3 }
         prime := i + i + 3;
         {writeln(prime);}
        k := i + prime;
while k <= size do</pre>
                                       { first multiple to kill }
         begin
           flags[k] := false;
                                       { zero a non-prime }
           k := k + prime
                                       { next multiple }
         end: {while}
         count := count +1
                                       { primes found}
      end; {for, if}
  writeln(iter);
  end: {for }
writeln(count, 'primes')
                                    { # of primes found in 10th pass }
                                                          End Listing One
```

Modula-2 vs. Pascal

(* Compute a table of the first n primes numbers. Print

```
primes (optional). Use the the Sieve of Eratosthenes algorithm.*)
MODULE sieve;
FROM Terminal IMPORT WriteString, WriteLn;
FROM InOut
              TMPORT WriteCard:
CONST size = 8190;
VAR flags: ARRAY[0..size] OF BOOLEAN;
    i, j, prime, k, count: CARDINAL;
BEGIN
  FOR j := 1 TO 10 DO
    WriteString('Pass = ');
    WriteCard(j,2);
    WriteLn;
    count := 0;
    FOR i := 0 TO size DO flags[i] := TRUE END;
FOR i := 0 TO size DO
      IF flags[i] THEN
        prime := i+i+3;
          := i+prime;
        WHILE k <= size DO
           flags[k] := FALSE;
           INC(k,prime)
        END;
        INC(count);
        WriteCard(prime, 8);
        WriteLn *)
      END
    END
  END;
  WriteLn; WriteCard(count,0);
  WriteString(' primes'); WriteLn
```

End Listings

We wrote the books



Ecosoft's Eco-C88 C Compiler. \$49.95

This has to be one of the best values on the market today. Eco-C88 has all operators and data types (except bit fields), has 8087 support, and comes with one of the most complete libraries available - over 180 functions including functions for color and memory files. The compiler produces fast, efficient code (as shown in the table) at one-tenth the cost of other compilers.

You also get a UNIX-like cc with "mini-make" that makes the compiler a snap to use. For a limited time, you will also get the Eco-C88 editor (described 1. Computer Language, Feb., 1985, p. 79. Reproduced with permission. below) free of charge. Works with all IBM PC's and MSDOS machines.

	Eco-C88	L (1)	C86 (1)	MS (1)	MW (1)
sieve	12	11	13	11	12
fib	43	58	46	109	
deref	14	13		10	11
matrix	22	29	27	28	29

The employees at Ecosoft think everyone should explore what C has to offer. To further that goal, the books listed at right were written by the employees at Ecosoft to get you up and going as quickly as possible and to expand your understanding of C. Over 100,000 readers have placed two of the books on the best sellers list.

The ECOSOFT family of C products ORDER FORM

- ☐ C Compiler \$49.95_
 - □ Programming Guide \$20.00 ____
- □ Self-Study Guide \$17.00 _____
 - □ Programmer's Library \$20.00 ___
 - □ Program Editor \$29.95
 - Total* (Ind. res. add 5% tax)____ *Please add \$4.00 for shipping.

 - Payment: VISA MC AE
 - Credit card expir. date_____
 - Card # _____
- Name ____
- Address___
 - City, state _____
- Zip_
 - Ecosoft, Inc. 6413 N. College Ave.

 - Indianapolis, IN 46220 (317) 255-6476 • 8:30-4:30

___ Phone_

TRADEMARKS: ECO-C88, ECOSOFT: TURBO PASCAL, BORLAND INT'L



The C Programming Guide (Purdum, Que Corp.). \$20.00

This best seller walks you through the C language in an easy-to-read manner. All aspects of the language are covered with plenty of examples. Many of the error messages issued by the Eco-C88 compiler have page numbers that reference this book making the compiler and book perfect for the beginning C programmer.

The C Self-Study Guide (Purdum, Que Corp.). \$17.00

This new book is designed for the individual that is learning C on their own. The book is filled with questionsanswers and many examples about C and illustrates many of the tips, traps, and techniques in C that may take years to learn otherwise. Although written to complement the Guide, it can be used with any introductory C text.



Check #

The C Programmer's Library (Purdum, Leslie, Stegemoller, Que Corp.). \$20.00

This best seller is an intermediate text designed to teach you how to write functions in a generalized fashion. The book contains many useful library additions, including a complete ISAM file handler, plus sections on several advanced C topics.

CED Program Editor. \$29.95

You're gonna love CED (pronounced "said"). It was written specifically for use with the Eco-C88 compiler. (CED creates a programming environment similar to that of Turbo Pascal.) You create the source file with CED, compile the program and, if there are any errors, CED automatically reloads the source file and places the cursor on the offending section of code. CED also has windows for editing multiple files, macro capability, and is configurable to suit your needs. CED is fast and has many features found only in editors costing up to ten times as much. Perfect for use with Eco-C88.



IF YOU PROGRAM IN 'C' DON'T TURN THE PAGE!

PADLOCK

RECOMMENDED! Protect Any Program Using Anyone's Diskettes

Y ou are a program developer seeking a low-cost method to protect against You are with a prominent company fearful of embarrassing lawsuits should

employees copy programs illegally?
We have a devilishly clever solution for the two of you we call PadLock™. It gives you the keys to padlock any program you want—yours or someone else's—without buying a stockpile of expensive fingerprinted disks.

PadLock is software. One of its programs formats any manufacturer's disk, embedding your secret code in sectors the operating system will ignore. Another program installs this code in any program files you name, whether YourProg or WordStar™, or any .COM or .EXE files From then on there's no picking the lock without the combination: the coded soft-ware together with a coded disk.

It's not despised copy prevention. Protected programs can be copied any-where: to hard disks, to backup diskettes It's a lock and key scheme. A protected program will just lock up at load time without a keyed diskette (such as its own) in one of the drives. The key disk may then be removed to free the drive.
Padlock is economical. You buy soft-

ware that fingerprints 100 disks and their programs for \$2.50 each, not costly fingerprinted disks you may never use at maybe \$6.00 each.

Tell you what. PadLock keeps track of how many disks it has protected. Try it out Format up to 5 test disks. If PadLock doesn't suit you, return it within 30 days for

Incidentally, don't look elsewhere. Pad-

Lock is available only from PC Brand

M0100 100 formats

Our Price \$250

FIRSTIME Assistant Programmer for Hire. Real Cheap.

N ot interested in interpreters? Then explore the other fast lane to coding: language-specific editors. Among them,

OUTSTANDING! BRIEF Is Anything But. A Whopper of an Editor

vorak in Infoworld said it for us: "the word is getting around ... that Brief, The Programmer's Editor is simply the best text editor you can buy." With a name that belies its thoroughness, BriefTM has every feature you've ever contemplated for your editor-in-chief. Here goes

Text, from keyboard or files, is housed in multiple buffers, and scrolled through one or more windows you open, close, resize A text buffer may be called to different windows to view two areas at once. A change in one changes both. Text blocks may be marked for printing, writing to files, movement to scrap buffers for cut and paste into other buffers, or deletion with as many "undo" levels as you want

To find and fix, Brief has text search abilities rivaling "grep," with wild cards for matching, indifference to intervening characters, acceptance of character ranges, even multiple choice of patterns and their replacements.

If you use Lattice, C86TM, or Wizard, and have 320k, you can compile your C program without ever leaving Brief. In fact, Brief will then find the lines with errors, and march you through the text for re pairs

On to macros! Parts of Brief were written with its own Lisp-like macro language. It

has structure, 32-character variable names, conditional execution, loops, and you can actually read it! Nothing like the hieroglyphs we've seen elsewhere. A compiler comes with your copy, and prewritten macros in source to give you the flavor. Among the notables: one automatically indents C text; another turns Brief into a word processer with margin setting and wraparound.

There's a bulletin board with public domain macros contributed by a mushrooming cult of macromaniacs, and we've even hearing of megamoney prices for magnificance

Then there's ... but, really, we're out of space. Who named this product, anyway?

Product Code: U0590(Our Price List Price: \$195

Needs 192k

CALL

LMK

A Unix-like "Make" Makes Light of System Building in Any Language

you have ever built a complex system, You know the time loss and tedium of recompiling, rebuilding libraries and relinking modules because a snippet or two of code has changed. Batch files are no answer. You need batches of them to avoid redoing everything indiscriminately.

Instead, imagine making a change deep in a system, and simply telling Lattice's LMK™ to take over. No further thinking or keystrokes. LMK will rebuild your final product, however involved and complex

by doing just what is needed and no more How? You write a command file which expresses, bottom to top, all the elements comprising your system and all its dependencies: what gets compiled to make what object file using what options; what is built into libraries; what is linked into the final E file. Through the life of your system LMK keeps track of the last time every action was performed. Run LMK and, tracking each branch, it looks only for elements which changed later than a dependent element further along the branch, using date and time information in the file directory. Any source file newer than its object file, for example. Only those elements and their dependents are re-made All other instructions are bypassed

LMK does not care what programming language you use; it's not just for C. For that matter, LMK can apply to more than programming. It can be used for *any* set of tasks which can be accomplished through commands issued to the operat-

Wherever your imagination leads you, LMK will find the shortest path to get the job done. Minimum time, minimum effort

Product Code: L2100 List Price: \$195

\$159

FirsTime™ is the strongest C editor we have seen, with many more commands and built-in utilities.

FirsTime asks what program structure you want and sets it up for you. It could be "main", or "function", or "if-else" or "while" or any component of C. Ask for it and FirsTime fills in its skeleton, tending to semi-colons and curly braces.

It puts placeholders into these struc-tures to prompt you to enter workable code—the initializers, conditionals and counters which govern an "if", for exam-ple. It checks that variables you enter have been declared, and highlights errors until fixed. Material can be pulled into ten buffers for movement elsewhere. Your last delete is held in one of them for "undoing". There's search and replace, writing of any marked block to a satellite file or

the printer.
FirsTime can even transform one type of structure into another, such as "for" into

"while" or "while" into "do".

Movement through the screen highlights the successive logical blocks of your program so that its structure is always apparent. And Firs Time can hide different levels of code detail to show you only the outer framework of your program.
FirsTime saves keystrokes to add speed.

indeed, but more important, it lets you think at a higher level and makes a big contribution toward error-free code.

Product Code: E0460 List Price: \$295

CODE SIFTER

Our Price \$229

Find the Fast Track for Your Program

ou know it runs, but how fast? If it can't Y ou know it runs, but how fast? If it can't win, better not enter your program in today's horse race. Don't let it out of the stable until you've put it through its paces with our value-priced stopwatch.

Code Sifter finds the sluggish spots in your program. On its own, it will divide a COM or EXE file of any size into thirty-two equal partitions. Or specify the partition boundaries with addresses, or with symbols, if your linker has produced a symbol map. Then tell Sifter to run your program. It samples your object file at precisely timed intervals and counts how many times it finds the instruction pointer in each partition. Job done, it reports the number and percentage of hits in each.
You are in for some surprises when you

discover how unbalanced the activity is likely to be, and that's why Code Sifter is so valuable. It profiles just where you can best spend time optimizing your code, or even converting to assembler subroutines

Code Sifter has a number of monitoring options. You can tell it to include any combination of your program, DOS, and BIOS in its analysis. You can specify the sam-pling rate. You can tell Code Sifter the number of times to run a program, and be tween each run discard the less active ranges, and re-partition the hot spots, so that you zoom in ever-tighter on small areas of code. Right down to the last byte! Try it on the sample program that comes with your disk

Code Sifter. It will give you the racer's Product Code: N3100 Our Price

\$ 99

C-SPRITE Lattice's Own Symbolic Debugger for Lattice® C

nis versatile companion to your compiler gives you the best of both worlds for an out of this world price. Hand it a COM or EXE file produced by the Lattice C™ compiler (using the -d option) and C

CURSES

A Screen Management Interface to Swear By

C urses manages the screen of the IBM PC in the same fashion as the curses utility of Unix and similar operating systems. Use it to adapt programs which call Unix's curses functions for screen management, and need the equivalent library when moved to the PC for re-compilation Or use it when creating software on the PC to assure that it is Unix compatible.

Curses is a library of eighty-four functions and macros which can keep any number of screen images in memory. A screen may be full or partial size, and any can be summoned to the physical screen

at your programs's command.
Within a screen, Curses employs a vast function set to get characters, wrap lines, scroll, blank lines, highlight—virtually any conceivable tool needed to update the screen. The product supports color, and all four memory models. Its input functions give you control over whether to echo each character to a memory screen. In keeping with the terminal orientation of Unix curses, the physical screen is re painted (at high speed) only when your program calls a refresh function.

Writing screen management code leads to unspeakable snarls and expressions. Swear off! Let Curses clean up your language

Code List Price: Our Price \$125 \$100 1,0850 \$200 L0860 with Source \$250

Sprite will speak your language: your function names, your variable names your data types, and the line numbers from your source code. At the same time you can get a close-up view of machine addresses and machine-coded instructions, if you want to scrutinize just what machinations the compiler (or an assembler) contrived.

You already know how to converse with C-Sprite™ if you are familiar with Microsoft's Debug. Lattice began with that wellknown command language, and added to it considerably: You can work with data in hex, as you might expect, but you can also differentiate between C's data types to cause the debugger to treat addresses as strings, long integers, even pointers, etc., both in display and entry.

C-Sprite can set breakpoints using symbols or addresses. You can submit clusters of commands to be executed at the breakpoints, or set commands that exe cute until a condition is met.

C-Sprite even has macros—use your source code variable names in a macro to dump the contents of entire C structures, for example. And you can debug through one of the COM ports with a second terminal so as not to disturb your program's dis play screen. What's more, if you link with Plink86™, C-Sprite can even tackle over-

Program doctors will find plenty of implements to rummage through in this kit-

Product Code: L2300 Our Price List Price: \$175

PC BRAND, Craftsman, PadLock and Toolbox TMs of PC BRAND / Unix TM Bell Laboratories / Lattice registered TM; and Lattice C. LMK, C.Sprite, CVUE and dBC TMs of Lattice Pc and Lattice Pc

EXPORT EXPERTISE

PC BRAND ships anywhere. We'll prepare the export documents and ship to you or your agent by air parcel post, air freight or courier. Phone or Telex your order for speed. To pay by credit card, please provide number, date of expiry,

name and billing address of card. Or wire funds to PC BRAND, c/o Chemical Bank, 126 East 86th St., New York, N.Y. 10028, Account No: 034-016058. We will ship immediately and acknowledge by Telex if a number provided.

List Price: \$119

CRAFTSMAN"QUALITY SOFTWARE FOR 'C' & OTHER PROGRAMMERS

NEW FEATURES! C-TREE B-Tree File Manager, Source Code, No Royalties!

b-tree can be infested with bugs, so before buying one, ask its age. In a stand of saplings, this one is a real cequoia. C-tree™ has been around since 1979. (It became Digital Research's Ac

TEXT TOOLBOX Tackles Text Tangles

U nix[™] boasts a number of muscular utilities that are migrating to the PC world. Lattice has assembled a cluster of the most useful text management tools into a single package.

"Grep" looks for text patterns in any number of files. Want all occurrences of a global variable throughout a program system? Want to search all programs in a directory, down paths to other directories, or all files on a disk? Need to find all the function calls in an entire program system? Grep can do it with a powerful expression syntax that goes far beyond your text editor's search command.

"Ed" is similar to the well-known Unix editor. It offers search and replace with "grep's" syntax, block move, read and write, optional line numbering, append, in-sert, delete, and this unusual facility: you can instruct "ed" to apply a file of commands to any number of target files, even complicated changes and text additions,

such as those created by "diff".
"Diff" compares text files line for line. Its output is a precise list of instructions tell ing what to do to make two files the same, a list which can be handed to "ed" to do. Code

List Price: Our Price \$100 1,2200 \$200 L2205 with Source \$240

CVUE Make Your Own Editor

C VUE is a low-priced screen-oriented text editor which do text editor which does most of the things that a good editor should do, and boasts full DOS 2.0 directory path name support in reading and writing files.

It was written by the Lattice program mers who felt forgotten by the folks who write WP software. They needed easy entry of non-display characters such as control codes and escape sequences, not footnotes; indenting and undenting, not italics; pattern searching, not spell check

ing. So CVUE™ was born.

CVUE only supports in-memory text files, but with memory at today's prices, creating and maintaining files of over 500 K is practical. As compensation, CVUE is very compact and fast. It actually runs in computers with only 64 K of memory and uses no tediously slow overlays

The power of CVUE is its ease of customization. And when you take advantage of the Source Code option, the resultant editor can be made truly your own

List Price: Code Our Price \$ 69 \$ 75 1,2240 \$220 L2245 with Source \$200

cess Manager™). That means seasoned, sturdy code which hasn't cracked under prolonged and widespread use.

C-tree comes in C source code, reveal ing all you've ever wanted to know about how b-trees are written. Provided you bind it into your binary application, you can re-distribute c-tree without royalties.

And if all this is disappointing, now the good part. C-tree's design splits nodes to allow any number of users to access an index file simultaneously even when up-dates are in progress so that multi-user configurations and adaptation to networks are possible.

The latest version has new features: support of variable record length data files multiple key indexes in a single physical file; MS-DOS and Unix record locking

Thanks to source code which does not deviate from K&R, C-tree can travel. Binary has always meant finding a substitute file manager for yet another compiler, op-erating system, or computer; then changing all the function calls program-wide; then starting the whole testing process anew. That's over. Tests in many environ-ments prove that C-tree gives your application a ticket to anywhere.

C-tree permits any number of keys for a data file, supports duplicate keys, alphanumeric or numeric, etc., etc.: it's a big product with everything you'd expect. Be-yond that it is intelligently designed as both a high level set of ISAM routines to minimize your coding by handling all de-tails of adding a record on its own, for example; and as low level operations which you can access directly. Either way C-tree maintains optimal index structures which will find a record amongst a million ten byte keys in no more than five disk seeks.

Product Code: F0660(

List Price: \$395

USED COMPILERS WELCOME

Trade In for the Latest Model Lattice C

as your compiler run out of gas? Has your model been discontinued? Is it falling behind for lack of new parts?

Even if yours is in good shape, you have surely noticed there are more options and accessories produced to run with the Lat-tice C compiler than any other. Don't do without these additives any longer. It's time for new license plates. Trade in your original disks and manual of any of the compilers below and we'll send you Lattice's most up-to-date model

From then on you will be adopted by Lattice for full, direct support by their technical specialists.

Microsoft MS-DOS/PC-DOS C Computer Innovations C86, Mark Williams C. Digital Research C, Whitesmith's C

\$200

PRE-C

they disappear into a compiler. Pre-C™ looms larger than "lint." It finds

problems your compiler won't. Problems that a debugger will have trouble figuring out. Even problems which will cause trou-

nix users long for a "lint" to give programs a thorough cleaning before

30-DAY MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE

We will return the purchase price^(a) of any product in this space if you decide it fails to meet your needs except those by requirement of their suppliers. We want you to be completely satisfied with your purchase. Go through the manuals, try out the products, and make a thoroughly informed decision whether they are right for you

The only requirement for refund or credit is that we must receive your returned product within 30 days of its shipment, and it must in our judgment be in 100% resaleable condition. a) Not shipping and handling

CALL FOR FREE CATALOG

There's more than this, but if we tried to include all the products PC BRAND offers, our ads would degenerate into the usual price list.

To see all, call for our catalog Fancy it isn't. Simple keeps it changeable and printable for frequent distribution. But it will tell you about everything which could not be included in this space.

Thorough "Lint"-like Analysis Now on the PC

ble with other compilers.
Pre-C finds all the syntactical tripwires that will blow out a compiler, sure, but it goes after subtler problems: code which will never be accessed, casts with suspect conversions, variables declared as exter-nal but never used, functions never called. obsolete usage (even C has changed), machine-dependent expressions with will inhibit portability.

Compilers work with one module at a time. They know nothing of other modules which only meet up at link time. Pre-C can look at all segments of your program at once and report to you any inconsistencies of inter-module references: conflicting data type declarations, parameter lists in function calls which disagree with the functions themselves in number or data type, declarations of external functions which differ from their definition. Pre-C uses the Unix System III compiler

standard to safeguard maxium portability anywhere in the C world. There are then plentiful command line options to advise Pre-C what to flag and what to forgive, use ful during early coding when some functions are empty or incomplete. The output of each analysis can be filed for use with subsequent Pre-C runs, so work is not per formed redundantly.

Pre-C lets you develop standing profiles

of binary libraries. In any C program you subsequently write, Pre-C can use these profiles to make sure your calls to those libraries' functions are perfect.

This is a big product which will work miracles in speeding large system development. 128K minimum; 192K recom-

Product Code: P0590 List Price: \$395

Our Price \$329

dBC

\$329

Switch from dBASE Language to C for Power, Speed

There are a lot of dBASE™ file users out there. Most of them just keep data bases and use dBASE's limited reporting facilities. They're not programmers, so they don't use the dBASE programming language. But they'd like more for their efforts, and that's a business opportunity.

dBC™ links C to dBASE. It creates and maintains files and their indexes which exactly replicate dBASE file design. So dBASE can read and update them. And the reverse. dBC can use any files created by dBASE. Now C and dBASE can operate on the same data bases interchangeably.

That opens up the widespread culture of dBASE installations to exploitation by C programmers. Now you can replace the resident dBASE language with the speed of C. And you no longer have to write

Code & Version: L00II: Dbase II Compatible LCCII: with Source Code LOIII: Dhase III Compatible LCIII: with Source Code

every line of code, as in the dBASE lan guage, because now you've unlocked C's vast storehouse of off-the-shelf libraries and utilities

dBC's functions parallel all dBASE's file handling commands, many of them de-composed to give you closer-in control. The manual discusses each in detail, and demonstration source files on your disk show how every function is used. Use dBC for custom work for clients, or design gen-eralized programs for manipulation and reporting of dBASE data bases.

Or use dBC on its own. It's a complete ISAM file manager for use with the Lattice C compiler whether or not dBASE will ever be used in tandem, has versions for all four memory models, and can have six-teen index and data files open at once.

maon and data	mos open at on
List Price:	Our Price
s 250	\$225
s 500	\$450
s 250	\$225
\$ 500	\$450

TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF SALE

Licenses: Each price is for a license to use a product on a single computer and does not constitute its ownership. We will inquire for you about availability of multiple machine licenses at a single site. Except for those coded "#", products may be used to create programs for distribution without royalty payments or additional licenses, provided

osaid programs do not substantially replicate the products themselves.

Compatibility: PC BRAND's standard products are designed to operate with the IBM 'PC, XT or AT under PC-DOS and require no more than 128K-of RAM unless indicated. Non-IBM machines us-

on HAM unless indicated. Non-IBM machinies us-ing MS-DOS: If in doubt as to total compatibility, please determine from manufacturer. Returns: Defective parts will be replaced. Prod-ucts coded "(" are rendered unreturnable if sealed envelopes containing diskettes are

opened. Otherwise, to return a product for refund or credit, call (212) 410-4000 for required prior authorization.

or credit, caii (2.1) 410-4000 for required prior authorization. Payment: We honor MasterCard, Visa, American Express (no surcharge), wired funds, checks in advance (in NY State, add sales tax), and will ship COD (U.S. only) for cash, money order, or certified check (no fee). Purchase orders accepted from larger corporations and institutions a four discretion; terms net 30, 2% a month late penalty. Shipping & Handling: U.S.: UPS Surface: 1st product \$6, each add! \$3. UPS 2nd Day Air: 1st product \$10, each add! \$4.50. UPS Next Day Air or Federal Express 1-2 Day Air: 1st product \$18, each add! \$5. Federal Exp. Next Morning: 1st product \$28, each add! \$5. Federal Exp. Next Morning: 1st product \$28, each add! \$6. Federal Exp. Next Morning: 1st product \$28, each add! \$7. International: Charges depend on destination and shipping method. \$10 per shipping container for export or customs forms.

To Order Products or Catalog, Call Us at...

00-PC BRAND

That' (800) 722-7263. In NY State or Outside U.S. call (212) 410-4000. PC Brand, P.O. Box 474, New York, N.Y. 10028 TELEX: 667962 (SOFT COMM NYK)

Prices, terms, and specifications subject to change without notice © 1985 PC BRAND

Bit Manipulation in Modula-2

by Brian R. Anderson

hough Modula-2 provides a facility to manipulate data bits directly (via BITSETs), the methods available are not always convenient. Possibly, the most common use of this facility in high-level language programming is manipulating character data (bytes). A trivial example would be clearing the high bits of all characters in a WordStar file. In C, this is an easy matter of a single instruction (for each character):

ch &= 0x7F; /* bitwise and */

In Modula-2 the same operation takes five instructions:

I := ORD (ch); (* I is a CARDINAL *) B := BITSET (I); (* B is a BITSET *) EXCL (B, 7); (* Exclude bit 7 *) I := CARDINAL (B); ch := CHR (I); This definition module is shown in Listing 1 (page 40) and provides the user (i.e., programmer) with an interface to the implementation module.

The first implementation module that I wrote was in Modula-2. My intention was eventually to write the code in assembly, but I wanted a working module to which I could compare the assembler version during the debugging phase. The Modula-2 implementation module is shown in Listing 2 (page 40). Despite the awkwardness of the Modula-2 syntax, this module was somewhat easier to write than the corresponding assembler module.

The Modula-2 compiler that I am using (Hochstrasser Z80) allows integration of standard MAC/REL files with Modula programs. This is accomplished by way of a conversion program. The assembly code is developed in the usual manner and then

The implementation module can be coded in assembly language for speed without affecting the definition module.

There has to be a better way! Though I knew from the outset that it was impossible to match C's simplicity, I set out to write a collection of procedures that would make it easier and more intuitive to perform common and important bit-manipulation operations in Modula-2

The first step was to write a definition module with eight common bit manipulations (set a bit, reset a bit, test a bit, shift left all bits, shift right all bits, AND/OR/XOR two bytes).

Brian R. Anderson, 2977 E. 56th Ave., Vancouver, B.C. Canada assembled using M80 or RMAC. A name translation file may be specified during conversion, at which time the REL file becomes an MRL file (Modula Object Code). (M80 shortens all identifiers to 6 characters and maps all characters to upper case, whereas this Modula-2 allows 24-character identifiers of both upper and lower case.) The assembler implementation module is shown in Listing 3 (page 44); the name conversion file is shown as Listing 4 (page 46).

With either implementation, the operation of clearing the high bit of

characters in a WordStar file now becomes as simple for the Modula-2 programmer as it is for the C programmer:

Reset (ch, 7); (* reset bit 7 of ch *)

In fact, this is simpler and clearer than the C code to perform the same function.

Performance

From the point of view of the programmer the two implementation modules look identical. This is guaranteed because they both use the same definition module. Though no error checking is done, the procedures behave sensibly. If they are asked to set bit 9, for example, they simply circle around and set bit 9 – 8 (i.e., bit 1). You should note that these procedures consider the least significant bit to be bit zero.

The assembler module performs considerably better with regard to code size and speed. The Modula-2 implementation compiles to 555 bytes of code and 10 bytes of data, whereas the assembly implementation results in only 129 bytes of code and no data. The procedures in the assembler version are also 4 times faster (on average).

Conclusions

Bit manipulation in Modula-2 need not be as cumbersome as suggested by the definition of the language. The provision of assembly language interface for high-level language compilers allows significant performance improvements.

I would like to hear from other programmers if the facilities provided by the Bits module are useful enough to be considered for inclusion in standard libraries. Perhaps other procedures should be included (Rotate?). Let us know what you think before we approach the Modula Users Society (MODUS) with a proposal.

(Listings begin on next page)

DDJ

Reader Ballot
Vote for your favorite feature/article.
Circle Reader Service No. 192.

How to go from UNIX to DOS without compromising your standards.

It's easy. Just get an industry standard file access method that works on both.

C-ISAM™ from RDS.

It's been the UNIX™ standard for years (used in more UNIX languages and programs than any other access method), and it's fast becoming the standard for DOS. Why?

Because of the way it works. Its B+ Tree indexing structure offers unlimited indexes. There's also automatic or manual record locking and optional transaction audit trails. Plus index compression to save disk space and cut access times.

How can we be so sure C-ISAM works so well? We use it ourselves. It's a part of INFORMIX, INFORMIX-SQL and File-it!, our best selling database management programs.

For an information packet, call (415) 322-4100. Or write RDS, 4100 Bohannon Drive, Menlo Park, CA 94025.

You'll see why anything less than C-ISAM is just a compromise.



RELATIONAL DATABASE SYSTEMS, INC.

© 1985, Relational Database Systems, Inc. UNIX is a trademark of AT&T. INFORMIX is a registered trademark and RDS, C-ISAM and File-It! are trademarks of Relational Database Systems, Inc.

Circle no. 49 on reader service, card

GROWING OLD? for C programs to compile and link?



Use C-terp the complete C interpreter

This is the product you've been waiting (and waiting) for!

Increase your productivity and avoid agonizing waits. Get instant feedback of your C programs for debugging and rapid prototyping. Then use your compiler for what it does best...compiling efficient code ...slowly.

C-terp Features

- Full K&R C (no compromises)
- Complete built-in screen editor-no half-way house, this editor has everything you need such as multi-files, inter-file move and copy, etc. etc. For the ultimate in customization, editor source is available for a slight additional charge of \$98.00.
- Fast--Linking and semi-compilation are breath-takingly fast. (From edit to run completion in a fraction of a second for small programs.)
- Convenient-- Compiling and running are only a key-stroke or two away. Errors direct you back to the editor with the cursor set to the trouble spot.
- Object Module Support

 Access functions and externals in object modules produced by your compiler. New: We are now supporting Microsoft 3.0, Mark Williams & Aztec C in addition to C.I.C86 & Lattice.
- Complete Multiple Module Support.
- Symbolic Debugging-- Set breakpoints, single-step, and directly execute C expressions.
- Many more features including batch mode and 8087 support.
- Price: \$300.00 (Demo \$45.00) MC, VISA

Price of demo includes documentation & shipping within U.S. PA residents add 6% sales tax. Specify compiler.

C-terp runs on the IBM PC (or compatible) under DOS 2.x with a suggested minimum of 256Kb of memory.
 It can use all the memory available.

GIMPEL SOFTWARE

3207 Hogarth Lane • Collegeville, PA 19426 (215) 584-4261

*Trademarks: C86 (Computer Innovations), Lattice (Lattice Inc.) IBM (IBM Corp.), C-terp (Gimpel Software), Microsoft (Microsoft), Aztec (Manx)

Bit Manipulation (Text begins on page 38) Listing One

```
bits.def
DEFINITION MODULE Bits;
(* bit manipulation module *)
(* BA June 10, 1985 *)
   EXPORT QUALIFIED
      BYTE, Set, Reset, Test, ShiftLeft, ShiftRight, And, Or, Xor;
      BYTE = CHAR;
   PROCEDURE Set (VAR A : BYTE; bit : CARDINAL);
   PROCEDURE Reset (VAR A : BYTE; bit : CARDINAL);
   PROCEDURE Test (A : BYTE; bit : CARDINAL) : BOOLEAN;
   PROCEDURE ShiftLeft (VAR A : BYTE);
   PROCEDURE ShiftRight (VAR A : BYTE);
   PROCEDURE And (A, B : BYTE) : BYTE;
   PROCEDURE Or (A, B : BYTE) : BYTE;
   PROCEDURE Xor (A, B : BYTE) : BYTE;
END Bits.
```

End Listing One

Listing Two

END Test;

```
bits.mod
IMPLEMENTATION MODULE Bits;
(* bit manipulation module
(* BA June 10, 1985
       cA, cB : CARDINAL;
bA, bB : BITSET;
                                   (* cardinal value for parameters A & B *)
                                 (* bitset value for parameters A & B *)
        Result : BITSET;
                                 (* result for and/or/xor *)
    PROCEDURE Set (VAR A : BYTE; bit : CARDINAL);
        BEGIN
            cA := ORD (A); (* convert BYTE to CARDINAL *)
bA := BITSET (cA); (* 'coerce' CARDINAL to BITSET *)
INCL (bA, bit MOD 8); (* set the bit (make sure in range
            cA := CARDINAL (bA);
                                         (* 'coerce BITSET back to CARDINAL *)
                                 (* convert CARDINAL back to BYTE *)
            A := CHR (CA);
        END Set;
    PROCEDURE Reset (VAR A : BYTE; bit : CARDINAL);
        BEGIN
            cA := ORD (A);
            CA := ORD (A);

DA := BITSET (cA);

EXCL (bA, bit MOD 8);

CA := CARDINAL (bA);

A := CHR (cA);
        END Reset;
    PROCEDURE Test (A : BYTE; bit : CARDINAL) : BOOLEAN;
            cA := ORD (A);
            bA := BITSET (cA);
            IF (bit MOD 8) IN bA THEN
                RETURN TRUE;
            FLSE
                RETURN FALSE;
            END;
```



C is the language. Lifeboat™ is the source.

Productivity Tools from the Leading Publisher of C Programs.

The Lattice® C Compiler

The cornerstone of a program is its compiler; it can make the difference between a good program and a great one. The Lattice C compiler features:

- Full compatibility with Kernighan and Ritchie's standards
- Four memory model options for control and versatility
- Automatic sensing and use of the 8087 math chip
- Choose from the widest selection of add-on
- Renowned for speed and code quality
- Superior quality documentation

"Lattice C produces remarkable code...the documentation sets such a high standard that others don't even come close...in the top category for its quick compilation and execution time and consistent reliability."

Byte Magazine

Lattice Library source code also available.

Language Utilities

Pfix 86/Pfix 86 Plus — dynamic and symbolic debuggers respectively, these provide multiple-window debugging with breakpointing capability.

Plink 86 — a two-pass overlay linkage editor that helps solve memory problems.

Text Management Utilities — includes GREP (searches files for patterns), DIFF (differential text file comparator), and more.

LMK (UNIX "make") - automates the construction of large multi-module products.

Curses - lets you write programs with full screen output transportable among all UNIX, XENIX and PC-DOS systems without changing your source code.

BASTOC — translates MBASIC or CBASIC source code directly to Lattice C source code. C Cross Reference Generator — examines your | The Greenleaf Comm Library — an easy-to-

C source modules and produces a listing of each symbol and where it is referenced.

Editors

Pmate — a customizable full screen text editor featuring its own powerful macro command language.

ES/P for C — C program entry with automatic syntax checking and formatting.

VEDIT - an easy-to-use word processor for use with V-PRINT.

V-PRINT — a print formatting companion for VEDIT.

CVUE - a full-screen editor that offers an easy way to use command structure.

EMACS - a full screen multi window text

Fast/C — speeds up the cycle of edit-compiledebug-edit-recompile.

Graphics and Screen Design

HALO - one of the industry's standard graphics development packages. Over 150 graphics commands including line, arc, box, circle and ellipse primitives. The 10 Fontpack is also available.

Panel — a screen formatter and data entry aid. Lattice Window — a library of subroutines allowing design of windows.

Functions

C-Food Smorgasbord - a tasty selection of utility functions for Lattice C programmers; includes a binary coded decimal arithmetic package, level 0 I/O functions, a Terminal Independence Package, and more.

Float-87 — supports the 8087 math chip to boost the speed of floating-point calculations. The Greenleaf Functions — a comprehensive library of over 200 routines.

use asynchronous communications library. C Power Packs — sets of functions useful for a

wide variety of applications. BASIC C - This library is a simple bridge from IBM BASIC to C.

Database Record Managers

Phact — a database record manager library of C language functions, used in the creation and manipulation of large and small databases.

Btrieve — a sophisticated file management system designed for developing applications under PC-DOS. Data can be instantly retrieved by key value.

FABS — a Fast Access Btree Structure function library designed for rapid, keyed access to data files using multipath structures.

Autosort — a fast sort/merge utility.

Lattice dB-C ISAM — a library of C functions that enables you to create and access dBase format database files.

Cross-Compilers

For programmers active in both micro and mini environments we provide advanced crosscompilers which product Intel 8086 object modules. All were developed to be as functional - and reliable — as the native compilers. They are available for the following systems:

VAX/VMS, VAX/UNIX, 68K/UNIX-S, 68K/UNIX-L

Also, we have available:

Z80 Cross-Compiler for MS- and PC-DOS produces Z80 object modules in the Microsoft relocatable format.

New Products

Run/C — finally, a C interpreter for all levels of C Programmers.

C Sprite — a symbolic debugger with breakpoint capability.

Call LIFEBOAT: 1-800-847-7078. In NY, 1-212-860-0300.

Name		Title	
Company Name		Business Phone	
Address			
Please check one of the	following categories:		
☐ Dealer/Distributor	☐ End User	Other	
	Return Coupon to 1651 Third Aven	o: Lifeboat [™] Associates nue, New York, NY 10128 85 Lifeboat Associates	DD

Circle no. 125 on reader service card.

68000 CO-PROCESSING For IBM PC, PC/XT and COMPATIBLE SYSTEMS



Now you can add the MOTOROLA 68000 16/32 Bit Processor to your PC via use of the Pro 68 Advanced Technology Co-Processor. Enjoy all of the performance benefits of the 68000 processor without sacrificing your current PC system. Consider these impressive standard features of Pro 68:

- High Speed MOTOROLA 68000 micro
- 10Mhz no wait state design (3 times faster than the IBM PC/AT)
- True 16/32 bit technology
 For use on IBM PC, PC/XT or compatible systems
- On board 16 bit parity checked memory, 256K to 1024K
- Two serial I/O ports for multi user interface
- · Provisions for the high speed NS32081 math processor
- High speed proprietary dual port host bus interface
- Parallel or array processing via multi processor architecture
- MS/PC DOS RAM disk driver program Choice of two popular integrated 16/32 bit operating systems:
 CPM68K from Digital Research Inc.
- - Full suite of development tools
 "C" compiler with floats and
 UNIX I/O library
 Many third party compatible
 languages and applications
- OS9/6800 from MICROWARE Corporation
 - UNIX look alike with multi user/ multi tasking, shell, hierarchical disk directory, record and file lock, pipes and filters

 - Full suite of development tools

 UNIX V compatible "C" compiler

 Optional languages include
 BASIC, ISO PASCAL, FORTRAN 77

Pricing from \$1195 includes Pro68 with 256K, OS, and MS/PC DOS RAM disk driver. HSC also manufactures and markets a full line of co-processors and RAM disks for use on Z80 based systems.

DISTRIBUTORS:

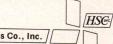
Australia-Computer Transition Streems .03-537-2768 Great Britain-System Science

.01-248-;062 West Germany-DSC International

Canada Remote Systems

...416-239-2835

Dealer, Distributor and OEM inquiries invited.



Hallock Systems Co., Inc.

267 North Main Street Herkimer, NY 13350 (315) 866-7125

Bit Manipulation (Listing continued, text begins on page 38) **Listing Two**

```
PROCEDURE ShiftLeft (VAR A : BYTE);
      CA := ORD (A);
CA := CA * 2; (* Shift Left is equivalant to Multiplication by 2 *)
A := CHR (CA);
   END ShiftLeft;
PROCEDURE ShiftRight (VAR A : BYTE);
      cA := ORD (A);
      cA := cA DIV 2;
      A := CHR (CA);
   END ShiftRight;
PROCEDURE And (A, B : BYTE) : BYTE;
      cA := ORD (A);
                        (* both BYTEs must be forced to BITSET *)
      bA := BITSET (cA);
      cB := ORD (B);
      bB := BITSET (cB);
      Result := bA * bB;
                             (* AND the two bitsets *)
      cA := CARDINAL (Result); (* force Result back to BYTE *)
      A := CHR (cA);
      RETURN A;
   END And;
PROCEDURE Or (A, B : BYTE) : BYTE;
      CA := ORD (A);
      bA := BITSET (cA);
      cB := ORD (B);
      bB := BITSET (cB);
      Result := bA + bB;
      cA := CARDINAL (Result);
      A := CHR (CA);
      RETURN A:
   END Or;
PROCEDURE Xor (A, B : BYTE) : BYTE;
      cA := ORD (A);
      bA := BITSET (cA);
      cB := ORD (B);
      bB := BITSET (cB);
      Result := bA / bB;
      cA := CARDINAL (Result);
      A := CHR (cA);
         RETURN A;
      END Xor;
END Bits.
```

End Listing Two

(Listing Three begins on page 44)

The First Idea-Processor For Programmers.



FirsTim

Has features no other editor has.

- Fast program entry through single keystroke statement generators.
- Fast editing through syntax oriented cursor movements.
- Dramatically reduced debugging time through immediate syntax checking.
- Fast development through unique programmer oriented features.
- Automatic program formatter.

FirsTime is a True Syntax Directed Editor.

As the world's most advanced syntax-directed editor, FirsTime lets you work with ideas by taking care of the low-level syntax details of your program. For example, you can generate complete statement skeletons with one keystroke. Move the cursor from one procedure to the next with one keystroke. Type in code, and it's instantly formatted (you specify the rules). Type an error, and FirsTime warns you immediately. You can continue working if you wish. Later, you can use the search-for-error command to find the error and fix it.

FirsTime Has Thorough Error Checking.

FirsTime not only checks your syntax, but also semantics. FirsTime identifies:

- Undefined variables, types and constants.
- Assignment statements with type mismatches.
- Errors in include files and macro expansions.

To Order Call: (201) 741-8188 or write:

SPRUCE TECHNOLOGY CORPORATION



P.O. Box 7948 Shrewsbury, NJ 07701

FirsTime is a trademark of Spruce Technology Corporation • MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation . IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Inc. • Turbo Pascal is a trademark of Borland International • dBase III is a trademark of Ashton-Tate.

FirsTime Lets You Work With Ideas.

The Zoom command gives you a top down view of your program logic.

The View macro command shows the expansions of a C macro while in the editor.

The View include file command instantly shows you the contents of an include file.

The Transform command allows you to change a statement to another similar statement, for example, a FOR to an equivalent WHILE.

The Search for next error command allows you to find errors throughout your program.

The Cursor movement commands let you traverse your program by logical elements, not just characters.

FirsTime Works With Existing Files.

FirsTime works with standard ASCII files, so you can edit any existing source files.

FirsTime for Turbo Pascal \$ 74.95 FirsTime for dBase III \$125.00 FirsTime for MS-Pascal \$245.00 \$295.00 FirsTime for C

In Germany, Austria and Switzerland contact: Markt & Technik Software Verlag Munchen, W. Germany (089) 4613-0

Circle no. 164 on reader service card.

Instant-C: The Fastest Interpreter for C

Runs your programs 50 to 500 times faster than any other C language interpreter.

Any C interpreter can save you compile and link time when developing your programs. But only *Instant-C* saves your time by running your program at compiled-code speed.

Fastest Development. A program that runs in one second when compiled with an optimizing compiler runs in two or three seconds with *Instant-C*. Other interpreters will run the same program in two minutes. Or even ten minutes. Don't trade slow compiling and linking for slow testing and debugging. Only Instant-C will let you edit, test, and debug at the fastest possible speeds.

Fastest Testing. *Instant-***C** immediately executes any C expression, statement, or function call, and display the results. Learn C, or test your programs faster than ever before.

Fastest Debugging. Instant-C gives you the best source-level debugger for C. Single-step by source statement, or set any number of conditional breakpoints throughout your program. Errors always show the source statements involved. Once you find the problem, test the correction in seconds.

Fastest Programming. Instant-C can directly generate executable files, supports full K & R standard C, comes with complete library source, and works under PC-DOS, MS-DOS, or CP/M-86. Instant-C gives you working, well-tested programs faster than any other programming tool. Satisfaction guaranteed, or your money back in first 31 days. Instant-C is \$495.

Rational

P.O. Box 480
Natick MA 01760

Natick, MA 01760 (617) 653-6194

Bit Manipulation (Listing continued, text begins on page 38) Listing Three

```
; IMPLEMENTATION MODULE Bits;
;(* bit manipulation module *);(* BA June 13, 1985 *)
                 ('BITS')
       NAME
        . 7.80
    EXPORT QUALIFIED
        BYTE, Set, Reset, Test, ShiftLeft, ShiftRight, And, Or, Xor;
        PUBLIC SET, RESET, TEST, SHL, SHR, ANDB, ORB, XORB
;
    TYPE
;
        BYTE = CHAR;
        CSEG
MOD8
                 00000111B
        EOU
                                   ; Mask to calculate bit MOD 8
    PROCEDURE Set (VAR A : BYTE; bit : CARDINAL);
SET:
        POP
                 IY
                                   ;Return Address
        POP
                 BC
        EX
                 (SP), IY
                                   ;BYTE's address <---> Return Address
        LD
                 A, MOD8
                                   ; Make sure bit
        AND
                                    in range Ø
        LD
                B,A
                                   ; 'Safe' bit # in B
        XOR
                 A
                                   ;Clear Accum. & CY
        CCF
                                   ; Set CY to make mask
        INC
                 B
                                   ;Adjust count
FINDS: RLA
                                   ; Rotate mask
        DJNZ
                 FINDS
                                   ; until count is zero
        OR
                 (IY)
                                   ; Set the bit
        LD
                 (IY),A
                                   ;Return it to BYTE
        RET
    PROCEDURE Reset (VAR A : BYTE; bit : CARDINAL);
RESET: POP
                                   :Return Address
        POP
                                   ;bit #
        EX
                 (SP), IY
                                   ;BYTE's address <---> Return Address
        LD
                 A, MOD8
                                   ; Make sure bit
                                   ; in range 0 -->
        AND
        LD
                 B, A
                                   ; 'Safe' bit # in B
        XOR
                                   ;Clear Accum. & CY
        CCF
                                   ; Set CY to make mask
        INC
                 B
                                   ; Adjust count
FINDR: RLA
                                   ; Rotate mask
        DJNZ
                 FINDR
                                   ; until count is zero
        CPL
                                   ;Invert mask
        AND
                 (IY)
                                   ; Reset (clear) the bit
       LD
                 (IY),A
                                  ;Return it to BYTE
       RET
    PROCEDURE Test (A : BYTE; bit : CARDINAL) : BOOLEAN;
TRUE
        EQU
                00000001B
TEST:
        POP
                HL
                                  ;Return Address
        POP
       EX
                 (SP), HL
                                  ;BYTE <---> Return Address
       LD
                IY, Ø
                                  ;Clear a Pointer
                IY,SP
       ADD
                                  ;Make Copy of Stack Pointer
;Make sure bit
       LD
                A, MOD8
       AND
                C
                                  ; in range 0 -->
       LD
                B, A
                                    'Safe' bit # in B
       XOR
                                  ;Clear Accum. & CY
       CCF
                                  ; Set CY to make mask
       INC
                                  ; Adjust count
FINDT: RLA
                                  ; Rotate mask
       DJNZ
                FINDT
                                  ; until count is zero
       AND
                                  ; Check if bit set
       JP
                Z, FALSE
                                  ; If zero, return FALSE
       LD
                A, TRUE
                                  ; else, return TRUE
;Store function Return Value
FALSE: LD
                 (IY+2),A
       RET
    PROCEDURE ShiftLeft (VAR A : BYTE);
```

(Continued on page 46)

Subject: Multi-window full screen editor.

Multiple windows allow several files (or portions of the same file) to be edited simultaneously. Programmable through macros and the built-in compiled MLISP™ extension language.

Features:

- Famed Gosling version.
- Extensible through macros and the built-in compiled MLISP extension language.
- Dozens of source code MLISP functions; including C, Pascal, LISP and MLISP syntax checking.
- EDT and simple WordStar™ emulation modes.
- MS-DOS commands can be executed with output placed in an EMACS window.
- Run a compile on your program and EMACS will point to any errors for ease of debugging.
- EMACS runs on the IBM-PC™ (XT/AT), TI-PC™, DEC Rainbow 100+ ™ HP-150™ or any other MS-DOS machine. Requires at least 384K.

Price:

EMACS binary EMACS source One month trial 75

Also available for UNIX™ and VMS™ Call for pricing.

UNIPRESS EMACS

COMPILER FOR THE 8086" FAMILY

Features:

Lattice C Compiler is regarded as the finest compiler for MS-DOS and produces very efficient and compact code.

Subject: Compiler for MS-DOS

Runs on the IBM-PC under MS-DOS 1.0, 2.0 or 3.0.

- Produces highly optimized code.
- Small, medium, compact, and large address space models available.
- Full C language and standard
- 8087™ floating point support.
- PLINK™ linkage editor is optionally available to support modular programming.

Price:

Lattice C Compiler PLINK \$425 395

LATTICE C COMPILER

UNIX "MAKE" FACILITY

PS-MAKE

Features:

Subject: UNIX-like "make" facility now for MS-DOS.

Ps-Make is a powerful programming aid providing time saving steps for the programmer by compiling only changed components of a program. Ps-Make compiles only changed components of your program. There is no need to execute long batch files that re-compile your entire system.

Ps-Make directly executes the compiler, linker and other utilities, or automatically generates a batch command file containing only those commands that must be executed to bring the program up-to-date.

bring the program up-to-date.

Uses standard UNIX "makefile" syntax.

- Ps-Make can be used with any compiler, including Lattice C.
- Two modes: Batch requires 64K, Direct requires 256K.

Price:

Ps-Make

For our Free Catalogue and more information on these and other software products, call or write: UniPress Software, Inc., 2025 Lincoln Hwy, Edison, NJ 08817. Telephone: (201) 985-8000.

Order Desk: (800) 222-0550 (Outside NJ). Telex 709418. European Distributor: Modulator SA, Switzerland Telephone: 41 31 59 22 22,

Telex: 911859

OEM terms available.
Mastercard/Visa accepted.

See our ad in the next issue for more MS-DOS products, including PHACT™ and PCworks™.

Trademarks of UniPress EMACS/ML/SP UniPress Software. Inc. MS DOS Microsoft. IBM PC, IBM, Corp. WordStar, MicroPro Intl. Corp., TIPF. Teas In Struments, UNIX. AT Feel Labourione WNS/DCR Rambow 109 - Dipolal Equipment Corp., Latice, Latice, Inc., IPH 50, Hewlett Packard Co., PLINK, Phoenix Computer Products. Corp. 8066/8087 Intel Corp., PHACT, PHACT Associates, PC wors., Sucktisome Software Corp.

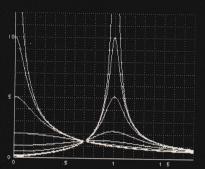
UniPress Software

Circle no. 77 on reader service card.

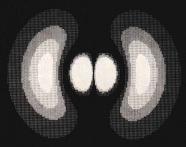
45

isys forth

for the Apple®] [



Parallel Resonance with Damping BASIC 213 sec ISYS FORTH 20 sec



Hydrogen 3p Orbital Cross-section BASIC 492 sec ISYS FORTH 39 sec

ISYS FORTH is a FORTH-83 compiler designed especially for scientific and engineering applications.

- FASTEST Sieve benchmark, 3.3 seconds/pass. Compiles to machine language.
- FLOATING POINT WITH TRANSCENDENTALS, single and double precision.
- 16-BIT 65802 SUPPORT for execution speeds 50-100% faster than the above.
- FIXED POINT THEORY AND EXAMPLES
 (a 30-page chapter). D*/ for double precision fixed point.
- TURTLE AND CARTESIAN GRAPHICS with 70-column character set and double hires support.
- MACRO ASSEMBLER.
- DOS 3.3 FILE INTERFACE.
- FULL-SCREEN EDITOR.
- 144-PAGE MANUAL WITH TUTORIAL.
- PRICE: \$99, NO EXTRA CHARGES.

ILLYES SYSTEMS

PO Box 2516, Sta A Champaign, IL 61820 Phone: 217/359-6039

For any Apple] [model, 48K or larger. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer.

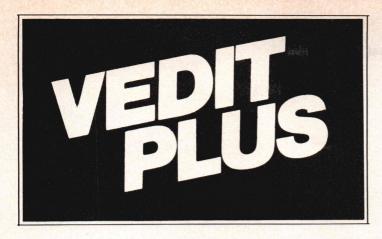
Bit Manipulation (Listing continued, text begins on page 38) **Listing Three**

```
SHL:
        POP
                                     ;Return Address
        EX
                  (SP),HL
                                     ;BYTE's address <---> Return Address
        SLA
                  (HL)
                                     ;Shift Left (Arithmetic)
        RET
    PROCEDURE ShiftRight (VAR A : BYTE);
SHR:
        POP
                                     :Return Address
        EX
                  (SP),HL
                                     ;BYTE's address <---> Return Address
        SRL
                  (HL)
                                     ;Shift Right (Logical)
        RET
    PROCEDURE And (A, B : BYTE) : YTE;
ANDB:
        POP
                                     ;Return Address
        POP
                                     ;'B'
;'A' <---> Return Address
                 DE
        EX
                  (SP),HL
        LD
                  IY, Ø
                                     Clear a Pointer
                                     ;Make Copy of Stack Pointer
;Move 'A' to Accum.
;And with 'B'
        ADD
                 IY, SP
        T.D
                 A,L
        AND
                 E
        LD
                  (IY+2),A
                                     ;Store function return value
        RET
    PROCEDURE Or (A, B : BYTE) : BYTE;
ORB:
        POP
                 HL.
                                     ;Return Address
        POP
                                     ;'B'
;'A' <---> Return Address
                 DE
        EX
                  (SP),HL
        LD
                  IY, Ø
                                     ;Clear a Pointer
        ADD
                 IY, SP
                                     ;Make Copy of Stack Pointer;Move 'A' to Accum.;Or with 'B'
        LD
                 A,L
        OR
                 E
        LD
                  (IY+2),A
                                     ;Store function return value
        RET
    PROCEDURE Xor (A, B : BYTE) : BYTE;
;
XORB:
        POP
                 HT.
                                     ;Return Address
        POP
                 DE
                                     ; 'B'
                 (SP),HL
IY,0
        EX
                                     ;'A' <---> Return Address
        LD
                                     ;Clear a Pointer
        ADD
                 IY, SP
                                     ;Make Copy of Stack Pointer;Move 'A' to Accum.;Xor with 'B'
        LD
                 A,L
        XOR
                 E
                  (IY+2),A
        LD
                                     ;Store function return value
        RET
; END Bits.
        END
                                                                 End Listing Three
```

Listing Four

```
(* Translation Table for converting Identifiers *)
(* from Assembler format to Modula format. *)
(* Table is used by module converter, which converts *)
(* standard REL file into MRL (Modula ReLocatable) Object file. *)
BITS
              Bits
SET
              Bits.Set
RESET
              Bits.Reset
TEST
              Bits.Test
SHL
              Bits.ShiftLeft
SHR
              Bits.ShiftRight
ANDB
              Bits. And
ORBB
              Bits.Or
XORB
              Bits.Xor
```

End Listings



We have a Surprise for You.

NEW FEATURES MAKE IT BETTER THAN EVER

VEDIT is the most often reviewed and highly acclaimed text editor ever. And no wonder - we have listened to and supported our users for almost six years and have continually improved our products by incorporating hundreds of their suggestions. Now we have a revolutionary new version of VEDIT PLUS with all the program development features you've asked for.

The unique on-line interactive help is a first - it can be easily expanded or edited. You can create your own on-line help with menus and sub-menus for compilers, style guides, even non-computer subjects.

NEW FEATURES

- Memory management supports up to 1 M Byte
- MS-DOS, PCDOS pathname support
- Interactive on-line help
- Paragraph justification
- Create your own edit functions with macros
- Auto-execute macros as application programs
- Easy to use installation/customization program for keyboard assignment, screen attributes, etc.

The supplied macros are menu driven and immediately usable. Sort a mailing list. Perform a full screen file comparison and update one file from the other - merge the work done by two programmers on the same file. Replace the command prompt with a menu for new users. And an exceptional 8080 to 8086 translator is an inexpensive option.

Your own editing macros are easy to write and will automate otherwise tedious chores. You can use a macro the instant you type it or load it from disk - there is no time wasted compiling or linking. Macros are accessible from function keys - allowing you to create your own editing functions.

- Simultaneously edit up to 36 files of unlimited size
- Unlimited file handling merge, split, extract, view, print and more
- Search with wild cards and patterns
- On-line integer calculator

Complete TECO capability

- Complete macro programming language including: IF-THEN-ELSE and looping User prompts and input Algebraic expressions with variables
- Free macros

VEDIT PLUS isn't only for programming. The word processing features include word wrap, paragraph formatting with justification, printing and horizontal scrolling for spreadsheets. Converts WordStar files and edits dBASE™ source files. Add V-PRINT for fancier features such as automatic index generation and printer font support (incl. laser printers). Then add V-SPELL, the ultimate spelling corrector, and you'll have a word processing system that can do virtually everything you need.

As a programming or writing professional, VEDIT PLUS gives you refinement, power and flexi-

bility you will never outgrow.

VEDIT PLUS supports virtually every MS-DOS, PCDOS, CP/M-86 and CP/M computer and is a favorite among OEMs. VEDIT PLUS is not copy protected. Order direct or from any of our over 400 dealers. \$225. (Discounts available for current VEDIT users.) Site licensing and educational discounts.

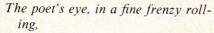
CompuView

1955 PAULINE BLVD., ANN ARBOR, MICHIGAN 48103 (313) 996-1299, TELEX - 701821

THE SOFTWARE DESIGNER

Zoomracks: Designing a new Software Metaphor

by Paul Heckel



Doth glance from heaven to earth, from earth to heaven:

And as imagination bodies forth

The forms of things unknown, the poet's pen

Turns them into shapes, and gives to airy nothing

A local habitation and a name.

A Midsummer Night's Dream

In my book The Elements of Friendly Software Design¹ I treat the design of applications software as a communications craft such as writing, filmmaking, or advertising. For over two years at Quickview Systems, we have been refining the ideas expressed in this book and putting them into practice in a product called Zoomracks. Zoomracks offers users a new environment and a new productivity tool. We have incorporated in this product four innovations in user-interface design:

1) A new computer metaphor: the rack. A rack is a familiar object. People know how items are organized on a rack. Consequently, a rack is an effective organizational model for a computer program. We think that Zoomracks will become a conceptual extension of the physical rack in the same way that VisiCalc became a conceptual extension of the physical spreadsheet.

2) A new viewing mechanism called Smart Zooms. Unlike windows, Smart Zooms shows the "big picture" rather than the details.

3) A method of using toggles and inverses to give even the novice a feeling of control in using the software.

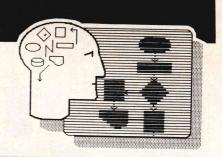
4) A concept, called Fieldscrolls, that allows a user to construct a wide variety of database schemes by specifying a minimum amount of information.

Though the first two concepts were fundamental from the beginning, the last two evolved almost accidently into something more powerful than we had expected. This article is intended to explain what our thought processes were in designing and developing Zoomracks and not just what the product is.

The Opportunity

When you develop a new product, you should limit the number of fundamental goals that you hope to achieve. These goals will determine where thought, energy, and time are spent. They will determine what gets put in and what is left out—at least until the final stages of product development. In developing Zoomracks our fundamental goals were:

1. We wanted to present information on a computer screen effectively, compactly, and in a way that was independent of screen size2. Although Zoomracks is being introduced on the IBM PC, it was designed with the lap and hand-held computers of the future in mind. As semiconductor technology advances, computers will get smaller and smaller. By 1990, a circuit board the size of a credit card will hold 4 megabytes of RAM3. The microscopic size of electronic components will allow the manufacture of computers that are much smaller than those available today. Yet, the lap and hand-held computers will become practical and popular only if software is available that makes effective use of smaller screens. Programs that can operate only with larger and more expensive displays will naturally become less attractive. Of course, software that can utilize smaller displays must work at least as effectively with standard size computer screens.



The Japanese are experts at making things small. Their approach is to distill out only the essence and to eliminate what is not essential⁴. We tried to do the same thing in developing our software.

2. We wanted to provide an organization mechanism that was general enough to handle many kinds of information but was also simple and comprehensible to the user.

When there are pocket computers that have the power of a desktop computer, what will you want them to do? We think you will want them to keep track of the personal information that you want with you at all times: names and addresses, appointments, things to do, notes, memos, and the records of business expenses and automobile mileage that the IRS demands. Zoomracks was designed to organize and manage this kind of information. It was designed to be a general purpose tool as opposed to a specific application.

- 3. We wanted to give users a variety of ways to view their information.
- 4. We wanted Zoomracks to be easy to use.

... the idea itself probably is the most important element of the entire illustration. Certainly, if the idea is not good and if it does not interest and intrigue people, any other good qualities which the picture may possess will be lost because they will not be seen. It is an utter waste of effort to paint a beautiful, story-telling picture unless it is based on a good central idea—one which can be readily understood.

Norman Rockwell

It may be a good thing to copy reality; but to invent reality is much, much better

Giuseppe Verdi.

You start with an idea or vision. From there you proceed to the techniques and technology required to bring that vision to life. A painter's first concern is not with his paints and canvas, but with the theme and mood of his picture. He imagines something in his own mind that he wants to convey to the minds of his audience. The tools of his profession are merely means (often uncooperative) to that end.

The programmer, like the painter, is a communicator. The same principles govern his creative efforts; his activities are arranged in the same hierarchy. The most important task for him is to choose a unifying idea. This unifying idea is like the spine of a book that holds all the pages together. It is only after this idea has been fixed that the programmer can think about techniques of presentation or technologies for communication. Our first concern, then, will be the unifying idea.

When an actor studies a play, he looks for a unifying concept around which he can build his entire portrayal. A program, too, must have a simple, communicable concept that holds everything together. The concept behind a spreadsheet program is the array of cells, each of which contains a number, an equation or text. Everything else is detail—important detail, but detail nonetheless. A good concept is not merely a reproduction of reality (like an image in a mirror), but creates a new reality. It might take time to attract an audience, but a good unifying concept will find resonance among users. VisiCalc, and more recently ThinkTank, opened up important new markets because they embodied such concepts.

The unifying concept becomes the basis for communication with the audience. Once chosen, it defines an easily intelligible framework into which everything else fits. It is the metaphor that strikes a familiar chord in the audience and allows them to talk about your product in familiar terms: "It's just like a spreadsheet." It generates word-ofmouth reports, creates new markets, and brings people in to purchase your product.

MS-DOS, UNIX, Apple MAC. CP/M ETWORKS and

more

One G-Gree ISAM **DOES THEM** ALL! The company that introduced micros to B+ Trees in 1979 and created ACCESS MANAGER™ for Digital Research, now redefines the market for high performance, B+ Tree based file handlers. With c-tree you get:

- complete C source code written to K&R standards of portability
- high level, multi-key ISAM routines and low level B+ Tree functions
- routines that work with single-user and network systems
- no royalties on application programs

\$395 COMPLETE

BY FAIRCOM

2606 Johnson Drive Columbia MO 65203 Specify format: 5W" PC-DOS 31/2" Mac 8" CP/M® 8" RT-11

for VISA, MC or COD orders, call 1-314-445-6833

Access Manager and CP/M are trademarks of Digital Research, Inc. MS is a trademark of Microsoft c-tree and the circular disc logo are trademarks of FairCom UNIX is a trademark of Bell Laboratories Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

@1984 FairCom

Circle no. 37 on reader service card.

dBASE & PASCAL HAVE NEVER LOOKED BETTER.

ZIP™ gives you friendlier, more functional dBASE II/III and Turbo Pascal screens and printed reports quickly and easily.

With ZIP, you just draw your lines and boxes, set colors,

type in your prompts and place your fields and variables where you want them, then ZIP writes a routine that is ready to run.

Contact Magnum Data, Inc., 627 S. Plymouth, Los Angeles, CA 90005. (213) 937-0848. And add ZIP to your programs today.

■ Writes fully-accessible source code for an unlimited number of 24 x 80 screens and printed reports up to 88 x 132 in seconds, saves you hours.

this is a sample of a dBASE display created with 216 Date Ordered by Credit limit Ship via Page 1 1:48-73 85/25/85 SERVINGE SERVINGE OF 1

- Supports PICTURE, COLOR and CLEAR in dBASE and Pascal.
- Supports Pascal character, string, integer, real, Boolean data types.
- Supports all standard printers:

translates graphics to printable characters.

- DOS 2.0 or higher on IBM PC/XT/AT, Compaq, Corona.
- \$50 ea., \$75 for both (US funds). Discounts start at 5 units, licensing available. \$3 S & H, plus tax in California.

Call Operator 199 at 1-800-437-5200 (in Maryland, 1-800-638-8890)







dBASE II & III™ Ashton-Tate. Turbo Pascal™ Borland Internatio © Magnum Data Inc. 1985

Circle no. 65 on reader service card.

VisiCalc demonstrates how a good unifying concept works. At the point of sale, the question, "Can I do X with VisiCalc?" is transformed into "Could you do X on a manual spreadsheet?" In the office, "How would I do X with VisiCalc?" is turned into "How would you do X on a manual spreadsheet?" The user can do a lot just on the basis of information he already has.

Our unifying concept is a rack similar to magazine racks or the racks that hang next to factory time clocks. We started with racks because it was a simple, familiar concept that we

felt could be developed both visually and in terms of complexity. First, we will describe a single rack, but imagine it as one of several side by side. Later we will describe how Smart Zooms display several racks on the screen at once.

Every single object shown in a picture should contribute directly to the central theme. All other things should be ruthlessly discarded.

Norman Rockwell

Consider a time-card rack. The first line of each card is always visible.

Any card can be removed and the details examined. Cards can be inserted, removed, and moved into other slots in the same or different racks. Typically, cards in a rack have the same form (time cards), but are different in content (people and hours worked). They are probably arranged in some order (by employee number or name). Several time-card racks might be next to each other. These are the essential features of time-card racks. This is what people know and expect. This is the idea that serves as the unifying concept for Zoomracks.

Once we have selected the metaphor, we can begin to extend and transform our computerized racks to eliminate the limits that physical racks have. First, we can make racks arbitrarily long. A Zoomrack can hold 2 cards or 2,000, growing or shrinking to meet the number of cards in it. Second, a rack can automatically keep cards in order by the first field. People expect cards and lists to be ordered by the first field, as in a library catalog or a phone book. In a physical rack, inserting a new card in proper order requires moving all the cards below it to make room. A card inserted in a Zoomrack automatically goes to its alphabetic place. Third, although all the cards in a physical time-card rack are the same size, the cards in a Zoomrack can be of different lengths. At one extreme, a Zoomrack can hold a set of cards that contain only one brief item on the first line. If you remove the card, you see that the rest of it is empty. In this instance, the set of cards serves as a list of brief items of information. At the other extreme, a Zoomrack can be a file system. In this case, the first line contains the file label; when you remove the card, you find that the rest of it is filled by a lengthy document. Thus, you can use racks for lists, card files or for document files as you wish.

Exaggerate the essential and leave the obvious vague.

Vincent van Gogh

By striking one key, you can toggle between multicard mode, where you get a display of the first line of several

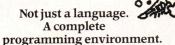


Circle no. 138 on reader service card

Now there is an even better structured, compiled programming environment than PROMAL. Introducing PROMAL 2.0 for the IBM PC, the Apple II, and the Commodore 64.

Intil now, the best next language for the serious programmer was PROMAL™ Now, it's the new PROMAL—PROMAL 2.0.

PROMAL 2.0 provides the same sophisticated structured programming environment, the same fast one-pass compiler, the same speed of execution, the same powerful commands of the earlier release—plus a host of useful new features.



PROMAL—the PROgrammer's Micro Application Language—provides you with a complete programming environment, including a structured, high level language, a powerful program Editor, and a compiler that quickly turns your source code into compact, rapidly executing object code. Plus a library of integrated machinelanguage subroutines for frequently used tasks. And for the Apple II and the Commodore 64, PROMAL provides a DOS-like operating system Executive.

PROMAL 2.0— Even more of a good thing.

In addition to all of the features that have made PROMAL users declare it "the best language I've ever used," PROMAL 2.0 provides:

 Overlays that can be compiled separately for modular programming.

• Program size greater than 64k. (IBM PC only).

NEW for PROMAL The Graphics Toolbox*

Twenty fast subroutines for creating sophisticated, high-resolution graphics, including windows, clipping, scaling, and text-on graphics using scaled, rotated, user-defined fonts. \$29.95.

*Available for the Apple II and the Commodore 64 • True machine-to-machine portability.

• True 808X object code for the IBM PC.

Let us prove that PROMAL is your best next language!

Buy PROMAL 2.0 and try it for 15 days. If you don't believe it's your best next language, just return it for a full refund.

PROMAL Features

- Structured language with indentation.
- Fast, one-pass compiler.
- Simplified syntax.
- No line numbers.
- Multi-dimensional arrays, strings and pointers.
- Long variable names.
- Global, Local variables.
- Byte, Word, Integer & Real types.
- Decimal or Hex numbers.
- Functions and procedures with passed arguments.
- Built-in I/O library.
- Control Statements: IF-ELSE, IF, WHILE, FOR, CHOOSE, BREAK, REPEAT, INCLUDE, etc.
- Compiler I/O from/to disk or memory.

Executive*

Command oriented with line editing.

Allows multiple user programs in memory at once. Function key redefinition. Program abort or pause.

22 resident system commands. Unlimited user-defined commands. Prior command recall/edit. I/O redirection to disk or printer. Batch jobs.

Editor

Full-screen, cursor driven.
Function key controlled.
Line insert, delete, search.
String search and replace.
Block copy/move/delete/
read/write.
Auto indent, undent support.
Edit after error.

Library

50 machine language commands. Memory resident. Call by name with arguments. Formatted real output, string operations and much more.

*Apple II and Commodore 64 only. Requires one disk drive and 80-column card for Apple (IIe, IIc only).

1-800-762-7874

In NC: 919-878-3600

Systems Management Associates 3325 Executive Drive, Dept. D-1 Raleigh, North Carolina 27609



Order Form

My system is (check one)

□ IBM PC/100% compatibles □ Apple IIc/IIe

□ Commodore 64/128

- Developer's Version-Compiler, Editor, Library, Demo disk, 280-page manual, (plus Executive for Apple and C-64) and standalone program generation. \$99.95 + 5.00 s/h.
- ☐ End-User System for Apple II and Commodore 64-all features of Developer's version except stand-alone program generation. \$49.95 + 5.00 s/h.
- □ Demo System-32-page "Meet PROMAL" manual and demonstration disk.
- ☐ Graphics Tool Box for PROMAL—Available for Apple and C-64 only. \$29.95 + 2.50 s/h.

☐ My check is enclosed.
☐ Please charge to my
__ Visa __ Mastercard

Card Number

Expiration Date

Signature

Name

Address

City, State, Zip

NC residents add 4-1/2% sales tax. Foreign orders add \$15.00 additional s/h. cards in the Zoomrack, and singlecard mode, where you view the details of one card. This toggling becomes a reflex action, like switching a light on and off. By making it easy to flip cards in and out we hoped to make Zoomracks more like a physical rack.

Acting is a great profession as long as no one catches you at it.

Spencer Tracy to Burt Reynolds

One of our design objectives was to modify the perceptions of the user. Ordinarily, he perceives himself as giving instructions to a computer; we wanted him to perceive himself as manipulating real, familiar objects. If you see someone on television, that person seems real. From the evidence of your eyes you believe in his existence as much as you believe in the existence of the person sitting next to you in the same room. A good writer makes his characters seem real. You can probably conjure up a mental

picture of Ebenezer Scrooge or Huckleberry Finn without much effort. They have been transported from the imagination of Charles Dickens and Mark Twain to your imagination. They may be fictional characters, but they are real to you.

Just as the job of a communicator is to create a reality in the mind of his audience, the job of the software designer is to create a reality in the mind of the user. When an author creates the "willing suspension of disbelief," the reader becomes oblivious to the fact he is reading a book. The software designer helps to suspend disbelief by minimizing the distractions caused by the mechanics of using the software.

One way to lessen distractions and make racks more real is to ensure that commands work the same in both multicard and single-card display modes (and, as we'll see later on, in multirack and single-rack modes). For example, the command for going to the next card in the rack—and

thus the mental process required to perform this task—is always the same. When the form of a command depends on what mode you are in, you have to focus on the mechanics of the operation. This either actually disrupts your perception that the racks are real, or at least makes them psychologically more distant.

Each rack has a format that specifies its fields of information (e.g., name, phone, city). All the cards in one Zoomrack are of the same format, but different racks can have different formats. One Zoomrack could be used for names and addresses, another for appointments (sorted by date and time), a third for notes, a fourth for memos, and so on.

You can specify a format for any Zoomrack. More importantly, you can easily change it after the rack is already loaded with cards. This has two advantages.

- 1. People don't want to have to get it right the first time. You want to be able to try something, and when you see a way to do it better, change it. Adding, deleting, or moving fields should be easy.
- 2. People might want to concentrate information of special interest on the first line of a card where it can be viewed in multicard display mode. For example, if you have a card with the name and telephone number of an individual on the first line, you might want to move the name of the person's company or the date of an important meeting with him onto the same line.

One command toggles the display of labels on and off. This helps you use screen space efficiently because labels are left off most of the time. You only need labels when you are entering information or are first using Zoomracks. Usually labels are background noise: you are interested in your information, not the name of your information. Again, we are trying to provide the ability to view the essential.

Seeing is forgetting the name of the thing you see.

Paul Valery

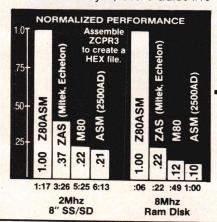
THE BEST Z80 ASSEMBLER ON THE MARKET JUST GOT BETTER! **780ASM**NOW \$49.95

DON'T ASK HOW OURS CAN BE SO FAST . . . ASK WHY THEIRS ARE SO SLOW!

". . a breath of fresh air . ." Computer Language, Feb. 85

". . in two words, I'd say speed & flexibility",

Edward Joyce, User's Guide #15



Now fully compatible with M80 in .Z80 mode with many extensions. Time & date in listing, 16 char. externals, plus many other features.

To order, or to find out more about our complete family of development tools, call or write:

SLR_Systems

1622 N. Main St., Butler, PA 16001 (800) 833-3061, (412) 282-0864 Telex 559215 SLR SYS





C.O.D., Check or Money Order Accepted

SHIPPING: USA/CANADA + \$3 • OTHER AREAS + \$10 Z80 CP/M compatibility required.

Circle no. 78 on reader service card.

Zoomracks consists of several racks. Each rack contains an unlimited number of cards. Each card has fields and a format that specifies the number of fields and how they are to be displayed. Each field has unlimited lines. Everything else is detail. (Our current implementation limits you to 10 Zoomracks, 29 fields per Quickcard, 80 characters per line, and the amount of RAM memory.)

Within this framework, Zoomracks offers three different capabilities: you can have short fields like those found in databases, text fields for multipage notes, and columns of information for forms such as sales orders or spreadsheets. The obvious way to do this is to have three types of field for columns, documents, and database entries and a bunch of rules for the user to follow. Unfortunately, this doesn't allow for easy use. While seeking a solution to this problem, we happened upon the Fieldscroll concept.

Each Quickcard is made up of Fieldscrolls that contain the text of the fields. To use a chemical analogy, if the Fieldscroll is an element, a Ouickcard is a molecule, and a rack is a set of identical molecules. The format command lets you change the chemical structure.

The format command lets you specify how your Fieldscrolls are arranged, or, more precisely, which line each Fieldscroll is hung from, and, in the case of multiple Fieldscrolls on one line, the position of each within the line. Additional lines in a Fieldscroll are displayed successively on blank lines underneath. Thus, a Fieldscroll can be used in any of the three different ways mentioned above:

- 1. Database Mode: You display one field (typically, a name or phone number) on one line. Here the Fieldscroll consists of the single field on the single line.
- 2. Document or Text Mode: You display a document across the entire width of the display on consecutive lines. Here the Fieldscroll consists of the first line and the several lines for text underneath it.
- 3. Column Mode: You display several

X is here! Complete TEX82 Typesetting for your PC/XT or AT

• Real, state-of-the-art typesetting capable of handling all mathematical and scientific material.

Produce work of this quality on your Epson printer:

$$\sum_{p \text{ prime}} f(p) = \int_{t>1} f(t) d\pi(t). \qquad \{\underbrace{a, \dots, a, b, \dots, b}_{k+1 \text{ elements}}\}$$

• Produce this quality work on a Corona Laser Printer:

$$G(z) = e^{\ln G(Z)} = \exp\left(\sum_{k\geq 1} \frac{S_k z^k}{k}\right) = \prod_{k\geq 1} e^{S_k z^k/k}$$

- PCTEX includes a 120-page beginners guide and macros, and the LaTEX Document Preparation System and macros.
- PCTEX is a full implementation of Donald Knuth's TEX82.
- PCTEX: only \$279. PCDOT dot-matrix printer driver: \$100. (Printers: IBM Graphics, Epson FX, RX, LQ1500, Toshiba.) PCLaser printer drivers: \$300. (For Corona, QMS, Apple.) Drivers include over 200 fonts.

Requires DOS 2.0 or better, 512K RAM, 10M hard disk.



20 Sunnyside, Suite H, Mill Valley, CA 94941. (415) 388-8853. Telex 275611.

TeX: American Mathematical Society, PCTeX: Personal TeX, Inc., IBM-PC: IBM Corp., QMS: QMS, Inc.

Circle no. 76 on reader service card.

9 TRACK TAPE CONTROLLERS AND 1/2" TAPE SUBSYSTEMS

MODEL TC-PC

TC-PC is a high performance 9-track tape controller for the IBM-PC with these important features:

- Reads and writes industry standard 1/2-inch
- tape Compatible with most formatted tape drives Standard 8-bit parallel recording with parity,
- and read-after-write verification Switch selectable I/O address (four contiguous ports required for operation)
- Maximum data transfer rate of 192,000 bytes per second
- Record length from 1 to 65,535 bytes
- Supports up to 8 tape transports Jumper selectable DMA channel
- Modes: PE and NRZI at 800, 1600, 3200 and 6250 bytes/inch
- Installable device drivers allow creation of application programs which run under IBM XENIX and MS-DOS Operates with IBM-PC and -XT; Compaq
- Portable; Zenith PC-150; Sperry PC; the Leading Edge Computer, and other 100% IBM-PC compatible equipment.

MODEL TC-50

TC-50 offers all the standard features of the TC-PC with these additional enhancements:

- Maximum data transfer rate of 400,000 bytes/second; 904,000 bytes/second with
- memory option Operation with a wider range of IBM-compatible machines, including IBM-AT; Compaq Desk Pro; ATT 6300 and others

A variety of software utilities is supplied as part of the TC-PC and TC-50 packages, including

 DEPOT (Data Exchange Program with Optional Translation)

DEPOT provides a means to transfer data between system disk and magnetic tape, allowing:

- Data interchange from tape to disk, and disk to tape
- Conversion from ASCII to EBCDIC, and vice versa
- Positioning to arbitrary location prior to data read
- Specification of record length and block factor when writing from disk to tape; allows deblocking when reading from tape to disk
- Multiple operations to be specified from a command file

- TAU (Tape Archive Utility)
 Provides individual file backup and restore
 - Allows use of MS-DOS wild cards such - Provides disk drive selections for I/O
 - Changes pathname selections from within
 - Provides data encryption for security

WARRANTY

All Overland Data products carry a 30-day unconditional money-back guarantee, and are warranted for one year, parts and labor.

OVERLAND DATA, INC.

5644 Kearny Mesa Road #A San Diego, CA 92111 Tel. (619) 571-5555

XENIX and MS-DOS are Registered Trademarks of Microsoft Corp. IBM-PCATATT are Registered Trademarks of International Business Machines Corp. Compage Portable and Compage Destpor are Registered Trademarks of Compage Corp. AT&T 6300 · AT&T Information Systems Corp. Sperry PC - Sperry/Univa'c Corp. Zenith PC-130 · Zenith Data Systems. Leading Edge is A Registered Trademark of Leading Edge Products, Inc.

Circle no. 39 on reader service card.

narrow fields on the first line. Here each narrow field is a Fieldscroll. Now, if you hang blank lines from each field, these lines end up being the same width and you have transformed your set of narrow fields into columns.

You determine the meaning of your Fieldscrolls on a card. The format specification (where the name of the field and its location in the display are stored) is merely an aid to your understanding. Inconsistencies between cards and format (e.g., wrong field type, line too long) cannot occur.

Fieldscrolls were developed accidently. Zoomracks was evolving from an electronic Rolodex product into a multirack database product. We decided to add word processing. Because our database supported fields with subfields (or lines), we decided to treat the fields as text scrolls and the subfields as lines in the scroll. We had a move command in our electron-

ic Rolodex that moved fields around to change the format. The quick and dirty (and, we thought, temporary) solution was to display additional lines of a Fieldscroll on succeeding blank lines that did not have Fieldscrolls on them. We thought that after we had used the product for a while we would get a better feeling for the problems involved and design a much better mechanism for specifying complex formats.

We ended up keeping the original solution (although we did polish it up a bit). The basic interface is simple. All the user really has to do to format a rack is to move Fieldscrolls around. If you put several on a line, they become narrow columns; if you put only one on a line, it becomes wide. You can insert blank lines to make them as long or as short as you want. The display is updated immediately.

Most importantly, virtually all requests that a user can make are legal and are transformed without loss of data into visible results that can be

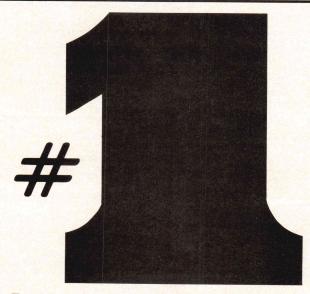
examined and modified. Any format can display any information because there are no limitations on type or size. As a result, several sources of error are eliminated. Specifically:

- 1. Cutting a card from one rack and pasting it into another is always a visible operation with no source of error even though the formats of the racks might be radically different.
- 2. Practically (but not strictly) speaking, there is no such thing as an improperly formatted external ASCII file.
- 3. The only important format operation is Move (move this Fieldscroll to there). It is always allowed and has no special cases. For example, a text field can be on a line with other fields. Other less important operations are: insert Fieldscroll, cut Fieldscroll, split line, join line, and edit Fieldscroll label.

When you use Fieldscrolls, a single phone number might appear in a sev-

WINDOWS FOR CTM

Advanced screen management made easy



WINDOWS FOR C™ was ranked #1 by PC TECH JOURNAL

(Review by William Hunt, July 1985)

In comparison with five
Windowing Utilities for C
[Window Machine, (Lattice Windows),
CRIOS, Building Blocks II and C-LIB]

WINDOWS FOR C came out as the winner.

Overall Quality # 1
Display Speed # 1
Ease of Use # 1
Code Size # 1
Documentation # 1

For all popular C-compilers operating under PCDOS. Plus versions for XENIX & UNIX.

Trademarks — Lattice Inc.; UNIX, AT&T; XENIX, Microsoft

eral line text field, or the text of a memo might be crammed into a phone number field, but these are not errors. No information is lost. The user can see the results and fix his problem just by changing his format. People find error messages annoying. They puncture the illusion of reality. We have attempted to make Zoomracks as flexible as possible to reduce the number of error messages with which the user must deal.

Of Mice and Menus

At the bottom of the hierarchy of things with which the designer of an effective user-interface must be concerned are what I call technologies for communication. These are the hardware and software technologies that help you communicate with a computer on a technical level: mice, voice recognition, menus, icons, high-resolution graphics, color, and so on. These technologies can help to improve the presentation of an idea, but can never transform a bad idea into a

good one or a dull presentation into an interesting one. Good ideas that are well-presented are much more important than flashy technologies.

New technologies are merely tools that a software designer must manipulate in his attempt to communicate with the user a little better. They are never magic panaceas that eliminate the need to solve fundamental communication problems. Technologies can be seductive—they can distract the designer from his real concerns. Making a color film is easy. Making a good film—whether it be black and white or color—is hard. The same is true of software products.

Presentation and Staging

The task I am trying to achieve above all else, is to make you see.

D.W. Griffith

We have seen that the most important element in a good user-interface is the unifying idea and that the least important is the technology used for communication. In between these two in degree of importance is the technique used for presentation. In theater this is staging: how the scenery is arranged, where the players stand, and how they face each other and the audience. It is central to how an audience sees a play. Before the time of D.W. Griffith, people made movies by showing one continuous long-range shot of the action. To introduce a variety of perspectives into his presentations and to get us to see, Griffith invented the language of movies that we know today. He added close-up, medium-range, and panorama shots and edited them into a montage that controlled what his audience saw.

We need to find ways to add a variety of perspectives to our software products, just as Griffith did with movies. Currently, the main presentation mechanism is windows. Though many graphic systems give you the capability to zoom in and out, windows in text-oriented systems

WINDOWS FOR DATA

Featuring One-Step Data Entry*

Now you can code fast, powerful data entry windows, improve user convenience – reduce input errors.

All the power, convenience and flexibility of the #1 window utility for the IBM PC. Our WINDOWS FOR C™ combined with a professional window-based data entry system.

Complete control over screen display and entry of data within a convenient flexible window environment.

WINDOWS FOR C WINDOWS FOR DATA (Includes WINDOWS FOR C)

PCDOS \$ 195 \$ 295 PC/XENIX \$ 395 \$ 595 UNIX CALL CALL WINDOWS FOR DATA™ provides versatile, easy-to-use data entry functions that operate within windows.

CAPABILITIES INCLUDE:

- Pop-up data entry windows
- Multiple field types
- Data validation functions
- Field-specific & context-sensitive help
- Lotus-style menu design
- Single field entry option
- Date, time and string utilities
- Dynamic control of data-entry environment
- User input to data-structure variables without intervening code.



21 Elm Ave. Richford, VT 05476 **802-848-7738**, ext. **31**

Full source available. Master Card & Visa accepted. Shipping \$ 2,50. VT residents add 4% tax.

generally have the same unchanging depth that movies had before Griffith. If early movies provided the unvarying remoteness of the long shot, windows generally provide the unvarying intimacy of the close-up.

I want to reach that state of condensation of sensations that constitutes a picture.

Henri Matisse

Zoomracks lets you have several racks on the screen at once. If you have a rack of appointments, another of names and addresses, and a third of notes, you might want to display them all at the same time. If windows are used to display files, you do see detail. However, when a window gets smaller or is hidden by other windows, you lose the overall view. Smart Zooms allow you either to obtain a panoramic view of several racks of information or to zoom in on any one of them to see its details.

Zoomracks lets you have up to ten racks on the screen at once, each of

which is displayed with a Smart Zoom. If there are eight racks on the screen, then each of them is compressed to 1/8 of the screen width. Essential information is distilled from the cards on a rack and displayed. Vowels are deleted and words and fields are truncated to fit. You will find this works quite well when three or four racks are shown in 80 columns; it is useful even when all ten racks are on. You get a visual overview of the information in each rack and your imagination fills in missing details. The characters that are present suggest the full text—especially if you are already familiar with it.

The interface with the Zoomracks display consists of just three commands:

1. Typing any digit from 0 to 9 will turn on the corresponding rack (add it to the working set of racks displayed in multiple rack mode) and cause that rack to become the current rack (to be highlighted and be the object of any subsequent commands).

Supplement For

C Programmers

PERFECT WINDOWS

· Automatic interface with

all screen I/O functions

Full overlay and restore

Multiple virtual screens

Full collision protection

Automatically keeps I/O

· Grow, shrink and move

Word wrap & margins

Print to or scroll any

window without colision even

if it is overlayed by another!

within window boundries

A Healthy

- 2. The Zoom command toggles between a panoramic display of all the racks that are turned on and a screensized display of the current rack.
- 3. One last command turns off the current rack (removes it from the working set of racks).

Just as all the commands work the same in single-card and multicard display mode, so all commands work identically in single-rack and multirack mode.

Zoomracks does not have a work line at the bottom of the screen. Rather, it positions the work line over the current field. This is likely to be controversial, because many people are accustomed to command lines. We feel, however, that most users focus their attention on the field where they are working and that something that pops out of a field seems more natural than something on a line at the bottom of the screen.

Toggles and Inverses

The user-interface for Zoomracks is table driven: for every key input there is a corresponding name in the command menu and a subroutine that is invoked. Reconfiguring this command network is a simple matter of restructuring the table. Consequently, during development we were able to make major changes in the userinterface without modifying the program proper. This enabled us to postpone the creation of a final user-interface until all the program functions were fully operational. During this time we used Zoomracks and carefully observed what we liked and did not like.

Quite late in the development we decided that the first target computer would be the IBM PC and that function keys should therefore be central to the user-interface. Early in development we had two toggle commands, Zoom Rack and Zoom Quickcard, that we liked very much. We assigned these two functions to F1 and F2. We assigned several other functions to the other function keys. At this time we wondered whether it would be possible to make all the function keys toggle. The answer was yes. As a result of making all the

Vitamin C

SCREEN I/O FEATURES INCLUDE:

- dBase-like atsay(), atget(), readgets()
- · Input formatting via picture clause
- · Unlimited input validation
- · Individual field color/attribute control
- · Field specific help messages
- Status line for added field specific prompts
- Right-to-left numeric input with floating dollar signs, asteriks, and commas
- Insert/delete, next/previous field, etc
- · Current field highlighting
- · Fast, easy, and bulletproof

More than just another function library!

A well planned, fully integrated programming system complete with pull down menus & user help system!

Vitamin C • \$149.95

Includes more features than there is room to mention, all source code,

• Much, much more!

CREATIVE PROGRAMMING
(214)243-6197

Box 112097

Carrollton, Texas 75011-2097

manual, tutorial and sample programs. No royalties on your applications. For most MS-DOS C compilers! Soon for UNIX / XENIX! Include \$3 shipping, \$6 for second day. Phone orders with MC/Visa welcome! Prices & features subject to change without notice. Call for other products.

Circle no. 32 on reader service card.

function keys toggle we can tell the user, "You can hit any function key at any time and it will do something visible someplace on the screen. If you do not like what it does, press it again and it will undo what it did."

Part of the reason for doing this was that we realized that people often lose function key templates. We thought it would be nice to let the user hit any key until he found the right one.

In an early implementation of Zoomracks we had an exit command. When we looked at it closely, we found it was really three different commands: accept input (as in carriage return), return up the menu tree, and exit from a major command mode such as Edit or Format. It seemed that exit was a command concerned with the mechanics of doing things rather than with what was being done. We didn't like this. Therefore, we eliminated all the exits, largely by turning them into toggles.

Both Format and Edit Format became modes that could be toggled on and off. Command menus such as Zoom or Modify became toggles that turned on a series of options.

As we were discovering the value of toggles, we realized that they were just a special type of inverse command. Almost everyone is familiar with the undo command, which cancels the effect of the last command (or in a few implementations the last several commands). We felt that every command could have an inverse or reversing command. For example, the command TAB=next Fieldscroll had its inverse BACKTAB=previous Fieldscroll. We placed inverse commands next to each other on the menu and used small symbols to identify them as pairs.

What is important is the feeling that users get when using toggles and inverses. Because things are reversible, they aren't worried about making a mistake. Just as important is the

fact that toggles make them more adventurous; they know if something does not work, they can get out of it.

From our experience with Zoomracks in Alpha and Beta test we have learned the following:

- 1. Zoomracks is good at presenting information on the screen in a distilled form—particularly when you are dealing with several racks of information.
- 2. The commands for toggling between single-card and multicard modes and single-rack and multirack modes allow you to view your information in different ways.
- 3. Zoomracks provides a useful organizational metaphor⁵. It is a two-dimensional file system that can be extended to store macros, spreadsheets, communication cards, electronic mail files, and several other kinds of information. A Zoomrack can even be treated as a relational database table. Of these potential capabilities,



Circle no. 84 on reader service card.

COHERENT for the

a UNIX compatible O/S with elaborate hard disk recovery routines!

- ➤ COHERENT is the best UNIX compatible O/S for networking, process control and multiuser applications with highly efficient code generation, configurable kernel and flexible disk partitioning.
- Support available for high resolution graphics, image capture, mouse and other hardware.
- A complete COHERENT development environment that includes a screen editor and source code control system.
- ▶ Total object code compatibility between the IBM AT, XT, and PC.
- Available with UNIX System V compatible support for interprocess communication enhancements and high speed multiline communication cards (up to 38.4 Kbaud).
- Can be easily programmed into a turnkey environment. Flexible turnkey and runtime licensing available.
- Professional technical support provided.

To discuss your system requirements call: (604) 294-6201

INETCO

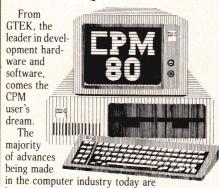
Systems Ltd.

2457 Beta Ave., Burnaby, B.C., Canada V5C 5N1

COHERENT is a trademark of Mark Williams Co. UNIX is a trademark of Bell Laboratories. IBM AT, XT and PC are trademarks of International Business Machines Corp.

Circle no. 2 on reader service card

"All you CPM people who wanted to move to IBM, but couldn't... now you can—and bring your CPM software with you!"



being made for PC-DOS and MS-DOS machines.

If you are a CPM user who wanted to convert

If you are a CPM user who wanted to convert to these operating systems but didn't because you had to abandon or rewrite your CPM programs, now you can make your move without losing or

rewriting a single program!

The dream from GTEK is a package that makes your PC-DOS (IBM PC, XT, AT) or MS-DOS (IBM clones like COMPAQ, Leading Edge, Televideo) machines think they're being run by

If you've been using CPM on any of these machines you can now move to PC-DOS or MS-DOS operating systems.

Kaypro • Osborne • Heath/ Zenith • Radio Shack • Epson • DEC • IBM • Morrow • Xerox • HP • Sanyo • Intertec • Cromenco • Televideo • Compupro*

an 8080 or Z80 microprocessor with CPM!

The GTEK package contains a CPEmulator™
and CPM Conversion Utility that allows you to
read and write popular CPM disk formats such as
Kaypro and Osborne.

How easy is it to use? Two steps. (1) Use the Conversion Utility to copy the CPM program to an MS-DOS or PC-DOS diskette. (2) Use the Bind Utility to attach the CPEmulator to your program. And that's it. It's ready to run.

You won't see any difference when you run the CPM program! Now all the work you did in CPM is still valuable when you change to your PC-DOS or MS-DOS machine.

And here's the happy ending to the dream. The CPEmulator is just \$199.

Call GTEK's CPM Hotline... 1-601-467-9019

GTEK

Development Hardware/Software P.O. Box 289, Waveland, MS 39576 601/467-8048; telex 315-814 (GTEK UD) *Registered trademarks. GTEK, CPM, PC-DOS, MS-DOS, IBM PC, XT, AT, COMPAQ, Leading Edge, and CPEmulator are also registered trademarks. only macros are currently implemented in Zoomracks.

Zoomracks lets you define a rack of macros. The first character of the first field in each card is used for the macro name; another field contains its definition. Because a macro is a Quickcard in a rack, the user knows how to view, copy, delete, edit, and comment macros. He only has to learn the commands to execute and define them. Macros enhance the basic power of Zoomracks—the ability to work with several racks at once. For example, a macro can find and display all your appointments, to-do items, and notes.

- 4. Users of Zoomracks find that they end up doing many operations in multirack or multicard mode. Operations such as inserting a card, editing, or changing a format are done without the mental effort of going to single-rack or single-card mode.
- 5. As lap and hand-held computers become smaller and more powerful, we expect Smart Zooms to become particularly useful because they allow computers to make efficient use of smaller displays and the same user interface to be used on desktop computers as well.

Conclusion

The development of Zoomracks was not as linear and smooth as this article might suggest. Things that are clear and obvious now were fuzzy in the early stages of design. The thought processes described here were more important in recognizing, selecting, and polishing ideas, than in generating them in the first place.

I always have two things in my head—I always have a theme and the form. The form looks for the theme, theme looks for the form, and when they come together, you're able to write.

W. H. Auden

If you look at many of the early movies you will notice that the actors use exaggerated gestures. They seem strange and create a distance between us and what happens on the screen. We also see this when techniques appropriate for stage—where

the actors must be at a distance from their audience—are used in film. Griffith realized that film was a more intimate medium and set about developing the techniques that are appropriate to it.

A similar thing happened in popular music when Bing Crosby recognized that the microphone opened up the possibility for more intimate communication with an audience. The techniques of the theater, where songs were belted out to large audiences, were inappropriate for radio and the phonograph. Crosby developed new techniques to go with the new medium. As computers get smaller and are used in a more personal way by more people, we have to develop techniques of making software that can reduce the psychological distance between computers and their users.

Zoomracks, Quickcards, Fieldscrolls, and Smart Zooms are trademarks of Quickview Systems. Rolodex is a trademark of Rolodex. Corporation.

Notes

- Heckel, Paul, The Elements of Friendly Software Design, Warner Books, 1984.
- ² Tufte, The Visual Display of Quantitative Information, Graphics Press, 1983.
- ³ Finke, Douglas, "Major Trends in Memory", Transportable and Battery-power Personal Computers Proceedings, Future Computing, 1984.
- ⁴ O-Young Lee, Smaller is Better: Japan's Mastery of the Miniature, Kodansha Press.
- ⁵ The idea of the *organizational metaphor* is well discussed by Chuck Clanton in "The Future of Metaphor in Man-Computer Systems" in the December, 1983 issue of *Byte*, pp. 263–280.

DDJ

Reader Ballot
Vote for your favorite feature/article.
Circle Reader Service No. 193.

You read Dr. Dobb's Journal And You Don't Subscribe?!

Save over \$23.00 off newstand prices for 2 yrs. Save over \$10.00 for 1 yr.

Can you afford to miss an issue with information vital to your interests? As a subscriber you can look forward to articles on Small-C, FORTH, CP/M, S-100, Compiler optimization, Concurrent Programming and more, delivered right to your door. And you'll never miss the issue that covers your project.



YES! Sign me up for ___ 2 yrs. \$47 I enclose a check/money order Charge my Visa, MasterCard American Express Please bill me later Name Address ____ Exp. date ___ Credit Card _____ Account No. __ Sianature _ 3047 This offer good in U.S. only

Dr. Dobb's Journal, 2464 Embarcadero Way, Palo Alto CA 94303

WIZARD C.

"...written by someone who has been in the business a while. This especially shows in the documentation."

> Computer Language February, 1985

- · All UNIX System V language features
- Support for 8087, 80186 and 80286
- · Full library source code included
- Cross-file checks (full UNIX lint)
- Uses MS-LINK or PLINK 86
- ROMable data options
- · In-line assembly language
- · Cross compilers available
- Third party software available, including PANEL

The new standard for C Compilers on MSDOS!

Only \$450. (617) 641-2379



11 Willow Court Arlington, MA 02174





Circle no. 116 on reader service card.

EC Text Editor

... the Latest in Programming Environment Technology ... The DOS Interface — All Available Memory — Windows !!!

EC's DOS Interface is a major advance. It is far more sophisticated and useful than the "EXIT" to DOS provided by other editors.

Here's how you can use the DOS Interface:

Execute any DOS command you like.

- Keep a history of all DOS output (you can even have EC automatically save it to a file if you want to keep a DOS Log.) EC displays the output in the DOS Interface. You can page through it, scroll it, etc.
- You can re-execute or edit previous commands, even those very far back in the DOS history.
 You can set a prompt, just like you would for DOS.

Here's how this can help you: You can run a database manager or a compiler inside the editor. Enter the command to execute your program just like you would in DOS. If you get error messages, exit the application, open a window on the error messages, and view the error messages as you edit your text. Jump instantly to the lines with errors. Correct all of the syntax errors after one compile; it's faster and more conve-

nient than getting thrown back in your text time and time again as the compiler finds each error. The DOS Interface captures ALL DOS output — even from your application. When your program terminates, and

you want to edit your source code, you can still view your program's previous output! Especially useful as a debugging trace.

Read in large files — limited by your PC's memory. Move text between windows and buffers.

There's more: List command — like a random access Find, wildcards for Find/Replace/List, tab size dependent on file extension, auto-indent for C, on-screen file-comparison, Path support, support for read-only files, extensive screen and printer support, International and other extended ASCII characters, support for International keyboards, garbage pile of deleted text, columnar editing. Keystroke macros are created merely by hitting the keys - no codes to remember

On-line tables: ASCII, extended ASCII, extended keyboard codes, operator precedence for C, DOS and BIOS functions, PC Memory Map. On-line Help and a Tutorial. EC was written with the DeSmet C compiler on a PC.

Please note: EC's low price belies its quality. EC stands with the best! The price is low because we want everyone to try EC and find out why it is superior to editors costing \$200 and more!

EC is not copy-protected. 30 day money back guarantee. Full-featured demo: \$5.00.

EC Editor.....\$ 49.50 DeSmet C Compiler..... DeSmet Debugger BASIC_C Library 175.00 Lattice C Compiler...... 350.00 89.50 PC-Lint

EC and BASIC_C run on PC compatibles. We use and support all products we sell.

> C Source 12801 Frost Road Kansas City, MO 64138 (816) 353-8808

Shipping: \$5.00 for orders under \$50.00. MC, VISA, COD. Site licenses available. OEM's, dealers welcome.

Other Products

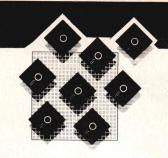
The DeSmet C Compiler — the fastest professional C compiler for the PC! DeSmet's program speed & efficiency are excellent. We chose DeSmet to develop EC and Basic_C, though, because of one factor: compile and link time. DESMET IS FOUR TIMES FASTER THAN LATTICE. 'Nuff said.

The Basic_C Library the Convenience and Rich Function Set of BASIC for C.

The best way to move BASIC code over to C. The manual is regarded as the best tutorial for programmers moving from BASIC to C. You get a version for Lattice, DeSmet, and CI. No royalties. Includes source.

PC-Lint — A top quality lint checker at a quarter the price of the competition. Save hours of debugging by cat-ching subtle bugs like function return mismatches.

Programming Editors, Programmable Editors



As a programmer, you spend many hours with your editor. If it is a good one and well-suited to your style of editing, it can greatly speed your production of code. If it is a bad one, or forces you to adopt an alien style, it can impede your work, spoil your outlook, and raise your blood pressure.

Beyond the basic functions, it is a matter of opinion what features an editor should offer. To choose an editor that is right for you, you need to know both what the different editors offer and what you yourself want your editor to do. In this review I describe some of the features, strengths and weaknesses of ten editors for the IBM PC and PC clones. It is up to you to select the editor with the style, performance, and price that meet your needs.

Features

What features might be of importance to the programmer? The tables that accompany this review list and evaluate many of the specifications and features of the various editors. They are by no means comprehensive, but they do cover some important aspects:

Size (see Table 1, page 62)

If you are working on a machine with limited memory, such as the PCjr, you need an editor that fits. Similarly, if you use floppy diskettes, you probably want your editor to be compact, so that it can be placed on the same diskette as your compiler and linker. If you work with both CP/M-80 and MSDOS, you may prefer an editor available for both eight-bit and six-

Mark U. Edwards, Department of History, University Hall, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana 47907. teen-bit machines. If you work with large files, you may wish to choose an editor with virtual memory.

Documentation and Help (see Table 2, page 62)

You may not care whether an editor comes with a tutorial. On the other hand, a manual that does not have a good index or fails to group topics conveniently will cause you to lose a significant amount of time when searching for a particular piece of information.

Editing Commands (see Table 3, page 62)

With some editors you perform most fundamental tasks while in edit mode: you move your cursor around the screen, insert, delete, and so on, with sequences of control, alt, and function keys. Other editors add a command mode. This is used to execute more complicated commands and even macro language programs. Of the other editing functions noted in the table, the ability to reconfigure the keyboard is particularly important. You may not like the way the editing commands are assigned to keys. If the keyboard can be reconfigured, you can change the assignments to reflect, say, your preference for WordStar's keyboard assignments. If the keyboard cannot be reconfigured, either you must employ a keyboard enhancer, like SuperKey or ProKey, (assuming that the enhancer is compatible with your editor and does not steal space you need for files) or you must adapt to the configuration of the editor.

Search and Replace (see Table 4, page 66)

Here there are many choices. Do you need an editor that can search from

the cursor backward toward the beginning as well as forward toward the end of the file? Is the ability to search for a string as you type it, one character at a time, an essential feature, or just a nice extra? Wild cards in a search allow you to locate general textual patterns as well as specific strings. Regular expressions, familiar to users of the Unix utility grep1, allow the user to specify practically any pattern, including alternate patterns. You can, for example, search for all occurrences of "int" or "long int" in one search. Furthermore, if the editor supports regular expressions in search-and-replace operations, you have a powerful translating tool. This enables you, for example, to replace all Pascal if-then statements with the equivalent C construct. In Table 16 (page 74) you can compare the various wild cards or regular expressions offered by the different editors.

File and Window Management (see Table 5, page 66)

Most, but not all of these editors, allow you to edit files larger than RAM. Some do this automatically, through some virtual memory scheme. Others require (or, if you see this as an advantage, allow) you to page a large file manually. It can be extremely helpful to be able to edit one file while looking at, and excerpting pieces from, another. You must consider, however, how many files you need to be working on, and looking at, simultaneously.

Text Formatting Commands (see Table 6, page 66)

For the most part, a programmer's editor need not be a full-featured word processor. Even so, some text formatting capability can be useful on occasion, for example, for adding

comments to code. One formatting command that is especially valuable for producing well-structured code is the ability automatically or manually to vary the line indentation.

Printing (see Table 7, page 66)

Do you need the ability to print while editing? Most editors allow you to print all or part of the active file. Some can print one file while you edit another.

Undo (see Table 8, page 68)

Some editors allow you to undo deletions. Some also allow you to undo commands other than deletions. Obviously, this can be a useful feature. If you can undo everything you do, you are protected from most mistakes. Such a capability can, however, eat up memory and slow performance.

Keystroke Macros (see Table 9, page 68)

If you have ever used one of the keyboard enhancers, such as ProKey or SuperKey, you are familiar with keystroke macros: a series of keystrokes is assigned to a single key; then, when that key is pressed, the keyboard enhancer plays back the keystrokes as if you were typing them in yourself. Several of the editors have this or a similar capability built-in.

Macro Language (see Table 10, page 69)

Keystroke macros can take you only so far. To automate complicated editing tasks, such as complex translations or the automatic balancing of opening and closing parentheses in C or Pascal, you need a macro language that includes full conditional branching and the ability to set, manipulate, and evaluate variables. Actually, a macro language can be used to extend the capabilities of an editor in whatever direction you choose. In effect, with a good macro language you can create your own, customized editor. This does mean, however, that vou have to master another programming language. The macro languages incorporated in the editors under review are based on one of two models: some resemble variants of Lisp and normally must be "compiled," or at

least "tokenized," before use; others resemble Digital Equipment Corporation's TECO and are made up of short one or two letter commands that can be created and executed on the fly. In my opinion, the Lisp-like style is easier to learn and to use, at least for complex macros. Yet, programmers who are familiar with the terse commands of a TECO-like editor can make real gains in speed of creation, at least for simpler macros. To help you decide which kind of language is best-suited to your needs, I

have provided sample programs using the different macro languages (see Listing, page 83).

Subprocesses (see Table 11, page 69)

MSDOS 2.0 and above supports an exec function, that is, it allows one program to execute another program, even command.com. An editor that takes advantage of this capability allows the user to run a compiler, linker or the MSDOS built-in commands, either from the editor itself or while the

Lattice Products Are Your Best Investment

Lattice Screen Editor \$125.00 (LSE)—Designed as a programmer's editor. LSE is fast, flexible and easy to learn. LSE's multi-window environment provides all the editor functions you need including block moves, pattern searches, and "cut and paste." LSE also offers special features for programmers such as its error tracking mode and three assembly language input modes. You can create macros or customize

keystrokes, menu, and

prompts to your style

and preferences.

Lattice TopView Toolbasket.—Provides more than seventy C functions for creating programs to take advantage of the IBM TopView environment. Speed TopView-specific program development with window, cursor, pointer, and printer control functions. Expedite program development with the debugging utilities included.

LMK[™]—Automated product generation utility for MS-DOS, similar to UNIX "Make."

C-Sprite[™]—Symbolic debugger for programs written in Lattice C or assembly language.

C Compilers—MS-DOS \$500.00 and PC-DOS—The industry standard.

Panel™—High performance screen design and screen management system. Available for MSDOS, PC-DOS, and UNIX systems.

dBC II[™] or dBC III[™] — \$250.00 C function libraries supporting indexed files that are compatible with dBASE II[®] or dBASE

C-Food Smorgasbord™ \$150.00 Includes a BDC decimal arithmetic package, I/O functions, IBM-PC BIOS interface, terminal independence package, plus many other utility functions.

With Lattice products you get Lattice Service including telephone support, free updates during the warranty period, notice of new products and enhancements when you register, and a money-back guarantee.

Call us today for further information on these, or our many other C programs, utilities, and tools! Corporate site license agreements are also available.



Lattice, Inc. P.O. Box 3072 Glen Ellyn, IL 60138 Phone (312) 858-7950 TWX 910-291-2190

International Sales Offices

Benelux: De Vooght, Phone |32|-2-720.91.28. England: Roundhill, Phone: |0672| 54675 Japan: Lifeboat Inc. Phone: |03| 293-4711

Circle no. 36 on reader service card.

\$195.00

\$175.00

	BRIEF 1.3	EC 2.1	EDIX 4.02	EMACS 0.8	Epsilon 2.03	MIX 1.2	Pmate 3.37	VEDIT+	XTC 3.0	XyWrite II plus
A. size of program	73K	60K	81K	237K	79K	47K	29K ³	26K	100K	72K
B. "full system" size	170K	271K	106K	488K	118K	86K	29K ³	51K	122K	106K
C. minimum memory	192K	128K	192K	384K	192K	128K	64K ³	64K	192K	1001
E. DOS	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.04	2.04	2.04	2.0	2.0
F. file size limit	disk	memory	250K	memory	disk	disk1	disk	disk	disk1	disk
G. maximum line length	512	1K	255	avail.	media limited	255	250	1000	255 ²	255

Notes:

¹ Must manually page larger files. Cannot page backwards.

² Set at startup.

3 This is the basic model. In Version 4.0 there are three other models: Menu model is 33K, Fortran model 32K, and C model 55K. The C model requires at least 128K.

⁴ Also has a CP/M version.

Table 1 Size

A. pages B. table of contents	BRIEF 223 Y	EC 361 Y	EDIX 164 Y	EMACS 258 Y	Epsilon 65 Y	MIX 98 Y	Pmate 196 Y	VEDIT + 302	XTC 91	XyWrite 518
C. index	fair ²	fair1	good	Υ	fair ²	fair ²	none	fair ³	good	good
D. reference card	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
E. on-line help	excellent	excellent	good	fair	fair	fair	fair	fair	fair	fair
F. tutorial	43 pp.	on-line	on-line	N	on-line	N	N	37 pp.	N	157 pp.

Notes:

¹ The current manual (8-1-85) is atrocious, but the on-line help and tutorial are so good that a manual is hardly necessary!

² Largely a list of commands with little or no cross references or topical entries.

³ Good index for VEDIT manual, no index for VEDIT PLUS.

Table 2 Documentation and Help

A. modes	BRIEF Edit	EC Edit	EDIX Edit	EMACS Edit	Epsilon Edit	MIX Cmmd. & Edit	Pmate Cmmd. & Edit	VEDIT+ Cmmd. & Edit	XTC Cmmd. & Edit	XyWrite Cmmd. & Edit
B. cursor movement	full	full	full	full	full	full	full	full	full	full
C. deletion	full	full	full	full	full	full	full	full	partial ¹	full
D. block movement	full	full	partial ²	full	full	full	full	full	partial ¹	full
E. reconfigure keyboard	Υ	partial ³	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ	N	Y
F. extensible	8	4	5	8	5	5	7	6	7	7

Notes:

¹ Deletion and movement of blocks is done by whole lines.

² Block copies and block moves leave newline characters before and after the inserted block.

³ Single control keys and twenty function keys can be assigned macros.

⁴ Keyboard macros that can be assigned to a select number of keys.

⁵ Keyboard macros that can be assigned to any key.

⁶ Macro programs that can be executed from the command line.

⁷ Macro programs that can be executed from the command line or assigned to a select number of keys.

⁸ Keyboard and macro programs that can be assigned to any key or executed from the command line.

Table 3
Cursor Movement, Inserting, Deleting

editor is still resident in memory. Of course, there must be enough memory left in your system for the second program.

Error Handling (see Table 12, page 69)

At the very least, you should expect your editor not to fail if you leave your drive door open. Also, if you attempt to quit the editor without saving your file, the editor should warn you that you will lose all your modifications if you proceed. This is error handling at a fairly elementary level, but there is some variation among the editors on this score.

Benchmarks (see Table 13, page 70)

Speed is not everything. Still, if you have to wait too long for routine editing tasks to be completed, you may become frustrated and more likely to commit errors. To test speed of execution I chose several tasks that a programmer might well undertake in a session. If your compiler says that there is an error on line 436 of your file, you want to get to that line as quickly as possible. So, using a dual drive Zenith 161 running MSDOS 2.1, I timed how long it took the editors to load a 28K text file and jump to line 436. I also counted the number of keystokes that were needed to accomplish this task. Then, I timed how long the editor took to write the file to disk with a backup. I also created a five hundred line file that simulated an assembly language program with comments on every line. Comments were preceded by text, spaces, and tabs in various combinations. To test an editor's search and replace command, I replaced the five hundred semi-colons with "REM." Next, after restoring the semi-colons, I had the program change all the assembly language comments

;<comment>

to C-style comments

/*<comment>*/

For some editors, this required writing a keystroke macro or a macro lan-

FOR PERSONAL OR BUSINESS, IT'S. . .

Checks

Balances



THE BEST
SINGLE-ENTRY
ALTERNATIVE
TO THOSE
CUMBERSOME
DOUBLE-ENTRY
SYSTEMS

ONLY \$74.95

- Expanded 180-page manual and tutorial.
- Combined reports for multiple checkbooks.
- Detailed balance sheet and budget reports.
- Check writer handles nearly any check. Configuration for five checks from Deluxe Computer Forms included.
- Prints labels, cards and address envelopes from the Rolodex.
- Keeps logs of mileage and travel for tax records.
- FAST!!! Totally full screen operation—correct any entry just by typing over like your word processor. Compiled in assembler for speed. *Not* a Basic program.
- Simple but powerful ENGLISH commands.
- Keeps a full year at a time—calendar or fiscal!
- Enter over 45 characters of memo with each transaction.

30 DAY GUARANTEE • NOT COPY PROTECTED

ALSO AVAILABLE FROM CDE

BOWLING LEAGUE SECRETARY\$89.95

CDE Software's latest release from the authors of Checks & Balances. Our Bowling League Secretary is an invaluable tool for bowling league secretaries. It computes team standings, averages, handicaps, rotation schedules, and much more..

COMPAT by Mycroft Labs CDE Price \$65.00 Drive your computer schizo—with Compat you can read and format over 75 CP/M-80, CP/M-86 and MS-DOS disk formats. Available for the Kaypro 2, 2/84, 2X, 4/84 and 10, Sanyo 1150 and 1250, Zenith Z-100 and many more.

SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS (C&B and BOWLING SECRETARY): CP/M-64K RAM, 80×24 screen. MS-DOS/PC-DOS-192K RAM. All require two floppies, RAM disk or hard disk.

ORDERING INFORMATION: Visa or MC accepted. Please include \$3 P&H per order, COD \$4 extra. Outside USA, \$10 P&H per order, no COD.

CDE SOFTWARE 948 Tularosa Drive Los Angeles, CA 90026 (213) 661-2031



CHECKS & BALANCES IS ALSO AVAILABLE FROM:

VALCON • 1260 Westwood • Redwood City, CA 94061 • (415) 369-2034

JAC COMPUTER SERVICE • 806 West 209th St. • Torrance, CA 90502 • (213) 328-4759

MYCROFT DISTRIBUTORS* • P. O. Box 6045 • Tallahassee, FL 32314 • (904) 385-1141

MICROGRAPH • 144 Lakeside Drive • Peachtree, GA 30269 • (404) 487-4617

COLLIN COUNTY MLS • 1021 E. 15th • Plano, TX 75074 • (214) 423-6211

COMPUTER NETWORK • 888 East 3300 South • Salt Lake City, UT 84106 • (801) 467-6000

PEOPLETALK • P. O. Box 863652 • Plano, TX 75086 • (800) 782-6657

ADVENT PRODUCTS* • 3154-F E. La Palma Ave. • Anaheim, CA 95806 • (800) 821-8778

(In California – (800) 521-7182

* Regional Distributor

TIMELY REPORTS, ACCURATE RECORDS, RELIABLE INFORMATION.....



\$89⁹⁵

.....this is BASIC BUSINESS

Price is nice - and so is a long list of features - but when you choose a software package to automate your accounting, don't lose sight of the basics of good business record keeping. Basic Business, an all-in-one accounting software package, offers an excellent price and extensive feature list without sacrificing these basic business principles:

Full Audit Trails - to give you complete confidence in the accuracy of your data and provide crucial backup information when you need it. And double entry accounting keeps your books in balance.

Complete Integration - provides efficient processing for all your business transactions, updating all of your accounting records instantaneously. You only enter the transaction once, and all supporting modules are updated automatically.

Flexibility - Basic Business can be adapted to your way of doing business, including balance forward or open item accounts receivable, departmental or consolidated general ledger, variable aging periods and easy entry of manually written checks and voids.

Extensive Reporting - each accounting module provides complete reports, including master lists, transactions, journals, statements and forms. In addition, all data files are compatible with Ashton-Tate's dBase II and dBase III, for the ultimate in custom reporting capability.

With some accounting software, even packages costing hundreds of dollars more, you must make detailed estimates and complex calculations for the maximum number of customers, transactions, inventory items, etc., before using the system. Then, when your business grows to exceed these original estimates, you must repeat this process.

Not with Basic Business! All data files are automatically initialized when you install the system on your computer. Files can grow dynamically as your business increases and are usually limited only by the amount of disk storage space available (Max. 65,000 records per file). No need for cumbersome reformatting once you exceed your original estimates.

FORMS ARE NO PROBLEM! Basic Business uses standard forms for invoices, statements, checks, purchase orders, etc., which may be ordered with your company name, adddress and logo imprinted.

Basic Business is one of a family of accounting software packages, and has sold previously for several hundred dollars per module. It has been improved, updated and re-packaged to sell at a market-busting \$89.95 for all seven modules; General Ledger, Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable, Payroll, Inventory Control, Sales Order Processing and Purchase Order Processing. A Point-of-Purchase module, which controls an electronic cash drawer and allows direct entry of transactions from your sales counter, is sold separately for \$99.95.

SOURCE CODE AVAILABLE

Do you have a distinct accounting problem that off-the-shelf software won't handle? Special forms or statements? Don't write your own accounting system from the ground up - start with Basic Business. Call (714) 630-0446 for all the details on source code licensing.

Basic Business can go to work for you today and is available for all popular MS-DOS (IBM and compatibles) and CP/M-80 personal computers. Compare our price, features and attention to detail. There is only one choice . . . it's Basic Business.

Minimum Hardware Required for MS-DOS computers: Color or monochrome display, 256K memory, two DS/DD floppy disk drives (or 1 floppy disk drive and hard disk recommended for Sales and Purchase Order Processing), printer w/132 columns, MS-DOS (or PC-DOS) version 2.0 or later.

Minimum Hardware Required for CP/M-80 computers: 80 x 24 character display terminal, 64K memory, two 360K disk drives (hard disk recommended for Sales and Purchase Order Processing), printer w/132 columns, CP/M-80 version 2.0 or later.

Circle no. 4 on reader service card.

SERVICES

File Transfer Service: Advent provides a service beyond the ability of any format conversion software! We can transfer files between MS-DOS/PC-DOS, CP/M and other operating systems in 300 different 3 1/2", 5 1/4" and 8" formats. Includes Apple and Mac, Apricot, Data General One, Kaypro 2000, Eagle, Epson QX-10 & PX-8 (ROM), HP-150, and North Star computers.

ENGINEERING SOFTWARE

ENGINEERING SOFT WARE
ACNAP: A stand-alone Electronics Circuit Analysis Program for use with passive and active circuits consisting of resistors, capacitors, inductors, transistors, opamps, FETs, etc. Features menu driven and very fast processing times with circuits saved to disk for later use or editing. ACNAP (CP/M & MS-DOS)
DCNAP: Stand-alone DC circuit analysis program for use with passive and active circuits containing resistors, voltage sources, independent and dependent current sources. Fast, menu- driven program with circuit saved to disk for later use or editing. DCNAP (CP/M & MS-DOS)
Plotpro: Scientific graph printing program. Prints on 80 or 132 column printer. Create linear, semi-logarithmic, and full logarithmic plots with one or two Y axes in auto or forced scale. Plotpro (CP/M & MS-DOS)
SPP: This Signal Processing Program contains an integrated set of routines which analyze linear and non-linear systems and circuits and their effects on user specified time domain waveforms. Based on a 512 point Fast Fourier Transform and its inverse. Linear processing is in frequency domain and non-linear processing is in

SOFTWARE UTILITIES

SOI TWAILE STILLING
Autodiff: File difference detector. This program finds insertions, deletions, and changes between any two files. Autodiff can mark the file, display, or print the differences, and more! Autodiff (CP/M)
CP/M DateStamper: Automatically stamp your files with the date it is created, last read, or modified. Works without a Real Time Clock, or with many clocks currently on the market. Utilities are included to allow copying, erasing, or renaming files based on time and date. A time logging utility is included to record computer usage for business/tax purposes. DateStamper (CP/M)
Media Master +: Read and Write up to 75 CP/M, MS-DOS & TRSDOS disk formats on your IBM or look-alike computer. ZP/EM program is bundled with Media Master

to allow CP/M programs to run directly on your MS-DOS computer. An \$80.00 va Pack and Crypt:Two program set. Pack compresses and expands files on disk to

save space. Crypt encodes files to provide security for sensitive data. Both are ideal for use with modern transfers.

Sidekick: One of the most popular programs ever written. Use Sidekick as a calculator, notepad, appointment calendar, auto dialer, ASCII conversion table and much more. On-line help if you forget any of Sidekick's many functions.

SmartKey II: New Release! Same great time saver as the original, and allows compiling of definitions you set up with your word-processor! Makes every software program you use easier. Can reduce keystrokes by more than 50% by redefining any key on your keyboard to be any combination of characters or commands that vou desire.

SmartPrint: A powerful add-on to SmartKey, SmartPrint is a vesatile writing tool designed to give you full access to your printer's features such as wide, bold, condensed, underlined, subscript, superscript, and more. Works great with programs like WordStar and others.

Uniform: Your Computer can read and write up to 80 CP/M, MS-DOS / PC-DOS &

TRSDOS disk formats. Versions available for most popular CP/M and MS-DOS computers. Specify your host computer when ordering.

XTREE: Directory maintenance program that graphically displays subdirectories and filename paths. Complete control of your directory including delete, rename,

view, list or show. A must for your IBM or compatible. XTREE (MS-DOS)\$49.95

Super Zap: Disk patch and dump program. If you have used DU, you will love this menu driven marvell Super Zap (CP/M) . .

ZP/EM: Run almost any CP/M program on your IBM or clone. Use with Media Master or Uniform to allow programs on CP/M disk formats to run directly on your IBM or compatible computer. ZP/EM (MS-DOS) . .

FX, QX-10, PX-8 - Epson Corp; CP/M - DRI; MS-DOS - MicroSoft; PC-DOS - IBM Corp.; dBASE II & Ashton-Tate; WordStar - MicroPro; UNIX - Bell Laboratories; Apple - Apple Computer Inc.; Basic Business - Advent Products Inc.

PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES

C/80 Ver 3.1: Full featured C compiler and runtime library. One of the fastest on the market Mathpak is included for true 32 bit floating point and signed integers. C/80 Ver. 3.1 (CP/M)
C/NIX: Operating System Enhancement for CP/M. C/NIX gives your system many features in the UNIX OS such a hierarchical directory, I/O redirection, "pipes" & "filters" and command files. Uses only 2.3K of TPA and 42K of disk. Requires CP/M 2.x.
C/NIX
LISP/80: Experiment with the artificial intelligence language. Based on the INTERLISP dialect, LISP/80 offers over 75 built-in functions, including file I/O, and string operations. Complete with 36 page manual and demo programs. LISP/80\$39.95
Toolworks C: This compiler is a complete subset of C. The two- pass compiler produces relocatable object files (.obj) which are compatible with the MS-DOS LINK program. Mathpak is included for true 32 bit floating point and signed integers. Toolworks C Compiler (MS-DOS)
Turbo Pascal:Borland version 3.0. The best Pascal compiler on the market. Turbo Pascal (CP/M & MS-DOS)
Turbo Toolbox:Set of 3 utilities for use with Turbo Pascal. Turbo Toolbox (CP/M & MS-DOS)
Turbo Tutor:Teaches step-by-step how to use Turbo Pascal. Turbo Tutor (CP/M & MS-DOS)
Turbo Graphics: Provides full graphics management for producing windows, pie and pie charts, circles and other geometric shapes with Turbo Pascal. Turbo Graphics (MS-DOS)
TEXT EDITING

TEXT EDITING

Punctuation & Style: Improves your writing by catching unbalanced quotes, parentheses and brackets, improper abbreviations, capitalization, sentence structure, much more. It's like having your own copy editor!

Word Finder: This powerful 90,000 word Thesaurus allows you to select the best word for the application. Works inside WordStar for greater ease of use. Instantly searches its dictionary, then displays synonyms, and automatically deletes the "wrong" word and replaces it with the "right" word. Requires 380K disk storage.

Wordpatch: Print files with tiny, compressed, wide, or wide compressed type faces, 5 sizes of italic, real superscripts and subscripts, and 6, 7, and 8 lines per inch spacing. No new print controls to learn. Supports most popular dot matrix printers. A must for WordStar users!

The Word Plus: The ultimate spelling checker. Not only finds misspelled words but shows you correct spelling options, shows the word in context, allows you to build dictionaries of special words you use, and much more.

HARDWARE & SUPPLIES

Finger Print "Letter Writer": Unleash your Epson FX series printer. Add nearletter-quality print, IBM and/or Apple Graphics printer emulation, plus 16 other print functions! Three replacement chips quickly fit inside Epson FX series printers. Easy installation. Does not void printer warranty.

Diskettes, Double Density: Maxell 10-pack w/ storage box:

Economy Diskettes: package of 25 including tyvek sleeves.

3M box of 10:

Call or write for our FREE catalog

All items are warranteed for 90 days. 30 day money back guarantee if no completely satisfied. Guarantee for software applies only if diskette seal is intact Visa and MasterCard are welcome. Please add 2.00 freight per total order and 2.00 for COD orders. California residents please add 6% sales tax. Prices, availability and specifications subject to change without notice.

CALL TODAY National

(800) 821-877 (800) 521-718

Hours: Mon - Fri 8 am - 5 pm PD



DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOMI 3154-F E. La Palma Av

Anaheim, CA 92806

	BRIEF	EC	EDIX	EMACS	Epsilon	MIX	Pmate	VEDIT+	XTC	XyWrite
A. search backwards	Υ	N	5	Υ	Υ	N	Υ	N	N	Y
B. incremental search	Υ	N	N	Υ	Υ	N	N	N	Υ	N
C. query replace	Υ	Υ	Υ	Y	Υ	Υ	Υ	Y	Υ	Y
D. wild cards	Υ	partial1	Υ	Υ	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y
E. regular expressions	Υ	N	Y	Υ	N	N	N	partial ²	N	N
F. wild cards in replacements	Υ	partial ¹	partial ⁶	Υ	partial ³	N	N	N	partial ⁴	N
G. undo replacements?	Y	N		Υ	N	N	N	N	N	N

Notes:

- ¹ Has one wild card to match (and replace) a single character.
- ² Limited alternate pattern matching (A or B or C etc.).
- ³ Can do a recursive edit upon finding an entry.
- ⁴ Can place macros in the replace text.
- ⁵ Searches only forwards but automatically wraps around to beginning of buffer and continues back to where it started.
- ⁶ Only one wild card that can substitute for everything found in the search pattern.

Table 4
Searching and Replacing

	BRIEF	EC	EDIX	EMACS	Epsilon	MIX	Pmate	VEDIT+	XTC	XvWrite
A. number of buffers	Disk	5	12	avail.	Disk	2	11	37	11	2
or files	Capacity			memory	Capacity					
B. number of windows	52	5	4	8	11	2	1	1	8	2
C. file merging	Y	Y	Y	Y	Υ	Y	Y	Y	V	- V
D. virtual memory	Υ	N	N	N	Y	N ¹	Ý	Partial ²	N ¹	V
E. Access to DOS file management	Y	Υ	Υ	Y	Y	Y	N ₃	Y	Y Y	Y
F. optional backup	Υ	Υ	Y	Y	N	Υ	Υ	Υ	N	Y

Notes:

- ¹ Can page a large file in and out manually.
- ² Can page a large file in and out automatically.

Table 5
File and Window Management

A. tab setting B. margin setting	BRIEF variable Y	EC fixed Y	EDIX variable Y	EMACS fixed Y	Epsilon fixed Y	MIX variable Y	Pmate variable Y	VEDIT+ variable	XTC fixed	XyWrite variable
C. centering	Υ	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	N1	N	v	V
D. word wrap	Υ	Υ	Υ	Y	Y	Ý	Y	Y	Y	Y
E. indenting	auto	auto	auto	Υ	manual	manual	manual	manual	manual	

Notes:

Table 6 Text Formating Commands

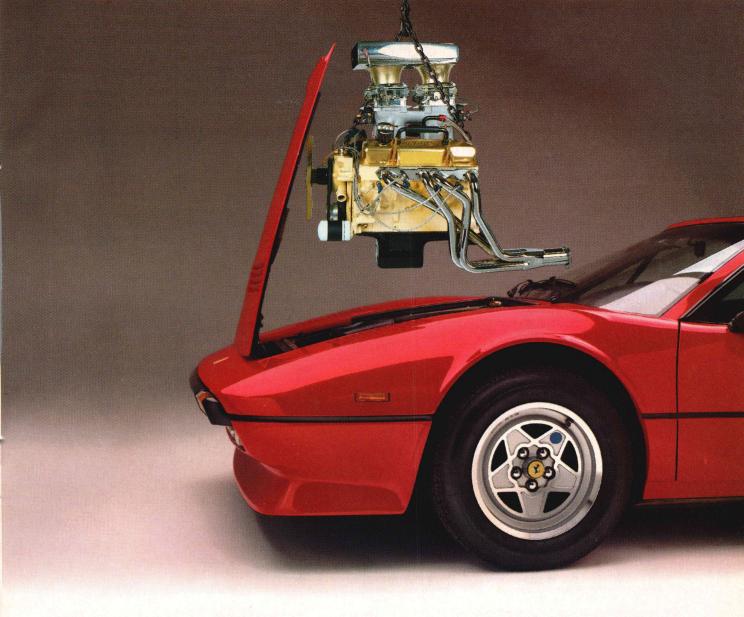
A. print active file B. print while editing	BRIEF Y N	EC Y Y	EDIX Y N	EMACS Y1 N	Y1	MIX Y N	Pmate Y N	Y	XTC Y	XyWrite Y
Notes:					N	IV	N	N	Υ	Y

¹ Must open a PRN file and write to it.

Table 7 Printing

³ Available in version 4.0.

¹ Manual gives a macro that could be placed on one of the select macro keys.



AT™ Pfantasies for your PC or XT.™

Want better speed and memory on your PC or XT without buying an AT?

You've got it!

Phoenix's new Pfaster™286 co-processor board turns your PC or XT into a highspeed engine 60 percent faster than an AT. Three times faster than an XT. It even supports PCs with third-party hard disks. But that's only the beginning.

You can handle spreadsheets and programs you never thought possible. Set up RAM disks in both 8088 and 80286 memory for linkage editor overlays or super-high-speed disk caching. All with Pfaster286's 1mb of standard RAM, expandable to 2mb, and dual-mode design.

You can develop 8086/186/286 software on your XT faster. Execute 95 percent of the application packages that run on the AT, excluding those that require fancy I/O capabilities your PC or XT hardware just isn't designed to handle. Queue multi-copy, multi-format print jobs for spooling. Or, switch to native 8088 mode to handle

hardware-dependent programs and back again without rebooting. All with Pfaster286's compatible ROM software. And, Pfaster286 does the job unintrusively! No motherboard to exchange. No wires to solder. No chips to pull. Just plug it into a standard card slot, and type the magic word, "PFAST."

If you really didn't want an AT in the first place, just what it could do for you, call or write: Phoenix Computer Products Corp., 320 Norwood Park South, Norwood, MA 02062; (800) 344-7200. In Massachusetts, 617-762-5030.

Programmers' PfantasiesTM

XT and AT are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. Pfaster286 and Programmers' Pfantasies are trademarks of Phoenix Computer Products Corporation. For the Ferrari aficionado: yes, we know this is a rear engine car. We are showing the addition of a second engine to symbolize how Pfaster can be added to your PC or XT to increase performance

	BRIEF	EC	EDIX	EMACS	Ensilon	MIX	Pmate	VEDIT+	хтс	XvWrite
A. undo deletions				21111100	Epollon	14112	· mate	VEDIT	AIO	Ayvinte
1. character	Y	N	N	Υ	N	partial ²	N	partial ²	N	N
2. word	Y	partial ¹	N	Υ	Υ	partial ²	Y	partial ²	N	Υ
3. line	Y	partial ¹	partial ³	Υ	Υ	partial ²	Υ	partial ²	Υ	Y
4. block	Y	partial ¹	partial ³	Υ	Υ	N	Υ	Υ	Υ	Y
B. undo other commands	Y	N	N	Υ	N	N	N	N	N	N

Notes:

- ¹ Only if using Alt-D command.
- ² Only if cursor has not been moved from the line.
- ³ Only with certain commands.

Table 8 Undo

XyWrite
N
Υ
Υ
Y
Y

Notes:

- 1 Only one "on-the-fly" macro.
- ² For twenty function keys.

Table 9 Keystroke Macros (built-in keyboard enhancer)

Time and Money.

We've just done something we know you'll like. We've made the SemiDisk far more affordable than ever before. With price cuts over 25% for most of our product line. Even our new 2 megabyte units are included.

It's Expandable

SemiDisk Systems builds fast disk emulators for more microcomputers than anyone else. S-100, IBM-PC, Epson QX-10, TRS-80 Models II, 12, and 16. You can start with as little as 512K bytes, and later upgrade to 2 megabytes per board...at your own pace, as your needs expand. Up to 8 megabytes per computer, using only four bus slots, max! Software drivers are available for CP/M 80, MS-DOS, ZDOS, TurboDOS, VALDOCS 2, and Cromix. SemiDisk turns good computers into great computers.

Battery Backup, Too

At 0.7 amps per 2 megabytes, SemiDisk consumes far less power than the competition. And you don't have to worry if the lights go out. The battery backup option gives you 5-10 hours of data protection during a blackout. Nobody else has this important feature. Why risk valuable data?

The Best News

	512K	1Mbyte	2Mbyte
SemiDisk I, S-100	\$695	\$1395	
SemiDisk II, S-100	\$995		\$1995
IBM PC, XT, AT	\$595		\$1795
QX-10	\$595		\$1795
TRS-80 II, 12, 16	\$695		\$1795
Battery Backup Unit	\$150	\$150	\$150

Someday you'll get a SemiDisk. Until then, you'll just have to....wait.

SemiDisk Systems, Inc., P.O. Box GG, Beaverton, Oregon 97075





Call 503-646-5510 for CBBS/NW, 503-775-4838 for CBBS/PCS, and 503-649-8327 for CBBS/Aloha, all SemiDiak equipped computer bulletin boards (300/1200 baud) SemiDiak, SemiSpool trademarks of Si

	BRIEF	EC	EDIX	EMACS	Epsilon	MIX	Pmate	VEDIT+	XTC	XyWrite
A. model	Lisp	none	none	Lisp	none ¹	none	Teco	Teco	Teco	Teco ²
B. full conditionals	Y			Y			Υ	Υ	Υ	Y
C. "on the fly"	N ₃			N ₃			Υ	Y	Υ	Y
D. ease of use for simple macro	fair			fair			good	good	good	fair ⁴
E. speed of creation for simple macro	fair			fair			good	good	good	fair ⁴
F. ease of use for complex macro	excellent			excellent			fair	fair	poor ⁵	poor ⁴
G. speed of creation for complex macro	good			good			fair	fair	poor ⁴	poor ⁴

Notes:

- ¹ The Beta version I saw had a C-like macro language with full conditionals. I did not test it extensively.
- ² Not a complete macro language. Limited documentation and no telephone support.
- ³ Can be compiled and loaded automatically, making them almost "on the fly."
- ⁴ Some macros, especially complicated ones, are likely to be impossible. See note (1)
- ⁵ Cannot use complex boolean expressions in a single branch test.

Table 10 Macro Language

	BRIEF	EC	EDIX	EMACS	Epsilon	MIX	Pmate	VEDIT+	XTC	XyWrite
A. invoke DOS	Y	Y	N ⁴	Υ	Υ	Υ	Α3	N	Υ	Y
B. concurrency	N	N	N	N	Υ	N	N	N	N ²	N
C. run compiler	Y1	Y	N ⁴	Y1	Υ	Υ	Υ3	N	Υ	Y
E. Specify program memory	Y	N	N	Y	N	N	N	N	N	N

Notes:

- ¹ Automatic compilation and flagging of errors, if any.
- ² Can do fore- and background processes within the editor.
- ³ In Version 4.0.
- ⁴ The accompanying *Professional Writer's Package* can be used to invoke EDIX, WORDIX, INDIX, and other programs.

Table 11 Subprocesses

	BRIEF	EC	EDIX	EMACS	Epsilon	MIX	Pmate	VEDIT+	XTC	XyWrite fair4
A. disk error recovery B. Abandon edit confirm	good Y	poor¹ Y	good	poor ²	good	N N	Y	γ	N	Y

Notes:

- ¹ See capsule review.
- ² MSDOS does the error recovery. Ignore or Abort can lead to loss of edit.
- ³ Hung the machine completely. This was fixed in Version 4, but MSDOS still did the recovery.
- 4 Recovered OK, but said there was no such file on read.

Table 12 Error Handling

guage program; with others, a regular expression in a replace did the job. Next, after once more restoring the file to its original condition, I had the editor strip out all the comments along with any blanks or tabs preceding the comments. Finally, for those editors with a true macro language, I wrote a simple program to count opening and closing curly braces and tested the program on my IBM PC/ AT. This last benchmark gives you a rough idea of both the speed (on an AT) and the intelligibility of the different macro languages (see Listing, page 83).

Miscellaneous Features (see Table 14, page 72)

I also tested whether the editor worked with Borland's SideKick and SuperKey. Here I assumed that the results could be generalized to other memory resident productivity tools. I have also noted whether IBM's ex-

tended ASCII character set can be accessed and displayed. Finally, since several editors include a built-in calculator, I have added that to my list.

Overall Evaluation (see Table 15, page 72)

The last table consists of my own subjective evaluation of these various specifications and functions. I explain some of my judgments in the capsule reviews of each editor (see below). One might expect that the price of an editor (both list and after discount, if it can be purchased at discount) should bear some relation to its features, but that is not always the case.

Editor-specific Comments

In each of the following capsule reviews (see Table 17, page 83, for specific product information) I focus on the particular strengths and weaknesses of a given editor along with selected special features. Together with the tables and the listing, these cap-

sule reviews should give you a sense of what an editor is like.

One note about the versions reviewed. The tables display the specifications, features and performance of the *production* version of the editor that was available on August 1, 1985. Several of the editors had significant enhancements in the works, and I was able to see Beta test versions of the enhanced editors. In such cases I have added a paragraph on the enhancements to my capsule review. The tables, however, show the figures for the production version rather than the Beta version.

BRIEF (Solution Systems)

BRIEF's built-in commands are easy to use and to learn. Still, if you do not like a particular key assignment or the effect of a command, you can change it. The keyboard is fully reconfigurable and any macro program written in the powerful Lisp-like macro language can be assigned to

	BRIEF	EC	EDIX	EMACS	Epsilon	MIX	Pmate	VEDIT+	XTC	XyWrite
A. loading itself and test file and move to line 436 (seconds)	29	23	32	83	29	441	16	28	86	35 ¹⁰
(keystrokes)	5	5	5	5	5	8	6	8	9	7
B. writing test file and backup (seconds)	30	2	18	24	9	1	23	30	233	7
C. simple search and replace (seconds)	28	7	1074	16	23	49	38	17	1084	185
D. change ASM comments to C (seconds)	47	2447	689 ⁹	36	53	3418	65	125	1924	328 4
E. stripping comments (seconds)	30		3554	22			234	5	25 min. ⁴	6
F. Scroll back 5 screens (seconds)	< 3	< 2	< 4	< 7	< 3	< 4	< 2	< 2	< 2	< 3
G. Brace count macro program (min:sec)	0:06			0:11			4:16	5:36	54:00	

Notes:

- ¹ MIX loaded only about 15K of test files.
- ² An earlier version of EC did this in 8 seconds; the current version was unable to do it at all. See capsule review.
- ³ Does not do an automatic backup.
- ⁴ Updates screen after every operation.
- ⁵ Using "Change Invisible" command. With regular replace, which updates the screen, it took 125 seconds.
- ⁶ I could not create a program that stripped comments from <space><tab><comment> lines.
- ⁷ Done by holding the function key down until the keystroke buffer was filled. Could not search for either tab or space before the semi-colon.
- 8 Overflowed the keyboard buffer and put in extra, unwanted comment delimiters.
- 9 This is the time for a "fully automated" keyboard macro. Using a more simple macro and repeatedly holding the envoking key down until the keyboard buffer was full, I did the conversion in 322 seconds. Updates the screen after every operation.

¹⁰ Must specify page and line number on the page.

Table 13 Benchmarks



The C for Microcomputers

PC-DOS, MS-DOS, CP/M-86, Macintosh, Amiga, Apple II, CP/M-80, Radio Shack, Commodore, XENIX, ROM, and Cross Development systems

MS-DOS, PC-DOS, CP/M-86, XENIX, 8086/80x86 ROM

Manx Aztec C86

"A compiler that has many strengths ... quite valuable for serious work"

Computer Language review, February 1985

Great Code: Manx Aztec C86 generates fast executing compact code. The benchmark results below are from a study conducted by Manx. The Dhrystone benchmark (CACM 10/84 27:10 pl018) measures performance for a systems software instruction mix. The results are without register variables. With register variables, Manx, Microsoft, and Mark Williams run proportionately faster, Lattice and Computer Innovations show no improvement.

	Execution Time	Code Size	Compile/ Link Time
Dhrystone Benchmark			
Manx Aztec C86 3.3	34 secs	5,760	93 secs
Microsoft C 3.0	34 secs	7,146	119 secs
Optimized C86 2.20J	53 secs	11,009	172 secs
Mark Williams 2.0	56 secs	12,980	113 secs
Lattice 2.14	89 secs	20,404	117 secs

Great Features: Manx Aztec C86 is bundled with a powerful array of well documented productivity tools, library routines and features.

and teatures.
Optimized C compiler
AS86 Macro Assembler
80186/80286 Support
8087/80287 Sensing Lib
Extensive UNIX Library
Large Memory Model
Z (vi) Source Editor -c
ROM Support Package -c
Library Source Code -c
MAKE, DIFF, and GREP -c
One year of updates -c

Symbolic Debugger
LN86 Overlay Linker
Librarian
Profiler
DOS, Screen, & Graphics Lib
Intel Object Option
CP/M-86 Library -c
INTEL HEX Utility -c
Mixed memory models -c
Source Debugger -c

CP/M-86 Library -c

Manx offers two commercial development systems, Aztec C86-c and Aztec C86-d. Items marked -c are special features of the Aztec C86-c system.

Aztec C86-c Commercial System	\$499
Aztec C86-d Developer's System	\$299
Aztec C86-p Personal System	\$199
Aztec C86-a Apprentice System	\$49

All systems are upgradable by paying the difference in price plus \$10.

Third Party Software: There are a number of high quality support packages for Manx Aztec C86 for screen management, graphics, database management, and software development.

C-tree \$395	Greenleaf \$185
PHACT \$250	PC-lint \$98
HALO \$250	Amber Windows \$59
PRE-C \$395	Windows for C \$195
WindScreen \$149	FirsTime \$295
SunScreen \$99	C Util Lib \$185
PANEL S295	Plink-86 \$395

MACINTOSH, AMIGA, XENIX, CP/M-68K, 68k ROM

Manx Aztec C68k

"Library handling is very flexible ... documentation is excellent ... the shell a pleasure to work in ... blows away the competition for pure compile speed ... an excellent effort."

Computer Language review, April 1985

Aztec C68k is the most widely used commercial C compiler for the Macintosh. Its quality, performance, and completeness place Manx Aztec C68k in a position beyond comparison. It is available in several upgradable versions.

Optimized C Macro Assembler Overlay Linker Resource Compiler Debuggers Librarian Source Editor MacRam Disk - c Library Source - c Creates Clickable Applications Mouse Enhanced SHELL Easy Access to Mac Toolbox UNIX Library Functions Terminal Emulator (Source) Clear Detailed Documentation C-Stuff Library UniTools (vi,make,diff,grep) -c One Year of Updates -c

Items marked -c are available only in the Manx Aztec C86-c system. Other features are in both the Aztec C86-d and Aztec C86-c systems.

Aztec C68k-c Commercial System	\$499
Aztec C68d-d Developer's System	\$299
Aztec C68k-p Personal System	\$199
C-tree database (source)	\$399
AMIGA, CP/M-68k, 68k UNIX	call

Apple II, Commodore, 65xx, 65C02 ROM

Manx Aztec C65

"The AZTEC C system is one of the finest software packages I have seen"

NIBBLE review, July 1984

A vast amount of business, consumer, and educational software is implemented in Manx Aztec C65. The quality and comprehensiveness of this system is competitive with 16 bit C systems. The system includes a full optimized C compiler, 6502 assembler, linkage editor, UNIX library, screen and graphics libraries, shell, and much more. The Apple II version runs under DOS 3.3, and ProDOS, Cross versions are available.

The Aztec C65-c/128 Commodore system runs under the C128 CP/M environment and generates programs for the C64, C128, and CP/M environments. Call for prices and availability of Apprentice, Personal and Developer versions for the Commodore 64 and 128 machines.

Aztec C65-c ProDOS & DOS 3.3	\$399
Aztec C65-d Apple DOS 3.3	\$199
Aztec C65-p Apple Personal system	\$99
Aztec C65-a for learning C	\$49
Aztec C65-c/128 C64, C128, CP/M	\$399

Distribution of Manx Aztec C

In the USA, Manx Software Systems is the sole and exclusive distributor of Aztec C. Any telephone or mail order sales other than through Manx are unauthorized.

Manx Cross Development Systems

Cross developed programs are edited, compiled, assembled, and linked on one machine (the HOST) and transferred to another machine (the TARGET) for execution. This method is useful where the target machine is slower or more limited than the HOST, Manx cross compilers are used heavily to develop software for business, consumer, scientific, industrial, research, and educational applications.

HOSTS: VAX UNIX (\$3000), PDP-11 UNIX (\$2000), MS-DOS (\$750), CP/M (\$750), MACINTOSH (\$750), CP/M-68k (\$750), XENIX (\$750).

TARGETS: MS-DOS, CP/M-86, Macintosh, CP/M-68k, CP/M-80, TRS-80 3 & 4, Apple II, Commodore C64, 8086/80x86 ROM, 68xxx ROM, 8080/8085/Z80 ROM, 65xx ROM.

The first TARGET is included in the price of the HOST system. Additional TARGETS are \$300 to \$500 (non VAX) or \$1000 (VAX).

Call Manx for information on cross development to the 68000, 65816, Amiga, C128, CP/M-68K, VRTX, and others

CP/M, Radio Shack, 8080/8085/Z80 ROM

Manx Aztec CII

"I've had a lot of experience with different C compilers, but the Aztec C80 Compiler and Professional Development System is the best I've seen."

80-Micro, December, 1984, John B. Harrell III

Aztec C II-c (CP/M & ROM)	\$349
Aztec C II-d (CP/M)	\$199
C-tree database (source)	\$399
Aztec C80-c (TRS-80 3 & 4)	\$299
Aztec C80-d (TRS-80 3 & 4)	\$199

How To Become an Aztec C User

To become an Aztec C user call 1-800-221-0440 or call 1-800-832-9273 (800-TEC WARE). In NJ or outside the USA call 201-530-7997. Orders can also be telexed to 4995812.

Payment can be by check, COD, American Express, VISA, Master Card, or Net 30 to qualified customers.

Orders can also be mailed to Manx Software Systems, Box 55, Shrewsbury, NJ 07701.

How To Get More Information

To get more information on Manx Aztec C and related products, call 1-800-221-0440, or 201-530-7997, or write to Manx Software Systems.

30 Day Guarantee

Any Manx Aztec C development system can be returned within 30 days. for a refund if it fails to meet your needs. The only restrictions are that the original purchase must be directly from Manx, shipped within the USA, and the package must be in resalable condition. Returned items must be received by Manx within 30 days. A small restocking fee may be required.

Discounts

There are special discounts available to professors, students, and consultants. A discount is also available on a "trade in" basis for users of competing systems. Call for information.



To order or for information call:

800-221-0440

any key or invoked by name.

BRIEF has an outstanding undo facility. The default configuration allows the last 30 editing commands to be undone. This number can be raised to a maximum of 300 commands. Until you reach this maximum or run out of RAM, every command you issue can be undone. So if you make ten changes and then realize that the first one was an error, you can undo all the changes back to the mistake. This ability probably slowed BRIEF down on the benchmarks, but it meant that I was able to undo the results of each test with one key-

stroke! Needless to emphasize, this facility can save endless grief.

BRIEF has powerful search and translate commands. These use regular expressions and function much like the Unix grep utility (see Table 16 for a list of the expressions that are supported). For example, the string

m?l|de

would match "male" or "made" or "mile" or "mode," and so on. The power of these operations is most apparent when you perform translation

tasks. When you use regular expressions it is easy, for example, to change every Pascal if-then statement into its C equivalent. Unfortunately, BRIEF cannot search for strings that extend over several lines.

As with several of the other editors, you can, given sufficient memory, create from within BRIEF a subprocess that runs DOS. Within this subprocess any valid DOS command can be executed and other programs can be run. BRIEF comes with several macro packages that use this ability to compile source files. With one keystroke you can tell BRIEF to write the

								"我是 "	100 Feb. 200
BRIEF	EC	EDIX	EMACS	Epsilon	MIX	Pmate	VEDIT+	XTC	XyWrite
Υ1	Υ	Υ	Υ		Y	Y	Y	Y	N ₃
Υ	Υ	Υ	N	Y	N	partial ²	Y	Y	Y
							The state of		Aug
N	Y4	N	N	N	N	N	Y5	N	Y6
	Y1 Y	Y Y	Y1 Y Y Y	Y1 Y Y Y N	Y ¹ Y Y N Y N ²	Y	Y ¹ Y Y N Y N partial ²	Y	Y Y Y N Y N partial ² Y Y

Notes:

- 1 Must use -p flag on startup.
- ² Control-Alt, used to invoke Sidekick, is a prefix for some Epsilon commands. Does not work with SuperKey.
- ³ Works with Sidekick, but not with SuperKey.
- ⁴ Has logical, arithmetic, and shift functions as well as ASCII conversion.
- ⁵ Has logical and arithmetic functions.
- ⁶ Has four arithmetic functions.

Table 14 Other Features

Write 95.00
Υ
ood
air ²
ellent
ellent
ood
ood
ood
fair
ood
ood

Notes

- ¹ On-line documentation is excellent, current written documentation inadequate.
- ² Documentation is good except for the macro language.
- ³ Error handling is relatively poor, but the undo facility is excellent.
- ⁴ On memory bound applications, quite good. But accesses the disk frequently to load various macros.
- ⁵ With WORDIX combination, it is, of course, excellent.
- ⁶ Its macro language is so slow as to be unusable for even simple tasks.

Table 15 Summary source code file to disk, to invoke the compiler, and, if any errors are generated, to return to the source file and place the cursor on the offending line of code! This same procedure is used to "tokenize" programs written in BRIEF's Lisp-like macro language and load them into BRIEF.

BRIEF comes with a library of macros, including a brace checker, routines for automatic indentation of C code, incremental search, and keystroke to ASCII translation. I have used BRIEF's macro language to write a programmer's calculator, C language templates and editing routines, disk utility routines, and a program to translate one formatting language into another. I found the language easy to use and more than adequate for even complex editing needs.

With its macro and help libraries and its macro language compiler, BRIEF takes up half a double-sided IBM diskette. I have used it extensively on my two-drive Zenith without any difficulty, but it is better suited to a hard-disk system.

EC (C Source)

Except for a macro language and virtual memory buffering of files, EC offers most of the functions a programmer needs at a very affordable price. If you have sufficient RAM, you can work on five files at once, moving quickly and easily between them. The keyboard is partially reconfigurable, allowing you to create keystroke macros for twenty function key combinations and the twenty-six alphabetic control keys. There is a nicely implemented interface to DOS that enables you (once again if you have sufficient RAM) to run programs from within EC. The on-line help and tutorial (and associated menu system) were the best of the bunch.

In addition to the standard editing commands found on most editors, EC offers a number of unusual features. There is, for example, a List command that searches for a specified string and then presents you with a list of the lines containing the string together with the line number. Find, Replace, and List can be made to work over specified areas of marked text. There is, however, no backward

Find or Replace and only one wild card, substituting for any single character, is supported.

EC implements a calculator that does arithmetic, logical, and shift operations and also translates characters into their ASCII codes. EC also has routines for comparing files and matching opening and closing braces, parentheses, and square brackets. If you wish, EC will automatically indent and cancel indent after opening and closing braces to facilitate the production of structured code.

EC offers no file buffering to disk,

either manual or automatic, so you must have enough RAM for your files. This is even more important if you intend to run other programs from within EC.

Over the course of this review I was sent at least a half dozen updates. Each new revision had additional, useful features but also a complement of new bugs and quirks. The final review version was unable to do a backup and save on my test file or on my chart of features; I lost an hour's worth of work as a result. The authors of EC are available by phone,

Oh, Rapture!

This is truly the editor I have been longing for.

- Dr. Joseph Newcomer, Software Engineering Institute

New Epsilon 3.0: fast, fully programmable text editor with an EMACS-style command set and concurrent processes!

Presenting Epsilon 3.0, the fastest, most powerful text editor available for personal computers. Epsilon has a built-in programming language, called EEL, for creating your own commands. Plus you get EEL source code for all of Epsilon's commands!

EEL has all the expressive power of the C programming language. It supports all C statements and expressions, pointers and user-defined structures. Unparallelled flexibility!

Because EEL looks like C, commands are easy to write. You don't have to learn a new language. Epsilon detects illegal pointer references, and has a source line single-stepping debugger and EEL profiler, too.

Our amazing Concurrent Process facility lets you run other programs while you continue to edit your files. The program's input and output are connected to a window, so you can edit them. Great for background compiles, debugging while looking at source code, and lots more!

Plus the advanced features programmers need:

- Concurrent Processes
- Multiple Windows
- Unlimited File Size
 Customizable Keyboard
- Tutorial
- Automatic Swap File
- Supports Large Displays
- Saves Deleted Text (n times)
- Context Sensitive Help
- Regular Expression Search
- Unlimited Number of Files
- File Name Completion
- Convenient Keyboard Macros
- Directory Perusal
- Language Support (C, Lisp, etc.)
- Uses All Available Memory

Epsilon runs on IBM PC's, XT's, AT's and compatibles with PC-DOS 2.0 or above and requires 256K of memory.

Epsilon is available directly from Lugaru Software Ltd, and costs only \$195.00. Order now using your Visa, MasterCard, or American Express card. Company purchase orders are also welcome. Order it today, so you can enjoy it soon!

Lugaru Software Ltd. 5740 Darlington Road Pittsburgh, PA 15217 (412) 421-5911

Circle no. 50 on reader service card.

and eager and willing to respond to suggestions and complaints, so I assume this problem will be quickly fixed. If they would settle down with a stable version and get all the bugs out, EC would be an excellent editor for the price.

EDIX (Emerging Technology)

EDIX is the editor in Emerging Tech-

nology's *Professional Writer's Package*. The other modules in this package are WORDIX, a text formatter, SPELLIX, a spelling checker, and INDIX, an automatic indexer. The separation of editor and formatter will be familiar to all who have used the Unix editor vi and text formatter hroff. As a text formatting system, the EDIX/WORDIX combination is powerful

and flexible. It has served as the kernel of such sophisticated applications as AcademicFont, a multilingual text formatter that provides output in Greek, Russian and other European languages with non-Roman characters. As a stand-alone programmer's editor (available separately), EDIX offers most of the commands that a programmer would need, along with some extras such as regular expressions in searches. It does not support virtual memory, although it can use all 640K of RAM in your machine. It can handle twelve files simultaneously with four windows on the screen. You can change directories, see directory listings, and erase files from within the editor. You can execute DOS internal commands from within EDIX, but you cannot run subprocesses such

as a compiler.

EDIX supports keyboard macros.

When you define a keyboard macro in EDIX, you write it into a buffer using various mnemonics for the keystroke commands. For example, to assign to Alt-F1 a macro that places C-style comments around a single line and then moves down a line, you would place in an empty buffer:

f 104 @aly/*@alz */@lnd

and then invoke the config command. If you wished permanently to assign this keystroke macro to the key combination Alt-F1, you could add this line to your initialization file and EDIX would read it in automatically at startup. Using macros such as these, you can completely reconfigure the keyboard. EDIX will not, however, support assignments involving multiple keystrokes such as WordStar's ^K^M move-block command.

EDIX allows you to move or copy lines, partial lines, and columnar data. The latter feature is particularly nice. Unfortunately, if you wish to move or copy parts of lines, you must subsequently remove the newline characters that EDIX automatically places at the beginning and end of blocks. This may be acceptable when using WORDIX, which will rejustify text lines, but is an inconvenience in moving blocks of code such as parameter lists from the middle of one line

Command	Function
?	Matches any single character.
100 E 000	Matches any number of occurrences of any character.
@	Matches any number of occurrences of the preceding character expression.
	Matches either the preceding or following character or expression (alternative).
	Begins a group of expressions.
}	Ends a group of expressions.
	Escape character; if the following character has a special meanin it is treated as a normal character, and vice-versa.
\n	Matches a newline (carriage-return, line-feed) sequence.
\t	Matches a tab character.
\c	Places the cursor under the following matched character
< or %	Matches the beginning of a line.
> or \$	Matches the end of a line.
\#	Substitute the actual text matched by the #th matched group expressions (# is a digit from 0 to 9).
[]	Matches any <i>one</i> of the characters between [and].
[~]	Matches if the character is not any one of the characters between $[\sim$ and $]$.
a-b	Matches (or does not match) any character from the range a to when within $[\ldots]$ or $[\sim\ldots]$ (a and b can be any character).
	Table 16a
	BRIEF's Regular Expressions

Command	Function
?	Matches any single character.
	Matches any number of occurrences of any character.
@	Matches any number of occurrences of the preceding character of expression.
Alt-N	Matches a newline (carriage-return, line-feed) sequence.
%	Matches the beginning of a line.
\$	Matches the end of a line.
Alt-L	Substitute the actual text matched by the search pattern. This is the only special character that can be used in the replacement string.
[]	Matches any one of the characters between [and].
[^]	Matches if the character is not any one of the characters between $[\sim$ and $]$.
a-b	Matches (or does not match) any character from the range a to b when within [] or [^] (a and b can be any character).
	Table 16b
	EDIX's Regular Expressions

to the middle of another. You can, however, write a macro to eliminate this problem.

EDIX is easy to learn and to use. It comes with both on-line help and tutorial. It is not very fast—probably because it is constantly updating the screen. For example, in the search and replace command that I used to strip comments from my test file, every character deletion occurred one at a time and the screen was updated accordingly!

Emacs (UniPress Software)

The original Emacs was written by Richard Stallman at MIT. Over the years it has spawned a host of imitations. Two of the editors reviewed in this article, BRIEF and Epsilon, are spiritual kin. The Emacs distributed by UniPress Software is based on James Gosling's Unix version of Emacs. It is most faithful to the full glory (and complexity) of the original Emacs that I used for years on a DEC-20. It has the capacity to handle multiple files and windows, to run scores of macro programs, to define and redefine keys and macros on the fly, to transform itself into a specialized editor for specialized chores, in short, to do just about anything you might want an editor to do. In order to have this much power, however, you must pay a price: disk accesses are frequent, a massive amount of memory and disk capacity is required and the documentation is less than complete. You should also keep in mind that a couple of the editors under review here are almost as powerful as Emacs.

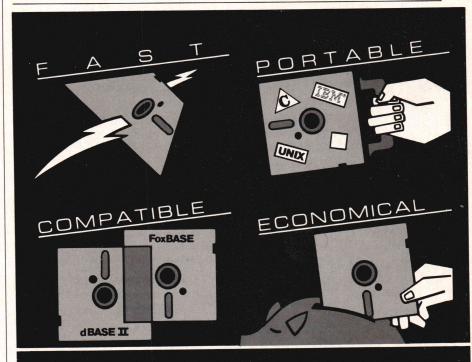
The original Emacs was an extension of the TECO editor and used an extended TECO as its macro language. UniPress' Emacs uses "mock lisp" (MLisp) instead. I personally find Mlisp much easier to use. Emacs comes with a rich collection of Mlisp programs, including such delights as "electric-c", which substantially automates the structuring of C code, "abbrev," which allows you to specify abbreviations for Emacs to expand automatically as you type, and "undo", which allows you to undo the last 100 commands or 1000 characters, whichever is reached first. The

search and replace commands can use regular expressions that allow complex conditional searches and translations.

You need at least 384K to run Emacs, and it really isn't comfortable with less than 512K. The program, which weighs in at 237K before allocating any of its many buffers, is totally memory resident and has no virtual memory management. The files you edit must fit into the remaining memory. Emacs also frequently accesses the disk for various MLisp programs that it needs, so, although you can run it on a two-drive floppy disk system, I

would not recommend it. It performs fairly well on my Enhanced PC-AT.

The documentation I received is incomplete. A number of the macro packages included with the editor come with little or no explanation beyond the comments in the code files. Because I had become familiar with Emacs on the DEC-20, I found that I could fill in many of the gaps, but I would not want to begin my exposure to Emacs with this manual. There was mention of the "Info" data base for on-line help and a "Teach" tutorial, but neither was included. This Emacs is really closer to a pre-release or Beta



FoxBASE.

The Breakthrough You've Been Seeking In A Database Management System.

Unsurpassed Program Development Speed.

FoxBASE™ uses a state-of-the-art B + Tree index structure and LRU buffering scheme which greatly speed access to your data. A sophisticated virtual storage technique saves you valuable time by insuring that frequently referenced programs are retained in memory in compiled form. And automatic 8087/8027 coprocessor support gives you ultraquick speed—as much as six times the speed of dBASE II.®

Highly Portable.

Because it's written in C, FoxBASE is a highly portable interpreter compiler. Thus, your applications need not be changed when porting from one machine or operating system to another. Only FoxBASE itself must be modified. This portability protects your investment in programs by insuring their usability in future machine and operating system environments.

dBASE II Compatible.

FoxBASE is both source language—including full macro usage—and data file compatible with Ashton-Tate's popular dBASE II database language. This puts thousands of public-domain and commercially available dBASE II programs at your disposal.

An Economical Investment.

For as little as \$10 per license, you can distribute FoxBASE with your applications. FoxBASE even comes with a 30-day moneyback guarantee.

MS-DOS: Development Pkg. Runtime Pkg. AOS/VS: Development Pkg.

AOS/VS: Development Pkg. \$995
Runtime Pkg. \$1995
UNIX** and XENIX**: (priced according to

Don't be outfoxed by the others.
Call or write Fox Software today.



FOX SOFTWARE, INC.

27475 Holiday Lane, Perrysburg, OH; 43551 419-874-0162

XBASE is a trademark of Fox Software, Inc. dBASE II is a registered trademark of Ashton late. UNIX is a trademark of Microsoft Corp.

Circle no. 40 on reader service card.

version, which its version number (0.80) also suggests. UniPress also supplies a version of its Emacs for VAX/VMS and Unix systems.

Epsilon (Lugaru Software)

Epsilon closely resembles Emacs. The one major difference is that the current release does not have a macro language. It does, however, have a full-featured keystroke macro facility, which can be used to extend the editor in useful ways. The keyboard is completely reconfigurable, and cus-

tom-made keystroke macros can be assigned to any key or given a name. You can easily edit a number of large files simultaneously and have up to eleven windows open at once. Epsilon handles the virtual memory management automatically. It offers several types of search command, including incremental search both forward and backward. It does not, however, have wild cards. It handles editing functions with more speed than many other editors.

Epsilon is the only editor under re-

view that allows you to continue editing while running a second program concurrently. Not all programs can be run in this way, but most compilers and linkers will work fine. There is some degradation in editing speed when the two programs are running simultaneously, especially if the background program is accessing the disk with any frequency. Nevertheless, serious editing can still be done. I did encounter one significant problem with the concurrent processing. In the current version there is no way to limit the amount of memory that Epsilon uses. Instead, Epsilon takes memory as it needs it and does not release it when it is no longer being used. So, if you edit a couple of large files and use, say, the help facility. you quickly run out of memory for your second process.

Emacs, and hence Epsilon, has an especially rich set of editing commands. In a few cases, however, I wish that the the folks at Lugaru had gone beyond the original Emacs. For example, when you mark a block of text in Emacs, the only way you can see exactly what you have marked is to switch the cursor and the invisible mark back and forth. Epsilon works the same way. Other editors use reverse video or some other visual means to identify the marked block. This is a minor point, but it illustrates Epsilon's close dependence upon Emacs.

I also have had the opportunity to see a version of Epsilon in Beta test that includes a C-like macro programming language and regular expressions in searches. I was told that the final version would have regular expressions in both search and search-and-replace operations. Using the new macro language, I wrote and timed a routine to count braces. It handled my test file in 10 seconds. Using regular expressions in a search-and-replace, it took 131 seconds to strip out the comments in my test file of 500 assembly language comments. You may compare these times with other entries in Table 13, remembering that the version I examined was in Beta test.

MIX (MIX Software)

MIX is the least expensive of the edi-

Command	Function
	Matches any character except newline.
\w	Matches any word character as defined by the syntax table.
\ W	Matches any non-word character.
\ b	Matches at a boundary between a word and a non-word character.
\B	Matches anywhere but at a boundary between a word and a nor word character.
	Matches the regular expression preceding or following it.
A'	Matches at the beginning of the buffer.
1	Matches at the end of the buffer.
\<	Matches anywhere before dot.
1>	Matches anywhere after dot.
\=	Matches at dot.
\(\)	Matches what it brackets. Used with the next command.
\n	Matches a copy of the string that the bracketed regular expression beginning with the nth \((matched.)
[]	Matches any one of the characters between [and].
[^]	Matches if the character is not any one of the characters betwee [^ and].
	Matches zero or more matches of the regular expression that precedes it.
•	Matches the beginning of a line.
\$	Matches the end of a line.
\n	In replacement, causes the string matched by the nth bracket expression to be inserted.
&	Causes the string matched by the entire search string to be inserted.
	Table 16c
	EMACS Regular Expressions

Command	Function
Control-E	Match any character
Control-L	Take the next character literally. This allows a wild card characte to be searched for.
Control-N	Match anything but the following character.
Control-S	Matches either a space or a blank.
Control-W	Matches any word terminator, that is, any character other than a letter or a digit.

Table 16d
Pmate's Wild Card Characters

DIGITAL RESEARCH COMPUTERS

[214] 225-2309

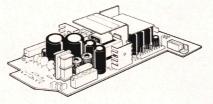
Switching Power Supply!

+ 5VDC - 8 Amps

+12VDC - 5 Amps

-12VDC - 1 Amp

(81 WATTS MAX)



\$29⁹⁵

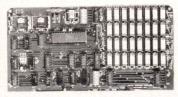
4 FOR \$99

ADD \$2 EA. UPS

BRAND NEW UNITS, MFG. BY BOSCHERT FOR HEWLETT PACKARD! PERFECT FOR SMALL COMPUTER AND DISK DRIVE APPLICATIONS #XL81-5630. INPUT 110V/220V, 50/60 HZ. NOMINAL OUTPUTS: +5VDC @ 8A, +12VDC @ 5A, -12VDC @ 1A. TOTAL MAX OUTPUT. MUST BE LIMITED TO 81 WATTS TOTAL! (WITH PIN OUT SHEET.) ORIGINAL FACTORY BOXED.

256K S-100 SOLID STATE DISK SIMULATOR! WE CALL THIS BOARD THE "LIGHT-SPEED-100" BECAUSE IT OFFERS AN ASTOUNDING INCREASE IN YOUR COMPUTER'S PERFORMANCE WHEN COMPARED TO A MECHANICAL FLOPPY DISK DRIVE.

PRICE CUT!



BLANK PCB (WITH CP/M* 2.2 PATCHES AND INSTALL PROGRAM ON DISKETTE) \$6995

(8203-1 INTEL \$29.95)

FEATURES:

- 256K on board, using + 5V 64K DRAMS.
- Uses new Intel 8203-1 LSI Memory Controller
- Requires only 4 Dip Switch Selectable I/O Ports
- Runs on 8080 or Z80 S100 machines. Up to 8 LS-100 boards can be run together for 2 Meg. of On Line Solid State Disk Storage
- Provision for Battery back-up.
 Software to mate the LS-100 to your
 CP/M* 2.2 DOS is supplied.
 The LS-100 provides an increase in
 speed of up to 7 to 10 times on Disk Intensive Software.
- Compare our price! You could pay up to 3 times as much for similar boards.

(ADD \$50 FOR A&T)

(FULL 256K KIT)

THE NEW ZRT-80

CRT TERMINAL BOARD!

A LOW COST Z-80 BASED SINGLE BOARD THAT ONLY NEEDS AN
ASCII KEYBOARD, POWER SUPPLY, AND VIDEO MONITOR TO MAKEA
COMPLETE CRT TERMINAL. USE AS A COMPUTER CONSOLE, OR
WITH A MODEM FOR USE WITH ANY OF THE PHONE-LINE COMPUTER

FEATURES

- Uses a Z80A and 6845 CRT Controller for powerful video capabilities.
- RS232 at 16 BAUD Rates from 75 24 x 80 sta dard format (60 Hz).
- Optional formats from 24 x 80 (50 Hz) to 64 lines x 96 characters (60 Hz)
- Higher density formats require up to 3 additional 2K x 8 6116 RAMS. Uses N.S. INS 8250 BAUD Rate Gen.
- and USART combo IC.
 3 Terminal Emulation Modes which are Dip Switch selectable. These include the LSI-ADM3A, the Heath H-19, and the Beehive. Composite or Split Video. Any polarity of video or sync. Inverse Video Capability. Small Size: 6.5 x 9 inches.

- Upper & lower case with descenders
- 7 x 9 Character Matrix.

Requires Par. ASCII keyboard FOR 8 IN. SOURCE DISK (CP/M COMPATIBLE)



#ZRT-80 (COMPLETE KIT, 2K VIDEO RAM)

BLANK PCB WITH 2716 CHAR. ROM. 2732 MON. ROM

\$4995

SOURCE DISKETTE - ADD \$10 SET OF 2 CRYSTALS - ADD \$7.50

Digital Research Computers

P.O. BOX 381450 • DUNCANVILLE, TX 75138 • (214) 225-2309

64K S100 STATIC RAM

LOW POWER! 150 NS ADD \$10

BLANK PC BOARD WITH DOCUMENTATION \$49.95

SUPPORT ICs + CAPS \$17.50

FULL SOCKET SET \$14.50

FULLY SUPPORTS THE NEW IEEE 696 S100 STANDARD (AS PROPOSED)

FOR 56K KIT \$105

ASSEMBLED AND TESTED ADD \$50

PRICE CUT! **FEATURES:**

Uses new 2K x 8 (TMM 2016 or HM 6116) RAMs. Fully supports IEEE 696 24 BIT Extended

Fully supports IEEE 696 24 BIT Extended Addressing.
64K draws only approximately 500 MA.
200 NS RAMs are standard. (TOSHIBA makes TMM 2016s as fast as 100 NS. FOR YOUR HIGH SPEED APPLICATIONS.)
SUPPORTS PHANTOM (BOTH LOWER 32K AND ENTIRE BOARD).
2716 EPROMs may be installed in any of top 48K. Any of the top 8K (E000 H AND ABOVE) may be disabled to provide windows to eliminate any possible conflicts with your system monitor, disk controller, etc.
Perfect for small systems since BOTH RAM and

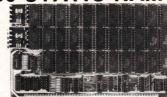
Perfect for small systems since BOTH RAM and

EPROM may co-exist on the same board.

* BOARD may be partially populated as 56K

64K SS-50 STATIC RAM

\$9995 (48K KIT)



LOW POWER! RAM OR EPROM!

BLANK PC BOARD WITH DOCUMENTATION

\$52 SUPPORT ICs + CAPS \$18.00

FULL SOCKET SET \$15.00

56K KIT \$109

64K KIT \$119

ASSEMBLED AND **TESTED ADD \$50**

FEATURES:

Uses new 2K x 8 (TMM 2016 or HM 6116) RAMs.

Uses new 2K x 8 (TMM 2016 or HM 6116) RAMs. Fully supports Extended Addressing. 64K draws only approximately 500 MA. 200 NS RAMs are standard. (TOSHIBA makes TMM 2016s as fast as 100 NS. FOR YOUR HIGH SPEED APPLICATIONS.)
Board is configured as 3-16K blocks and 8-2K blocks (within any 64K block) for maximum flexibility.

flexibility 2716 EPROMs may be installed anywhere on

NEW!

BLANK PC BOARD WITH DATA

\$39.95

SUPPORT IC'S PLUS CAPS \$16

SOCKET SET

\$15

charge! Board may be partially populated in 16K

32K S100 EPROM/STATIC RAM

NEW!

EPROM II

FULL

ROM KIT

\$69.95

A&T EPROM

FOUR FUNCTION BOARD!



We took our very popular 32K S100 EPROM Card and added additional logic to create a more versatile EPROM/RAM Board.

FEATURES: * This one board can be used in any one of four ways:
A. As a 32K 2716 EPROM Board
B. As a 32K 2732 EPROM Board (Using Every Other Socket)
C. As a mixed 32K 2716 EPROM/2K x 8 RAM Board

C. As a mixed 32R 2716 EPROMATA to RAM Board D. As a 32K Static RAM Board Uses New 2K x 8 (TMM2016 or HM6116, RAM's Fully Supports IEEE 696 Buss Standard (As Proposed) Supports 24 Bit Extended Adressing 200 NS (FAST!) RAM'S are standard on the RAM Kit Supports both Cromemco and North Star Bank Select Supports Phantom

On Board wait State Generator Every 2K Block may be disabled

Addressed as two separate 16K Blocks on any 64K Boundary Perfect for MP/M* Systems RAM Kit is very low power (300 MA typical)

32K STATIC RAM KIT — \$99.95 For RAM Kit A&T — Add \$40

TERMS: Add \$3.00 postage. Orders under \$15 add 75¢ handling. No C.O.D. We accept Visa and MasterCharge. Tex. Res. add 5-1/8% Tax. Foreign orders (except Canada) add 20% P & H. Orders over \$50 add 85¢ for insurance

tors. Even so, it comes with an extensive range of features: you can split the screen and edit two files at once, fully reconfigure the keyboard, and run other programs as subprocesses from within the editor. Furthermore, although MIX does not provide a full macro language, you can still create relatively sophisticated keyboard

macros using combinations of the many commands built into MIX.

Unfortunately, all this power is handicapped by the small work space. MIX requires you to page larger files through memory manually. Once the working buffer is full, you must write lines out before you can load additional lines in. Other editors under review

also work this way, but MIX has a particularly small buffer space. It appears to be only about 15K in size. Most commands, such as the replace command, only work over the portion of the file in the buffer. To perform a replace or to run a macro over a large file, you must read in a portion of the file, execute the commands, write out that portion, read in the next one, execute the commands, and so on. To go back to a portion already written to disk, you must write out the whole file. close it, and then read it in again. This could be done with a macro; nevertheless, it is inconvenient.

It is fairly simple to create kevboard macros to perform editing chores. The macros can be assigned to a key or combination of keys or can be given a name and executed from the command line. You can also repeat a command or macro a specified number of times. I used these two features to change all the assembly language comments in my test file to C-style comments. While doing this, I encountered several difficulties. The repeat command apparently works by placing copies of the command keystroke(s) in the keyboard buffer. This works fine as long as the number of repetitions is small, but, when that number becomes large, you run out of memory. Moreover, once the repetition of a command begins, there appears to be no way to abort, either from within a keyboard macro or from the keyboard itself. In the asavailable for 8-bit CP/M computers.

sembly-to-C test, I exhausted memory twice and then ended up with a series of extra */ characters at the end of the file. MIX updated the screen after every operation, which added to the time the whole process took. MIX is also

Pmate (Phoenix Computer Products)

Pmate is both lean and fast. It is an assembly language program originally written for CP/M-80 and machines with no more than 64K. Configured for a thousand byte garbage stack and a five thousand byte permanent macro area, Pmate comes to about 29K of code. Obviously, it can easily fit inside even an anemic PCjr!

Pmate operates in two modes: an

Command	Function
IA	Matches any alphabetic letter, upper or lower case.
: B	Matches a blank or tab.
IC	Matches any control character.
I D	Matches any numeric digit (0 through 9).
IF.	Matches any alphanumeric (letter or digit).
1L	Matches a line terminator (carriage-return linefeed, form feed, or end of file).
· M	Matches any sequence of zero or more characters.
I N	Matches any character except the following character or pattern
l Pr	Access contents of text register r as pattern set.
l Rr	Access contents of text register r as search string.
IS	Matches any separator (not a letter or digit).
i T	Matches selected separators (terminators).
TU.	Matches any upper case letter.
1V	Matches any lower case letter.
· W	Matches a single or multiple spaces or tabs.
IX	Matches any character.
IY	Matches multiple characters until next pattern matches.
	Table 16e
	VEDIT PLUS's Wild Card Characters

Command	Function
Control-A	Matches any alphabetic character.
Control-B	Matches a space (ASCII 32).
Control-C	Matches a capital letter.
Control-D	Matches a digit.
Control-L	Matches a lower case letter.
Control-N	Matches any alphanumeric character (letter or digit).
Control-W	Matches a space or a tab.
	Table 16f
	XTC's Wild Card Characters

Command	Function
Control-Alt-A	Matches any letter or digit.
Control-Alt-L	Matches any letter.
Control-Alt-N	Matches any digit.
Control-Alt-W	Matches any arbitrary string of characters up to 80 characters in length.
Control-Alt-X	Matches any character.
	Table 16g XyWrite's Wild Card Characters

C Programmers:

Consider 104 Ways To Be More Productive

If you find and choose the right development software, you can: cut development effort, make impractical projects feasible, and eliminate unproductive, frustrating aspects of programming.

Confused? We'll help you sort thru the huge number of alternatives. Call for comparisons or information.

Learn C Programming Only \$95

"Introducing C" Interpreter

Computer Innovations has done it again! This interactive implementation is combined with a full screen editor and a thorough, selfpaced manual.

You can develop programs faster by getting immediate feedback. Programs will start instantly upon your command. There is no need to wait "for compile and

Introducing C includes demo programs, powerful C language interpreter, complete C function library, full screen editor, color graphics, and C language com-PCDOS \$95

Features to Your Programs Greenleaf Comm Library

Greenleaf now enables you to communicate with remote systems or databases with an asynchronous communications library for C.

Individual transmission and reception ring buffers combine with an interrupt driven system. This eliminates the extra function of separately calling up the communications program.

Included are 3 library/object files, 220 functions; 230 page manual, complete source code, library tailor-made to suit compiler and memory, Hayes-compatible modem commands, and a complete sample file transfer program. MSDOS \$169

Add Communications

Save time and frustration when analyzing and manipulating C programs.

First Aid for

C Programs

C ToolSet

DIFF and CMP - for "intelligent" file comparisons.

XREF - cross references variables by function and line.

C Flow Chart - shows what functions call each other.

C Beautifier - make source more readable.

GREP - search for patterns.

There are several other programs for converting and printing programs.

Portable. Full source code. CPM, MSDOS \$135

SORT/MERGE Files for Clean, Fast Maintenance

with OPT-TECH SORT

Performance should not suffer with DOS or other "free" sorts. ISAMs alone are slow when 10% or even less is changed/added. **OPT-TECH includes:**

- CALLable and Standalone use
- C, ASM, BAS, PAS, FTN, COBOL
- Variable and fixed length
- 1 to 9 fields to sort/merge
- Autoselect of RAM or disk
- Options: dBASE, BTrieve files
- 1 to 10 files Input
- No software max for # Records
- All common field types
- By pass headers, limit sort
- Inplace sort option
- Output = Record or keys

Try what you're using on an XT: 1,000 128 byte records, 10 byte key in 33 seconds. MSDOS. \$90.

Shorten Development Time, Cut Frustrations

BRIEF, The Programmer's Editor

Compile within BRIEF; use autoindent; "templates", C specific error support... use windows, UNDO, and multiple large files.

But edit YOUR WAY.

Every feature you'd expect and more are integrated elegantly - and it can be modified by you.

You deserve:

...the best text editor you can buy." — John Dvorak, InforWorld, 7/8/85

"...the best code editor..." John Irwin, Data Based Advisor, 8/85

PCDOS \$Call

Get File Access with TIGHTER Control than an ISAM or a Sort. db_VISTA Data Management

We carry 27 C Compilers, 4 C Interreters, 49 Support

Libraries, 5 C source debuggers, and 19 other C Add-

ons for programming with MSDOS, Macintosh, or CP/M - more than 104 products, really. Here are

some of the best products available:

6 files updating at once, entering data with validation...with no delays! Multiuser access at the same time. db_VISTA can do it.

db_VISTA makes practical sophisticated applications that cannot be handled with reasonable performance by a "relational" or "flat file" system. But, if you want a simple ISAM, it is included too.

Full source, no royalties and "normal" indexed file management are part of db_VISTA. Get more for the price of only an ISAM.

You can minimize data stored and access records even faster and more logically than just using indexes. Example: address and transaction data should not require redundant storage of customer names or numbers. Use pointers, Related data fields point to other related groups - the "network model" of data.

Use db_VISTA as a "normal ISAM" or save programming time, access time and file size. Lattice, C86, Williams, Desmet, Microsoft C.

MSDOS Multiuser source \$945, Object \$445 Single user source \$445, Object \$275

Fast File Access with Source C-Index +

C-Index + contains a high performance ISAM, balanced B + Tree indexing system with source and variable length fields. The result is a complete data storage system to eliminate tedious programming and add efficient performance to your programs.

Features include random and sequential data access, virtual memory buffering, and multiple key indexes.

With no royalties for programs you distribute, full source code, and variable length fields C-Index + fits what you are likely to need

MSDOS \$375 Save time and enhance your programs with C-Index +.

Call for details, comparisons, or for our "C Extras Packet" with over 50 pages of information about C support produc

The programmer's complete source for software, services and answers (800) 421-8006 128-DC Rockland Street, Hanover, MA 02339 (617) 826-7531

Ask about COD and PO's. All formats available. Prices subject to change. Names of products and companies are generally their trademarks

editing and a command mode. Although the editing mode is full-featured, it is in command mode that Pmate shows its muscle. Any of the more than 120 commands available in Pmate's macro language can be entered singly or as a macro program at Pmate's command line and executed immediately. Commands can also be entered into one of 10 additional text buffers and Pmate can be directed to take its commands from there. These buffers can be saved to disk, restored, and even saved inside Pmate's permanent macro area.

Pmate has a useful set of wild cards for searches (See Table 16) and a LIFO stack that holds deletions. This stack can be popped to restore deleted items back into the text. Ten macros can be placed on the ten function keys.

Pmate's macro language is powerful, but cryptic. The language is designed to be used "as you go." There is, therefore, a premium on terseness. The shorter the commands, the more quickly you can type them—provided you remember them! Most of the commands in Pmate are either one or two letters long. With only two let-

ters, it is difficult to come up with meaningful mnemonics and, as a result, the commands are hard to remember. Compounding the problem is Pmate's documentation, which is disorganized and lacking an index. Pmate's error recovery also leaves much to be desired: it hung my machine on the disk door open test!

The preceding comments apply to Version 3.37. I also had the opportunity to use a preliminary copy of Version 4.0. This new version comes in three configurations: a menu driven version, and versions specialized for C and Fortran. Included with the package were programs that allow multitasking (Pmate and one other program running simultaneously) and support for the use of a mouse. On-line help is also available. The extensions to Pmate are based on Pmate's macro language and demonstrate its power. The menu driven and mouse versions can shield the user somewhat from Pmate's rather arcane command language. The C language version adds a number of useful macros that can speed the generation and debugging of C code. I have not programmed in Fortran for

more than a decade and do not have a Fortran compiler, so I did not try the Fortran version. The other versions worked as advertised. The supplied macro-language file for the C routines is uncommented, and demonstrates how cryptic Pmate's language can be. Documentation was scant and I did encounter a few bugs, but my overall impression was positive. Version 4.0 also partially corrected the bug in error trapping; it still let DOS handle the error and the abort option returned me to the operating system, but at least the machine did not hang.

VEDIT PLUS (Compuview)

VEDIT PLUS is an enhanced version of VEDIT, an assembly language program originally written for 8-bit CP/M machines. VEDIT PLUS adds to VEDIT expanded text registers, a complete programming language, and the ability to edit multiple files. In theory, you can edit up to thirty-seven files at once. Given VEDIT PLUS' memory limitations, however, this would not be practical, unless the files were very small.

VEDIT PLUS has both an edit and a command mode. The commands in

Brief, Version 1.3 Solution Systems 335-D Washington St. Norwell, MA 02061 (617) 659-1571 or (800) 821-2492 Price: \$195.00

EC Editor, Version 2.1 C Source 12801 Frost Rd. Kansas City, MO 64138 (816) 353-8808 Price: \$49.50

Edix, Version 4.02 Emerging Technology Consultants, Inc. 4760 Walnut Street Boulder, CO 80301

(303) 447-9495 Price: \$195.00

AcademicFont University MicroComputers 665 Monte Rosa Dr. #915 Menlo Park, CA 94025 (415) 854-8845 Price: from \$275.00 Emacs, Version 0.80 UniPress Software, Inc. 2025 Lincoln Highway Edison, NJ 08817 (201) 985-8000 or (800) 222-0550 Price: \$495.00

Epsilon, Version 2.03 Lugaru Software, Ltd. P.O. Box 110037 5227 Fifth Ave., Ste. 12 Pittsburgh, PA 15232 (412) 621-5911 Price: \$195.00

MIX Editor, Version 1.2 MIX Software 2116 E. Arapaho Suite 363 Richardson, TX 75081 (214) 783-6001 or (800) 622-4070 Price: \$29.95

Pmate, Version 3.37 Phoenix Computer Products Corp. 1420 Providence Highway, Ste. 115 Norwood, MA 02062 (617) 762-5030 Price: \$225.00

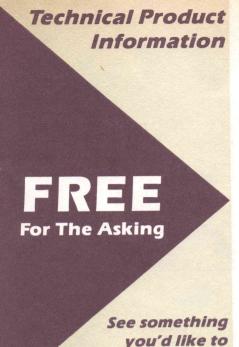
Vedit Plus, Version 2.01 and 2.31 Compuview 1955 Pauline Blvd. Ann Arbor, MI 48103 (313) 996-1299 Price: \$225.00

XTC, Version 3.0F Wendin, Inc. Box 266 Cheney, WA 99004 (509) 235-8088

Price: \$99.00 Xywrite II Plus, serial number above 1 million

Xyquest P.O. Box 372 Bedford, MA 01730 (617) 275-4439 Price: \$295.00

Table 17
Product Information



learn more about?

Need more details?

R. DOBB'S	JOURNAL	Reader	Service	Ca

Name City/State/Zip

Expiration Date: Feb. 28, 1986

Please circle one for each category:

- I. My firm or department is a:
 - A. Systems Integrator/House B. Software Dev. Firm
 - C. Hardware OEM or Manuf.
 - D. DP. MIS or Data Service
 - E. Consulting Firm
 - F. Eng. or Science Lab G. Other
- II. My job function is:

- H. Company Mgmt./Admin.
 J. Computer Systems Mgt.
- K. Programmer/Technical Staff
- L. Consultant
- M. Engineering Mgmt. or Staff
- N. Scientific Mgmt. or Staff O. Other

III. Number of employees in my firm:

- 1. Less than 10 2.10-99
- 3. 100—499 4. 500—9,999
- 5. 10.000-or More

IV. This inquiry is for:

- P Immediate Purchase
- Q. Future Project

November 1985 #109

V. Purchasing Authority

- (check all that apply)
 - R. Recommend or Specify
 - S Final Decision-Maker
 - T. No Influence

VI. I advise others about computers,

- on the average: 6. More Than Once-A-Day
 - 7. Once-A-Day 8 Once-A-Week

 - 9. Not At All

VII. I design/write software professionally

V. No

VIII. I buy computer products through: (check all that apply)

- W. Retail Stores
- X. Mail Order Houses
- Y. On-site Direct Salespeople 7. All of the Above
- IX. I am currently a subscriber:
 - A. Yes
- - B No

Check each advertisement for corresponding number and circle below:

001	011	021	031	041	051	06
002	012	022	032	042	052	062
003	013	023	033	043	053	063
004	014	024	034	044	054	064
005	015	025	035	045	055	06
006	016	026	036	046	056	066
007	017	027	037	047	057	06
008	018	028	038	048	058	068
009	019	029	039	049	059	06
010	020	030	040	050	060	070
071	081	091	101	111	121	13
072	082	092	102	112	122	13
073	083	093	103	113	123	13.
074	084	094	104	114	124	13
075	085	095	105	115	125	13
076	086	096	106	116	126	13
077	087	097	107	117	127	13
078	088	098	108	118	128	13
079	089	099	109	119	129	13
080	090	100	110	120	130	14
141	151	161	171		Article	s
142	152	162	172	181	191	20
143	153	163	173	182	192	20
144	154	164	174	183	193	20
145	155	165	175	184	194	20
146	156	166	176	185	195	20
147	157	167	177	186	196	20
148	158	168	178	187	197	20
149	159	169	179	188	198	20
150	160	170	180	189	199	20
				190	200	21

Please send me a one year subscription to D Dobb's Journal at \$25,00 and bill me later.

Note:

For quicker, more effective processing of your inquiry, please provide responses to questions I through IX.

Information that's · Current · In-depth Directed to you on specific products & services FREE

POSTAGE-PAID card Today!

Send us your

DR. DOBB'S JOURNAL

Reader Service Card

Address City/State/Zip

Expiration Date: Feb. 28, 1986

November 1985 #109

Please circle one for each category:

- I. My firm or department is a:
 - A. Systems Integrator/House B. Software Dev. Firm
 - C. Hardware OEM or Manuf.
 - D. DP. MIS or Data Service E. Consulting Firm
 - F. Eng. or Science Lab.
 - G. Other

II. My job function is:

- H. Company Mgmt./Admin.
- J. Computer Systems Mgt.
 K. Programmer/Technical Staff
- L. Consultant M. Engineering Mgmt. or Staff N. Scientific Mgmt. or Staff

O. Other III. Number of employees in my firm:

- 1. Less than 10
- 7 10-99
- 3. 100—499 4. 500—9,999
- 5. 10,000-or More
- IV. This inquiry is for: P. Immediate Purchase Q. Future Project

- V. Purchasing Authority
 - (check all that apply) R. Recommend or Specify
 - S. Final Decision-Maker T. No Influence
- VI. I advise others about computers,
 - on the average: 6. More Than Once-A-Day
 - 7. Once-A-Day
 - 8. Once-A-Week
 - 9. Not At All
- VII. I design/write software professionally V. No
 - VIII. I buy computer products through:
 - (check all that apply)
 W. Retail Stores X. Mail Order Houses
 - Y. On-site Direct Salespeople Z. All of the Above
 - IX. I am currently a subscriber:
 - B. No

- Check each advertisement for corr
- sponding number and circle below: 001 011 052 012 022 032 042 043 053 033 003 013 023 044 054 014 004
- 024 015 025 035 045 055 005 046 056 016 026 036 047 037 007 017 027
- 048 058 018 028 008 039 049 059 009 029 050 020
- 171 071 081 082 092 102 123 113 093 103 073 083 124
- 094 074 084 125 095 105 115 075 126 086 096 106 116 127 097 077 087
- 088 118 128 098 078 099 109 119 130 120 080 090
- Articles 151 161 142 192 153 163 173 182 193 174 144 154 164 155 175 184 194 145
- 185 156 166 176 146 177 196 167 147 157 197 158 178 197 148 159 169 179 188

180 170

150 190

160

Please send me a one year subscription t Dobb's Journal at \$25.00 and bill me late

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT #27346, PHILADELPHIA, PA.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

SOFTWARE TOOLS FOR ADVANCED PROGRAMMERS

Dr. Dobb's Journal

P.O. BOX 13851 PHILADELPHIA, PA 19101 NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT #27346, PHILADELPHIA, PA.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

SOFTWARE TOOLS FOR ADVANCED PROGRAMMERS

Dr. Dobb's Journal

P.O. BOX 13851 PHILADELPHIA, PA 19101

DESMET C \$150°

Macintosh tm Development Package

Runs on both 128K and 512K Macintosh Full K&R Compiler — IEEE Floating Point >450 Function Macintosh ROM Library Assembler, Linker & Librarian >120 Function STDIO Library Machine Code Debugger Source Code Editor "Shell" interface 300 Page manual **RAM** Disk

Published and sold direct to the end-user by:

C Ware Corporation P.O. Box C, Sunnyvale, CA 94087 (408) 720-9696

*Price includes domestic shipping. Canada \$5. Europe/Asia add \$20. Call to charge by VISA, MC or AMEX. Street address: 505 W. Olive, #767, Sunnyvale, CA 94086.

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle no. 57 on reader service card.

Variable Length Record Management For C

C-INDEX is a state-of-the-art data management function library for C programmers. Ideal for all data and text based applications. No other package can give you the performance, capability, and portability of C-INDEX. To make sure you are a satisfied customer, we offer a 30 day money-back guarantee. Ask us about it.

- variable length data storage with B+Tree indexing
- · high performance, easy to use
- · large and small models, fully transportable source
- IBM PC format: Lattice, Microsoft, C86, others
- · Macintosh format: Consulair, Manx, others

C-INDEX/FILE (\$99) Object code package.

C-INDEX/PRO (\$195) Partial source code, no royalties.

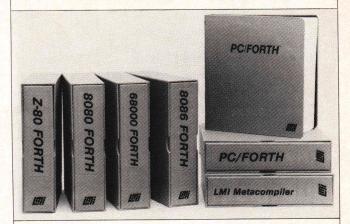
C-INDEX/PLUS (\$395) Complete transportable source code, no royalties.

Trio Systems

2210 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 289 Santa Monica, CA 90403 213/394-0796

Circle no. 150 on reader service card.

TOTAL CONTROL with LMI FORTH™



For Programming Professionals: an expanding family of compatible, high-performance, Forth-83 Standard compilers for microcomputers

For Development: Interactive Forth-83 Interpreter/Compilers

- 16-bit and 32-bit implementations
- Full screen editor and assembler
- Uses standard operating system files
- 400 page manual written in plain English
- Options include software floating point, arithmetic coprocessor support, symbolic debugger, native code compilers, and graphics support

For Applications: Forth-83 Metacompiler

- Unique table-driven multi-pass Forth compiler
- Compiles compact ROMable or disk-based applications
- Excellent error handling
- Produces headerless code, compiles from intermediate states, and performs conditional compilation
- Cross-compiles to 8080, Z-80, 8086, 68000, and 6502
- No license fee or royalty for compiled applications

Support Services for registered users:

- Technical Assistance Hotline
- Periodic newsletters and low-cost updates
- Bulletin Board System

Call or write for detailed product information and prices. Consulting and Educational Services available by special arrangement.



Germany: Forth-Systeme Angelika Flesch, D-7820 Titisee-Neustadt UK: System Science Ltd., London EC1A 9JX France: Micro-Sigma S.A.R.L., 75008 Paris Japan: Southern Pacific Ltd., Yokohama 220 Australia: Wave-onic Associates, 6107 Wilson, W.A.

Circle no. 55 on reader service card.

the edit mode can be assigned to whatever keys you wish, with one important limitation: VEDIT PLUS allows you to designate only two prefix keys. Many editors use prefix keys. For example, in the WordStar command ^Q^D, which means go to the end of the current line, 'Q is a prefix key. Another frequently used prefix key in WordStar is 'K. If you were to reconfigure your keyboard with VE-DIT PLUS to resemble the WordStar keyboard, you could designate only two prefix keys, say, 'Q and 'K. In that case, you could not use the function and cursor keys because they also require a prefix key.

VEDIT PLUS provides a full TECO-like macro language. You can use this language to write editing routines either on the command line or in a text register from which the editor can be directed to take its commands. These macro programs can be edited. saved to disk, and restored for later use. In the current version of VEDIT PLUS these macros cannot, however, be assigned to keys. VEDIT PLUS also offers a particularly robust set of wild cards that approach the functionality of regular expressions, at least for searches (See Table 16). You can even search for alternate patterns; that is, search, say, for "int"

or "char" at the same time. You cannot, however, search backward. When you combine the macro language with the wild cards, you can do sophisticated translations. To give you an idea of the language's potential, there is a separate product from CompuView, a macro program, that allows VEDIT PLUS to translate Z80 assembly code to 8086 code. With VEDIT PLUS itself comes a file comparison macro, a mailing list sorter, and an on-line calculator.

Like Pmate's macro language, VE-DIT PLUS' language is terse and somewhat cryptic. As I mentioned before, it is impossible with only one or two letters to give meaningful names to as many commands and internal variables as a true macro language offers. VEDIT PLUS' macro language is, fortunately, reasonably well documented, although the macro language manual needs an index.

The current version of VEDIT PLUS still lacks a number of features found in other editors. Although you can use automatic disk buffering as you move forward and backward in a large file, there is no virtual memory per se and the total memory reserved for all text and macro buffers is a restricting 64K. You cannot view two files at one time, but must switch between them. You also cannot run a program from within VEDIT PLUS, and DOS 2.0 pathnames are not yet supported.

I also previewed a version of VE-DIT PLUS in Beta test that adds brief on-line help, pathname and subdirectory support, and reverse search. In the Beta version each buffer can allocate up to 60K of RAM, a significant improvement over the older version. I am told that additional enhancements, including true virtual memory management, are planned.

XTC (Wendin, Inc.)

XTC is the only editor of the nine to have its source code included! If you wish, you can can change the code itself and recompile the editor. The code is also a fine source for useful Pascal, C, and assembler routines.

The editor itself is full-featured and powerful, boasting its own macro language and the ability to do multi-



Do you know where your bugs are?

This C programmer is finding his bugs the hard way...one at a time. That's why it's taking so long. But there's an easier way. Use

PC-Lint

PC-Lint* analyzes your C programs (one or many modules) and uncovers glitches, bugs, quirks, and inconsistencies. It will catch subtle errors before they catch you. PC-Lint resembles the Lint that runs on the UNIX* O.S., but with more features and some awareness of the 8086 environment.

- Full K&R C
- Supports Multiple Modules—finds inconsistencies between declarations and use of functions and data across a set of modules comprising a program.
- Compares function arguments with the associated parameters and complains if there is a mismatch or too many or too few arguments.
- User-modifiable library description files for most major compilers.
- All warning and information messages may be turned on and off globally or locally (via command line and comments) so that messages can be tailored to your programming style.
- All command line information can be furnished indirectly via file(s) to automate testing.

- Use it to check existing programs, programs about to be exported or imported, as a preliminary to compilation, or prior to scaling up to a larger memory model.
- All one pass with an integrated preprocessor so it's very fast.
- Has numerous flags to support a wide variety of C's, memory models, and programming styles.
- Price: \$139.00 MC, VISA (Includes shipping and handling) PA residents add 6% sales tax. Outside USA add \$10.00
- Runs under MS-DOS* 2.0 and up, with a minimum of 128Kb of memory. It will use all the memory available.

Trademarks: PC—Lint (Gimpel Software), UNIX AT&T), MS-DOS (Microsoft)).

GIMPEL SOFTWARE

3207 Hogarth Lane • Collegeville, PA 19426 (215) 584-4261

tasking within the editor itself. This latter feature is unique among the nine editors. This is the ability to run a macro program in the background and continue with editing in the foreground. In Version 3.0, which is a substantial upgrade of Version 2.0, you can invoke DOS and run compilers and other programs from within the editor. This version also allows wild cards in search strings (see Table 16) and auto-indention for C or Pascal programming. Searches proceed only forward, from the current cursor location. The keyboard cannot be reconfigured.

The editor is line-oriented in many of its commands. For example, with XTC's block move commands you move whole lines around rather than portions of lines. Similarly, the Undo command restores only deleted lines rather than characters or words deleted within a line. This limitation prevents you from, for example, copying just the parameter list of a procedure from one location to another; instead you must copy the whole line.

The macro language includes the full range of loops and conditional structures and an extensive collection of functions that allow you to keep track of the editor environment. Macros can either be entered in their keystroke form and used immediately, or written out in a longer form and compiled with a separate macro compiler. They are limited, however, to eighty keystrokes each, so even fairly

simple macros must be broken into several pieces. Macros can be saved by name or assigned to function keys. In branching tests only one Boolean operator is allowed. In other words, you cannot evaluate a compound Boolean expression in one test. It is this limitation, and the fact that the program is constantly updating the screen during macro programs, that probably accounts for XTC's incredibly slow performance on some of the benchmarks. Whereas, for example, BRIEF took 6 seconds to count all the curly braces in my test file and VE-DIT PLUS, which had the next slowest time, took 5 minutes and 36 seconds, XTC took over 54 minutes! Until Wendin substantially speeds up its macro language, it is, for all practical purposes, unusable.

XyWrite II Plus (Xyquest)

XyWrite II Plus is sold primarily as a word processor, and as such has garnered some outstanding reviews². But it can also be used successfully as a programming, and programmable, editor, thanks to its reconfigurable keyboard, keystroke programs, and its macro programming language. It also allows you to run a compiler from within the editor.

Written in assembler, XyWrite is fast and compact, weighing in at only 72K, yet offers all the features of a powerful "what you see is what you get" (WYSIWYG) word processor. It boasts a useful set of wild cards for searches (see Table 16). The last de-

letion can be restored, be it word, line, or block. To jump to a particular line in a file, you must calculate the page on which the line would reside.

Using XyWrite's extensive list of functions, you can produce editing programs with conditional branching. These programs can be saved to disk, reloaded, and executed from XyWrite's command line. Unfortunately, the programming language lacks certain crucial commands (such as a command to determine the character on which the cursor rests) and is scantily documented. XyQuest explicitly states that it will not provide phone support for the features of its macro language.

XyWrite takes over the keyboard, so it cannot be run with SuperKey and some other memory resident programs. It will work with SideKick, if you are careful to follow certain rules about opening and closing SideKick's windows.

Notes

- ¹ For an MSDOS version of grep, see Allen Holub's article "grep.c: A Unix-like Generalized Regular Expression Parser" in *DDJ*, October 1984, #96.
- ² See, for example, "Xywrite: Way to Go" by Peter H. Weil in *PC Magazine*, June 12, 1984.

DDJ

Reader Ballot
Vote for your favorite feature/article.
Circle Reader Service No. 196.

Reviews Listing (Text begins on page 60)

```
BRIEF -- demonstration program: brace counter
; **
(macro bracecnt
      (int count
            cur_char
      (string msg_pattern
               msg_text
      (= msg_pattern "Excess { count = %d")
      (top_of_buffer)
                                                  ; look for { or }
      (while (search_fwd "[\\{\\}]")
                                                  ; determine which you found
             (= cur_char (index "{}" (read 1)))
                                                  ; IF cur_char == 1 THEN
             (if (== cur_char 1)
                (++ count)
```

(Continued on next page)

Reviews Listing (Listing continued, text begins on page 60)

```
ELSE
                 (-- count)
             (next_char)
          )
       (sprintf msg_text msg_pattern count)
       (message msg_text)
    )
)
 ; ** EMACS -- demonstration program: brace counter
  **
 (defun
     (bracecnt count
         (beginning-of-file)
         (while (! (eobp))
                                                   ; while not at buffer end
              (re-search-forward "{\\|}")
                                                   ; find either { or }
             (if (= (preceding-char) '{')
(++ count)
                                                   ; IF == { THEN
                  ; ELSE
                 (-- count)
             (forward-character)
         (message (concat "Excess { count = " count))
)
; **
     PMATE -- demonstration program: brace counter
; **
ØVI
                 ; set variable 1 to 0
ua
                 ; go to beginning of file
                 ; begin loop
   @CV2
                 ; put character number in variable 2
   @t=" {
                 ; if char == {
      [VAl]
                         increment variable 1
   @t="}
                 ; if char == }
      [-1VA1]
                         decrement variable 1
                 ; move forward one character
@C=@2
                 ; until at end of buffer
1
                 ; end loop
                 ; Since there is apparently no easy way to display
                 ; the number on the status line
b2e
                 ; go to buffer 2
@1\
                 ; insert the result into buffer 2
R*
R*
        VEDIT+ -- demonstration program: brace counter
R*
B
                 ! go to the top of the register !
ØXS1
                 ! set numeric register 1 to 0!
                 ! begin loop
                 ! IF char == { THEN increment variable 1 !
(.c = 123)[
lxal
1
```

(Continued on page 86)

-C Source Code-

RED

Full Screen Text Editor IBM PC, Kaypro, CP/M 80 and CP/M 68K systems.

- RED is fast! RED uses all of your terminal's special functions for best screen response. RED handles files as large as your disk automatically and quickly.
- RED is easy to use for writers or programmers. RED's commands are in plain English.
- RED comes with complete source code in standard C.
 RED has been ported to mainframes, minis and micros.
- RED comes with a Reference Card and a Reference Manual that provides everything you need to use RED immediately.
- RED is unconditionally guaranteed. If for any reason you are not satisfied with RED your money will be refunded promptly.

RED: \$95 Manual: \$10



Call or write today for for more information: Edward K. Ream 1850 Summit Avenue Madison, WI 53705 (608) 231-2952

To order:

Either the BDS C compiler or the Aztec CII compiler is required for CP/M80 systems. Digital Research C compiler v1.1 is required for CP/M 68K systems. No compiler is required for IBM or Kaypro systems.

Specify both the machine desired (IBM, Kaypro or CP/M) and the disk format described (8 inch CP/M single density or exact type of 5¼ inch disk).

Send a check or money order for \$95 (\$105 U.S. for foreign orders). Sorry, I do NOT accept phone, credit card, or COD orders. Please do not send purchase orders unless a check is included. Your order will be mailed to you within one week.

Dealer inquiries invited.

Circle no. 13 on reader service card.

Introducing SMK™, the

SEIDL MAKE UTILITY

SMK is an automatic software product generation utility for MS™-DOS. With SMK, you can update and track every module in your program. When changes are made to any module, SMK will recompile or reassemble changed modules and modules effected by the changes, and relink the modules in the proper order. SMK will work with any compiler, assembler and linker.

Advanced SMK Features Include:

- Proprietary dependency algorithm analyzes all dependencies before rebuilding any files.
- SMK understands complicated dependencies involving nested include files, source, and object code libraries.
- High-level dependency definition language makes setting up dependencies easy. Supports parameterized macros, local variables, constants, include files, command line parameters, line and block comments.
- Batch source code editor that allows automatic source file updating is included.
- · Full pathname and directory support.
- Typeset user's manual and excellent error diagnostics make SMK easy to learn and easy to use.

SMK Introductory Price — Save 40% — \$84.00

SMK List Price (effective Jan. 86): \$140.00 (include \$3.50 postage & handling)

SEIDL COMPUTER ENGINEERING

1163 E. Ogden Ave., Suite 705-171 Naperville, IL 60540 (312) 983-5477

Circle no. 114 on reader service card.

SCIENTIFIC/ENGINEERING PC GRAPHICS TOOLS

GRAFMATIC® PLOTMATIC® for FORTRAN/PASCAL PROGRAMMERS

The GRAFMATIC (screen graphics) and companion PLOTMATIC (pen plotter) libraries of modular scientific/engineering graphics routines let you easily create 2D and 3D plots in customized or default formats. Pen plot preview with GRAF-MATIC. Plot interactively or in deferred mode. Primitives (mode. color, cursor, character, pixel, line, paint...) plus auto-scaling, autoaxis generation, auto-tic mark labeling, function plots, tabular plots, error bars, auto-function plots (complete plot in default format with one easy call), auto-tabular plots, log/ parametric/contour plots, 3D rotation/scaling/translation, wire frame model (for old time's sake), hidden line removal for solid models (GRAFMATIC only), cubic and bicubic spline interpolants, least squares fits, bar and pie charts, screen . You name it. We have it! dump... Best of all, the clearest and most complete documentation to be found in microcomputerland. User support? Of course, call us!

SCREEN and PEN PLOTTER Software Libraries for the IBM PC



MICROCOMPATIBLES

301 Prelude Dr. Silver Spring, MD 20901 (301) 593-0683

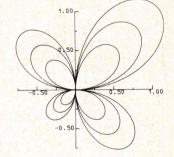
(301) 593-0683	
GRAFMATIC*	\$135
PLOTMATIC*†	\$135
BOTH	\$240
OMNIPLOT [S]	\$195
OMNIPLOT [P]†	\$195
ВОТН	\$295
*Specify Compiler (Mfg.	and Ver-

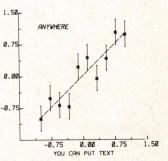
sion): IBM/MS/IBM Prof. FORTRAN †Specify Plotter: HP/HI/IBM

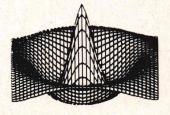
OMNIPLOT [S] OMNIPLOT [P] NO Programming Required

Integrated stand-alone graphics libraries to drive your CRT monitor or your pen plotter. Key in data in response to menu prompts or read your data from a disk file. Choose from an assortment of graphics formats: tabular, line, bar or pie charts. Contour plots. (YES! Just part of our integrated OMNIPLOT library, not an expensive individual item). Create 3-D plots with a choice of wire frame or hidden surface removal for added realism. Choose standard, semi-log or log-log scales; gridding; error bars; line colors and types; marker symbol colors and types. Cubic spline interpolations and least squares fitting options. As with our other professional packages we offer clear and careful documentation filled with examples, and user support.

Ask for OMNIPLOT [S] for screen graphics and OMNIPLOT [P] for the pen plotter software library.







Reviews Listing (Listing continued, text begins on page 60)

```
! IF char == } THEN decrement variable 1 !
(.c = 125)[
-lxal
1
                ! move a character !
(.c = 26)JL
                        ! IF end of file exit loop !
                ! end loop
@YT/Excess { = /! type result!
XTl
                ! stored in numeric register !!
-- XTC demonstration program: brace counter
macro "braces" is
   il := 0;
                        -- integer variable l is set to 0
   bottom_of_file;
   i2 := LN;
                        -- number of last line, used to check if done
   top_of_file;
                        -- go to beginning
   BRACES2;
                       -- call BRACES2
end macro;
macro "IN_LINE" is
                      -- must be all caps to work
   goto_column (1);
                    -- go to beginning of line
   repeat loop
      if CC = 123 then -- if current character is {
        il := il + 1;
      end if;
      if CC = 125 then -- if current character is }
         il := il - 1;
      end if;
     right_character;
   until CN > LC
  end loop;
                        -- until past last column with non-blank character
end macro;
Macro "BRACES2" is
  IN_LINE;
                       -- do first line
  repeat loop
      down_line;
     IN_LINE;
  until i2 = LN
  end loop;
                      -- until on bottom line of file
  display_variable (il); -- print out the result
end macro;
```

End Listing

RUN CP/M80 ON IBM

If you have considered buying an IBM PC but are not sure of what to do with your present CP/M80 V2.2 software, your problem is solved. With MICRUN-CPMTM you can run CP/M80 software on any MS-DOS computer.

- 1. MICRUN-CPM is NOT an emulator it executes on NEC's V20 CPU
- 2. Cross-subdirectory operations
- 3. 16 logical/physical drives
- 4. Supports ADM3A, VT-52, H-19, Visual 210 ADDS Viewpoint, Hazeltine Espirit & 1510

Included in the above price are two utilities, disk file transfer and RS232 communication.





1-800-637-7226



Micro Interfaces Corporation 6824 N.W. 169th Street Hialeah, Florida 33015 (305) 823-8088

Dealer Inquiries Invited

Trademarks: CP/M (Digital Research, Inc.), IBM (IBM Corp.),

Circle no. 110 on reader service card.



Variable 54, Where Are You?

Is programming the lastest game of Trivial Pursuits?

- Is this the latest listing? Where else is this variable changed?
- Where is this procedure used?

TSF's Source Locator helps you stay productive

- Source code listings: file identification
 - your headings & footings
 - page/line formatting
- Cross-reference listings: your comments Assembler, basic, C, Pascal
 - - usage scope •

System cross-reference combining any number of files and languages.

The Source Locator

Introductory Price \$29.95

For the IBM PC, XT, AT and compatibles, DOS 2.0+ Price includes shipping. Not copy protected.
California residents add sales tax.

Visa, Mastercard & American Express Phone Orders (Operator 2053)

800-543-6277 800-368-7600

(415) 957-0111

TSF • Dept. A-6 • 649 Mission St. • San Francisco, CA. 94105 The Software Family

Circle no. 148 on reader service card.

SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

Save hundreds of hours! Save thousands of dollars! by using our assembly language sub-systems

B-TREE SUB-ROUTINES

FABS

Internationally known and used in many best selling application programs . . . Rapid access and maintenance of large files with fixed-length records . . . Versions available for CP/M-80, CP/M-86, MP/MII, MS DOS, PC DOS, Microsoft BASIC(s), COBOL, FORTRAN, PASCAL, PL/I, CBASIC, CB80, CB86, CBASIC, CBASIC 86, LATTICE C.

RETAILS FOR \$150 DEALER/OEM PRICES AVAILABLE

FABS PLUS

Expanded version of our FABS products . . . Up to millions of records DEP on Key Size . . . Extremely fast on unlimited number of keys . . . Re-indexing program included . . . Can be used on files as large as your system can hold.

RETAILS FOR \$195 DEALER/OEM PRICES AVAILABLE

SORT/MERGE SUB-ROUTINES

AUTOSORT

Optimized for very large files; stand-alone or callable sub-routine, extremely fast . . . Versions available for CP/M 80, CP/M 86, MP/MII, MS DOS, PC DOS running Microsoft BASIC(s), FORTRAN, PASCAL, CBASIC, CBASIC 86, CB 80,

RETAILS FOR \$150 DEALER/OEM PRICES AVAILABLE

DATA, SCREEN, REPORT MANAGER

DB-FABS

A highly capable DATA BASE package designed to perform for everyone from the novice user in the Stand-Alone ne mode . . . Creates files, forms, reports, handles screening . . Run-Time mode use with BASIC INTERPRETER/COMPILER . mode to the professional programmer in the Run-Time mode . . . B-Tree Indexing, high speed sorting capabilities . . . Run-Time mode use with BASI For MS DOS, PC DOS on IBM PC/XT, DEC Rainbow, Victor 9000, Sanyo, Fujitsu, etc.

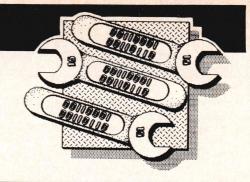
RETAILS FOR \$295 DEALER/OEM PRICES AVAILABLE

For more detailed information concerning any of our products, please contact us:

COMPUTER CONTROL SYSTEMS, INC Route 3, Box 168, Lake City, FL 32055 (904) 752-0912

Circle no. 18 on reader service card.

16-BIT SOFTWARE TOOLBOX



by Ray Duncan

The programs published in this month's column are available for downloading from the Laboratory Microsystems RBBS at (213) 306-3530 (300 baud or 1200 bps).

68000 Square Roots

Mike Morton of Boston writes: "I was fascinated by the speed and elegance of Jim Cathey's 68000 square root routine (*DDJ* May 1985). If Jim is really concerned about speed he might consider these simple changes; perhaps your readers would be interested in them too. . . .

"1. Small change: the move.w #15,D4 can be changed to moveq #15,D4, assuming you don't care about the upper half of D4 (dbra is a work-oriented loop). This saves four cycles—big deal.

"2. Never shift when you can add: change each asl.1 #1,Dn to add.1 Dn,Dn. This reduces a ten-cycle instruction to six, saving four cycles. There are three such instructions in each loop, each executed sixteen times. Total savings, $4\times3\times16=192$ cycles.

"3. Let's get desperate: surprisingly, you can trade in the roxl.l #1,Dn instructions for addx.l Dn,Dn (I haven't tested this). This saves two cycles in two different places in the loop, for a total of 64 cycles.

"The total savings are 260 cycles. This is an improvement of 14% to 17% over Jim's times. Suppose we apply the changes to the unrolled wordversion of the loop that Jim suggests. The only change is for technique 3, in which roxl.w #1,Dn turns into addx.l Dn,Dn 15 times. Each of these saves four, not two, cycles—this means the savings are 2×15 cycles more than in the longword version. The total difference from the original word-size routine to the new one is 290 cycles,

almost a 50% improvement."

For those who missed it, Jim Cathey's original code is run in this issue as Listing One (page 90).

68000 Binary Search & PRNG

Dr. Michael P. McLaughlin of McLean, Virginia, writes: "I am submitting the two following programming 'quickies' in response to your repeated call for 68000 code. I was a bit hesitant to send them in because I suspected they might be a bit too trivial for your typical reader. Nevertheless, I have used them extensively in studies in machine learning and am certain of their usefulness.

"The first [Listing Two, page 90] is a slightly modified binary search routine. The modification [consists in the fact that the search routine returns] the place where the missing item would be. This enables one to insert the missing item and keep the list in order. A short example of the proper use of the search routine is also included [Listing Three, page 90].

"The second routine [Listing Four, page 91] was prompted by Dave Cortesi's discussion of pseudo-random number generators [PRNGs (see the February and October '85 issues of DDJ)]. Because this is a well-studied field there is no reason to be uncertain of the quality of the generator. The one here is statistically very good, with a very long period. It could have been written in straightforward double precision, but that code, albeit 50% shorter, requires more time per random deviate."

80286 vs 8086

Ross P. Nelson of San Jose, California, writes: "Someone recently showed me a copy of your column in

which the relative performance of the Intel 80286 was being discussed [see the April '85 issue of *DDJ*]. As a former Intel employee who has worked directly with the 286 for some time, I hope I can clear up some of the confusion.

"Let me begin by comparing the 8088 and 8086. They run at approximately the same speed when performing register-to-register operations. When memory references are included, however, the 8088 requires an extra four clocks for each 16-bit memory operation. This translates to a 20% to 30% performance degradation in a common instruction mix.

"When comparing the 80286 (real mode) to the 8086 you see about a 150% performance increase in arithmetic register-to-register operations. Memory reference performance varies, depending on how the operand is specified. I've enclosed a Table [page 89] that shows the instruction timing for different memory reference instructions. The base time is the time to execute the instruction only, the EA time is the setup time required to compute the Effective Address. All times are listed in clocks.

"As is shown in the table, memory reference instructions on the 286 show a 200% to 500% performance improvement when compared to their 8086 counterparts. For an average instruction mix, therefore, it is reasonable to claim that a 286 will run about twice as fast as an 8086 operating at the same clock rate and about 2.5 to 3 times as fast as an 8088.

"The standard instruction timings shown in the table are not affected by placing the 286 into Protected Mode. In Protected Mode, however, the 286 takes a substantial performance hit every time a segment register is loaded. For example, the instruction

MOV DS. AX

which requires 2 cycles on the 8088, 8086, and 80286 in Real Mode, requires 17 cycles on the 80286 in Protected Mode. Similarly, the instruction

INT 21H

which requires 71 cycles on the 8088, 51 cycles on the 8086, and 24 cycles on the 80286 in Real Mode, takes 79 cycles on the 80286 in Protected Mode. The INT 21H figures assume an operating system call traps through a call gate to a higher privilege level."

This Month's Filter: DUMP

Richard G. Markley of La Crescenta, California, contributed the MSDOS filter that accompanies this month's column as Listing Five (page 92). It transforms the Standard Input stream into a hex and ASCII dump and writes it to the Standard Output; both input and output can be redirected. You can therefore use this filter to dump a file or character device input stream in object format to another file or to a character device such as the printer. Here are some examples:

DUMP < file

This gives a continuous scrolling dump

DUMP < file > PRN This dumps a file on the printer DUMP < file1 > file2

This dumps a file into another file

Pagination can be achieved with the MORE filter that is supplied with MSDOS. Here is an example:

DUMP < file | MORE

Richard writes, "MORE.COM doesn't give a consistent display. The first display has 24 lines of new text and subsequent displays have 23. This gives an unbalanced appearance when used in conjunction with DUMP. I have found the problem can be solved by this sequence of actions:

>DEBUG MORE.COM

Use DEBUG.COM to load MORE-.COM into memory.

-E 1DB 00

Replace the byte at offset 1DBH with 00H. This resets MORE's row counter to zero instead of 1.

Write the change to disk.

Exit from DEBUG.

"The above patch has worked successfully on MORE.COM of DOS Versions 2.0 through 3.0."

(Listings begin on next page)

DDI

Reader Ballot

Vote for your favorite feature/article. Circle Reader Service No. 194.

		808	36	8	0286	
Instruction	Base	EA	Total	Base	EA	Total
MOV BX,[SI]	8	5	13	3	0	3
MOV CX,[1A22]	8	6	14	3	0	3
MOV AX,[BP+4]	8	9	17	3	0	3
MOV SI,[BP][DI+4]	8	11	19	3	1	4
ADD AX,[1A22]	9	6	15	7.	0	7
SUB BX,[BP+2]	9	9	18	7	0	7
JMP 3A0	15	0	15	8	0	8
JMP [73EE]	15	6	21	8	0	8

Figure 1 Ross Nelson's comparison of some instruction times on the 8086, and 80286.



- Fully disassembles both .EXE and .COM files!
- Performs recursive flow- and Segment Register data-trace to determine SEGMENT, PROC & Data Areas (even within 'CODE' segments)!
- Outputs appropriate SEGMENT and PROC pseudo-ops at proper places within the assembly-language output!
- Outputs data areas using most appropriate form of DB or DW (ASCII printable text as a character string, others as their hex value).
- Chooses data lengths (DB or DW) to match byte or word data references in code, allowing most memory references to be free of BYTE or WORD length operators.
- Outputs large, all-zero areas with "DB/DW nn DUP (?)" to prevent excessive output from large buffers, uninitialized arrays, etc.
- Fully labels both code and data. Labels are of the form 'Hxxxxx', where 'xxxxx' is the hex offset of labelled item from the beginning of the program.
- Outputs code, data & pseudo-ops in IBM* ASM or MASM assembler format. (Output may be directed to display, printer, and/or disk.)
- For IBM* PC*/XT* & compatibles, 128K+ RAM, 1 or more disks, DOS 2.x.

#8634-20 PC-DISnDATa 1.0 (SSDD 5-1/4" diskette) and manual \$145

U.S. Funds Only. Add \$3 shipping (U.S. & Canada), \$10 (overseas air) per item. Ohio residents Registered trademark, IBM Corporation please add 6% sales tax.



To order, phone (513) 435-4480 (M-F, 9 A.M.-5 P.M. EST), or send check, money order, or VISA/MasterCard information (name, street address (no P.O. Box please), card number, expiration date, and your telephone number) to:

PRO/AM SOFTWARE 220 Cardigan Road

Professional Software for both Novice and Expert Centerville, OH 45459

Circle no. 92 on reader service card.

Introducing Periscope II Professional Debugger and Break-out Switch



New Periscope II includes a remote break-out switch that does not need its own slot!

(Periscope is) "the best value in development tools currently on the market . . . the most essential element of my 'developer's toolbox'."

—Jeff Garbers

"Very powerful for debugging and testing . . . Better than Atron by far." —Wynn Bailey

The break-out switch "really sets Periscope apart from the typical software-only debuggers." Hung system or locked keyboard? Press the switch to get control!

Periscope's symbol support "beats the daylights out of snooping through a map file and making notes". See high-level line numbers and source code, too!

"Feel right at home" in no time with commands that logically extend Debug's!

Periscope's speed makes other debuggers "look absolutely sluggish"! It's written entirely in assembler and uses DOS only for file access.

Has all the standard features plus:

- Debug with over 75 breakpoint options New! Write your own breakpoint tests New! Traceback
- New! Do in-line symbolic assembly
 Debug using one or two monitors
- Recall command lines
- New! Debug with high-level source code New! Redefine windows while debugging
- New! View text files while debugging

 Debug device drivers, non-DOS and
- memory-resident programs
 New! Customize Periscope via user exits
- New! Display 8087/80287 status
 New! Use Periscope with an EGA

Periscope requires: IBM PC, XT, AT, or close compatible; DOS 2.0 & later; 128K RAM; 1 Disk Drive; 80-column Monitor.

Periscope II, break-out switch, manual, reference card and software . . . \$145!

Periscope I also includes the writeprotected RAM board to protect crucial debugger code. It's just \$295!

The US Navy gets Periscopes from us ... shouldn't you? Order today!

Order/Information Call Toll-Free:



800-722-7006



30-Day Money-Back Guarantee

Data Base Decisions • 404/256-3860 14 Bonnie Lane • Atlanta, GA 30328

16-Bit (Text begins on page 88) Listing One

Integer Square Root (32 to 16 Bit)

```
(Exact method, not approximate)
    Call with:
             DO.L = Unsigned number
   Returns:
             DO.L = SQRT (DO.L)
Dl.L <> 0 if not exact root
   Uses:
             D1-D4 as temporaries ---
             D1 = Error term
             D2 = Running estimate
             D3 = High bracket
             D4 = Loop counter
   Notes:
             Result first in DO.W, but is valid in longword. Takes from 1480 to 1832 cycles (including RTS). (Word version is from 548 to 660 cycles).
lsart
             move.w
                           #15,d4
#0,d1
                                         ; Loop count (bits-1 of result); Result in Dl
             moveq
                           #0,d2
#1,d0
#1,d1
             moveq
sartl
             asl.1
                                         ; Get 2 leading bits at a time and
             rox1.1
                                         ; into Error term for extrapolation. ; (Classical method, easy in binary)
             asl.l
                           #1,d0
             rox1.1
                           #1,d1
                           #1,d2
d2,d3
#1,d3
             asl.1
                                         ; Running estimate * 2
             move.1
             asl.l
             cmp.1
                           d3,d1
                                         ; New error term > 2* running est.?
             bls
                           sqrt2
             addq.1
                           #1,d2
                                         ; Yes, we want 1 bit then. ; Fix up new error term.
             addq.l
                           #1,d3
             sub.1
                           d3,d1
sqrt2
             dbra
                           d4,sqrt1
d2,d0
                                        ; Do all 16 bit-pairs.
             movel
                                         ; Returns answer in DO.W
             rts
                                                                                    End Listing One
```

Listing Two

```
;BINARY SEARCH -- (USES D4-D7, A6)
;TO SEARCH A SORTED ARRAY OF SIGNED LONGWORDS BEGINNING WITH A DUMMY ENTRY
;TO SEARCH A SORTED ARRAY OF SIGNED LONGWORDS BEGINNING WITH A DUMMI ENTRI
;SMALLER THAN ANY POTENTIAL ENTRY, INITIALIZE THE REGISTERS AS FOLLOWS:

A6 = BASE ADDRESS OF ENTIRE ARRAY (LONGWORD)

D4 = TARGET LONGWORD

D7 = LENGTH OF ARRAY, IN BYTES, LESS DUMMY (LONGWORD)

THE SEARCH WILL RETURN, IN D6, THE DISPLACEMENT (NUMBER OF BYTES FROM BASE)
;OF THE START OF THE TARGET LONGWORD, IF PRESENT, OR -DISPLACEMENT IF THE
TARGET IS ABSENT.
                         ENTRY
                                                 BINSRCH
BINSRCH
                        CLR.L
                                                 D5
                                                                          ;D5 = pointer to bottom
                         CLR.L
                                                 D6
                                                 D5, D7
                                                                          ;bottom > top ?
                        BMI.S
                                                 FAILURE
                                                                          ;yes, exit
;else D6 = (D5+D7) div 2
                        MOVE . T.
                                                 D7, D6
D5, D6
                        ADD. L
                         LSR.L
                                                 #1,D6
                        AND. I.
                                                 #OFFFFFFFDH, D6
                                                                          ;back to longword boundary
                        CMP. L
                                                 Ø(A6, D6.L), D4
                                                                          ; is this it?
                        BEQ.S
                                                 SUCCESS
                                                                          ;yes
                        BGT.S
                                                 B2
                                                                          ;no, target is bigger
                        SUBQ.L
                                                 $4,D6
                                                                          ;target is smaller
                        MOVE.L
                                                 D6.D7
                                                                          ;try lower half
                        BRA
                                                 Bl
                        ADDQ.L
                                                 #4,D6
                                                                          ;try upper half
                        MOVE.L
                                                 D6,D5
Bl
                        BRA
FAILURE
                        NEG. L
                                                 D5
                                                                          ;return -displacement
                        MOVE.L
                                                 D5, D6
SUCCESS
                        RTS
                        END
                                                 BINSRCH
                                                                                               End Listing Two
```

Listing Three

;EXAMPLE -- WHEN APPROPRIATELY LINKED, THIS CALLING ROUTINE WILL GIVE THE ;RESULTS INDICATED.

;

EXTERN BINSRCH
EXAMPLE LEA ARRAY.A6

	MOVE.L	#-128,D4	;would be entry #1
	MOVE.L	\$28,D7	
	BSR	BINSRCH	;returns -4
	MOVE.L	#-14,D4	;entry #1
	MOVE.L	\$28,D7	
	BSR	BINSRCH	;returns 4
	MOVE.I.	#492,D4	;entry #3
	MOVE.L	\$28,D7	
	BSR	BINSRCH	;returns 12
	MOVE.L	#987654321,D4	;entry #7
	MOVE.L	\$28,D7	
	BSR	BINSRCH	returns 28
	MOVE.L	\$1000000000,D4	;would be entry #8
	MOVE.L	\$28,D7	
	BSR	BINSRCH	;returns -32
	RTS		
ARRAY	DC.L	-99999	; dummy
	DC.L	-14,27,492,1076	8,10112255,30741234,987654321
	END	EXAMPLE	

End Listing Three

Listing Four

```
;PSEUDO-RANDOM NUMBER GENERATOR -- (USES D3-D7)
;GIVEN ANY SPED (1 TO 2**31-2) IN D7 (LONGWORD), THIS GENERATOR YIELDS A NON
;REPERATING SEQUENCE (RAND(I)) USING ALL INTEGERS IN THE RANGE 1 TO 2**31-2.
;THE AVERAGE EXECUTION TIME IS 342 MICROSECONDS (AT 8 MHz). THIS GENERATOR,
;REPERRED TO IN THE LITERATURE AS "GGUBS," IS KNOWN TO POSSESS GOOD
;STATISTICS. THE ALGORITHM IS:
            RAND(I+1) = (16807*RAND(I)) MOD (2**31-1)
WHEN PROPERLY CODED, THIS ALGORITHM WILL TRANSFORM RAND(0) = 1 INTO ;RAND(1000) =522329230. THE FOLLOWING IMPLEMENTATION USES SYNTHETIC DIVISION,
            K1 = RAND(I) DIV 127773
            RAND(I+1) = 16807*(RAND(I)-K1*127773)-K1*2836
            IF RAND(I+1) < 0 THEN RAND(I+1) = RAND(I+1) + 2147483647
: REFERENCE :
            BRATLEY, P., B.L. FOX and L.E. SCHRAGE, "A GUIDE TO SIMULATION" (SPRINGER-VERLAG, 1983).
                                                                        ;copy RAND(I);divide D6 by 127773
                        MOVE. L
                                                D7, D6
RANDOM
                        BSR.S
                                                DIV
                                                                        ;copy K1
;D5 = -2836*K1
                                                D4, D5
                        MOVE . T.
                        MULS
                                                $42591,D4
                                                                        ;multiply D4 by 127773
                        MULU
                                                D4, D6
                        MOVE.L
                        LSL.L
                        ADD.L
                                                D6, D4
                                                                         ;D7 = RAND(I) - K1 * 127773
                        SUB.L
                                                D4, D7
                                                                         counter
                                                $4,D4
D7,D6
                        MOVE
                                                                         ;multiply D7 by 16807
                        MOVE.L
RAN1
                                                 $3,D7
                        LSL.L
                        SUB.L
                                                D6.D7
                        DBRA
                                                D4, RAN1
                                                D5, D7
                                                                         ;D7 = RAND(I+1)
                        ADD. L
                        BPL.S
                                                #2147483647,D7
                                                                        ;normalize negative result
                        ADD. L
                                                                         ;D7 = RAND(I+1)
                        RTS
               (31 BITS) DIV 127773
                                                  (17 BITS)
 ; RAND(I)
                                                #1,D6
                                                                         ; shift out unused bit
                        LSL.L
DIV
                                                                         guotient
                         CLR. L
                                                 D4
                                                 $14,D3
                         MOVE
                                                                         ; counter
                                                                         save low word of RAND(I)
                                                D6, D5
                         MOVE
                         SWAP
                         AND. L
                                                 #ØFFFFH, D6
                                                                         D6 = RAND(I) DIV 2**15
                                                                         ; line up quotient ; and dividend
 DIVI
                                                 #1,D4
                                                 #1,D6
#1,D5
                         LSL.L
                                                                         ; shift in bit of low word
                         LSL
                         BCC.S
                                                 DIV2
                                                 #1,D6
#127773,D6
                         ADDQ.L
                                                                         ;trial subtraction
 DIV2
                         CMP. L
                         BMI.S
                                                                         ;real subtraction ;put 1 in quotient ;decrement counter and loop
                                                 $127773,D6
                         SUB. L
                         ADDQ
                                                 $1,D4
                                                 D3, DIV1
 DIV3
                         DRRA
                         RTS
                                                 RANDOM
```

End Listing Four

(Listing Five begins on next page)

EARTH **LAUNCHES NEW STA**

EARTH COMPUTERS launches two of the "Hottest" new stars in the S-100 Universe. Both the TURBOMASTER 8™ and TURBOSLAVE I™ are Star performers, featuring high speed Z-80H CPUs.

EARTH's new stars are fully compatible with the Multi-user TurboDOS operating system, and will operate in most S-100 systems, including pre-IEEE 696 systems.

TURBOMASTER 8
This outstanding new 8-Bit Single Board Computer offers features that are out of this world:

- On-board ST-506 Winchester Controller
 TurboDOS, CP/M, MP/M compatible
- 5-1/4" and 8" Floppy Controller
- Up to 256KB of memory 2 Serial ports
- 1 Parallel port • 8 MHz, Z-80H CPU

TURBOSLAVE I



The perfect companion to the TURBOMASTER 8 or other 8/16-Bit Master processor. This high speed slave utilizes an 8 MHz Z-80H CPU and offers extensive on-board diagnostics... an industry exclusive.

- No paddle boards
- S-100, IEEE 696 compatible
- 128KB of RAM
- 2 RS-232 ports, 50-38.4K Baud
- FIFO communications

EARTH COMPUTERS also manufacturers a growing line of PC compatible stellar performers such as:

TURBOSLAVE PC™—an 8 MHz



Z-80 single board slave processor that runs CP/M applications on a PC and is compatible with the TurboDOS multi-user operating system.

- TURBOACCEL 286™—a high performance 80286 accelerator that boosts PC performance up to five times.
- EARTHNET PC™ and EARTHNET S-100, the low cost, ARCNETcompatible way to tie PC and S-100 systems together.

To put these stars to work for you, call or write EARTH COMPUTERS BE SURE TO ASK ABOUT HOW YOU CAN WIN A FREE Z-80 CO-PROCESSOR BOARD.



EARTH COMPUTERS

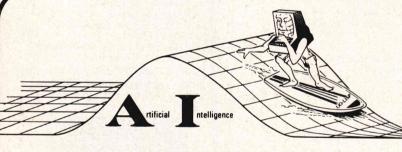
"Building Blocks For The Super Micro"

P.O. Box 8067, Fountain Valley, CA 92728 TELEX: 910 997 6120 EARTH FV PHONE: (714) 964-5784

Circle no. 53 on reader service card.

16-Bit (Listing continued, text begins on page 88) Listing Five

1 2 3		page title	55,132 'DUMP -	Hex and	ASCII Dump Filter'
4 5 6					e Standard Input stream into a ich is written to the Standard Output.
7 8		; Version 1.0	Richard	G. Markley	` July 20, 1985
9	= 000D	cr	equ	0dh	;ASCII carriage return
10	= 000A	lf	equ	0ah	;ASCII line feed
11			cqu	Oali	, ASCIT THE TEED
12		; DOS 2.x pred	efined ha	ndles	
13		, Doo E.X pred	criffica na	indices	
14	= 0000	Std Input	equ	0	;Standard Input device or file
15	= 0001	Std Output	equ	1	;Standard Output device or file
16	= 0002	Std Err	equ	2	;Standard output device or file
17		310_211	equ	-	, standard Error device or file
18		; DOS function	numbers		
19		, bus function	number 5		
20	= 0030	Get Version	equ	030h	aget cuppent DOS
21	= 003F	Device Input		03fh	;get current DOS version
22	= 0040	Device Output	equ equ	040h	;read from file or device
23	= 004C	Exit		04ch	;write to file or device
24		LAIC	equ	04CH	;exit with return code
25	0000	code	commont	pana publi	is ICODE!
26		Code	segment	para publ	IC CODE.
27			2001100		
28			assume	cs:code,ds	s:code,es:code,ss:code
29	0100		000	1006	
30			org	100h	



LISP

The preferred symbolic processing language of the Artificial Intelligence Community

catch the next micro-wave with

UO-LISP

Not "just another pretty dialect" but the most powerful implementation of LISP available in the micro market place. For the professional engineers, researchers, and educators, UO-LISP maintains the power and flexibility inherent in LISP while providing the expected functionality of mainframe LISP systems. (+) UO-LISP steps beyond the competition and provides a real source to native code compiler.

CPU Family	Operating System	Production System	Learn System	Production plus Learn System
/	MS-DOS	15000	8500	18500
8086	PC-DOS	15000	8500	18500
	CPM/86	available soon	_	1.=_1
		,		
Z80	CPM	12500	8500	16000
200	TRS DOS	8000	N/A	N/A

For MORE DETAIL AND TO ORDER:

Send for FREE brochures and order forms.

NORTHWEST COMPUTER ALGORITHMS P.O. Box 90995, Long Beach, California 90809 (415) 897-1302

1 74	0400				far
31 32	0100		dump	proc	Idi
	0100	E9 021F R		jmp	start
34					
33 34 35 36			; data area		
36	0103	OD OA	Column_Guide	db	cr,lf
38	0105	OB [cotumi_datae	db	11 dup (' ')
39	0.03	20			
40]			
41					10 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 1
42	0110	30 20 20 31 20 20 32 20 20 33 20 20		db	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 1
43		34 20 20 35 20 20			
45		36 20 20 37 20 20			
46		38 20 20 39 20 20)		
47	012E	41 20 20 42 20 20		db	A B C D E F',cr,lf
48		43 20 20 44 20 20			
49 50	= 003	45 20 20 46 0D 0/	Col_Guide_Size	equ	\$-Column_Guide
51	- 003				
52	0140	03 [Data_String	db	3 dup (' ')
53		20			
54]			
55 56	0143	30 30 30 30 30 3	0 Byte Counter	db	1000000
57	0143	20 20	b) ee_source:		
58	014B	19 [Hex_String	dw	25 dup (?)
59		????			
60]			
61	017D] 80	ASCII_String	dw	8 dup (?)
63	0170	7777	73011_3t1 1119		
64]			(Continued on next page)
					하느리하다 하네트 이 1.1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1

ST-FORTH \$49

For your IBM PC/XT/AT/PCjr

A complete FORTH development system for beginners or experienced users

- 100% FORTH-83 Standard
- ALL source code provided Written entirely in FORTH & FORTH assembler
- Powerful, fast, easy-to-use editor Search, locate source, edit errors
- Extensive MS-DOS/PC-DOS interface Sequential & random files
- Many more useful utilities
- Supplied as MS-DOS .COM file Compatible with all versions of DOS
- 148-page User's Manual
- Unconditional money-back guarantee

Beginner's pkg based on Leo Brodie's Starting FORTH available

Circle no. 144 on reader service card

Call or write for brochure and order form.



1954 Menalto Ave. Menlo Park, CA 94025 (415) 325-3680

TURBO EDITASM

Introducing the first co-resident editor assembler for the IBM PC family. TURBO EDITASM (TASM) is significantly faster and easier to use than the IBM Macro-Assembler (MASM). Whether you are new to assembly language and want to quickly write a small assembly language routine, or are an experienced MASM user tired of waiting months to assemble large files, TURBO EDITASM will bring the excitement back to assembly language.

TURBO EDITASM IS MUCH FASTER:

 How fast is TASM? The graph below shows relative assembly times for a 48K source file. For large files like this we blow MASM's doors off at 3 times their speed. For smaller 8K files we positively vaporize them at 6 times their speed.

TASM (110 sec.) MASM (340 sec.)

TURBO EDITASM is faster for the following reasons: (1) Written entirely in
assembly language (unlike MASM). (2) Editor, assembler and source file always in
memory so you can go instantly from editing to assembling and back. (3) Eliminates the time needed to LINK programs. Executable COM files can be created
directly. (Also creates OBJ files compatible with the IBM linker).

TURBO EDITASM IS EASIER TO USE:

TASM includes many other features to make your programming simpler

- Listings are sent directly to screen or printer. Assemblies can be single stepped and examined without having to leave the editor.
- Access the built-in cross reference utility from the editor.
- Full support of 186 and 286 (real mode) instructions.
- Both Microsoft and 8087 floating point formats are supported. 8087 and 287 instructions supported directly without macros for faster assembly.
- Calculator mode: Do math in any radix even using symbols from the symbol table.
- Direct to memory assembly feature lets you test execute your code from editor.
- Coming soon: A coordinated symbolic debugger.

Introductory Price \$49

With .OBJ Capability \$99

COMPATIBILITY: TASM is source code compatible with MASM and supports macros, records and structures.

Include \$5.00 shipping and

handling. California residents add 6% Sales Tax. Dealer inquires welcome 916-988-7426

916-988-7426 118 Buck Circle, Box D Folsom, CA 95630

Speedware™

Microsoft trademarks of IBM Corp.,

Microsoft Corp.

m I do ye

Circle no. 59 on reader service card.

16-Bit (Listing continued, text begins on page 88) Listing Five

65 66 67 68 69	018D 0D 0A = 004F = 0021	String_Size Appx_String_Len	db equ equ	<pre>cr,lf \$-Data_String (LENGTH Hex_String)+(LENGTH ASCII_String)</pre>
70 71 72	018F OD OA OD OA = 0004	New_Lines New_Lines_Size	db equ	cr,lf,cr,lf ;two blank lines \$-New_Lines
73 74	0193 ??	Line_Count	db	? ;Count of lines per block
75		; error messages	S	
76 77 78 79 80 81 82	0194	Pre_DOS_Error	db	cr,lf,'DUMP: incorrect DOS version',cr,lf
83 84	= 001F	Pre_DOS_Size	equ	\$-Pre_DOS_Error
85 86 87 88 89	01B3	Input_Error	db	cr,lf,'DUMP: input device error',cr,lf
90	= 001C	Input_Size	equ	\$-Input_Error
91 92	O1CF OD OA 44 55 4D 50	Empty_Error	db	cr,lf,'DUMP: missing input error',cr,lf

A Professional Quality Z80/8080/8085 Disassembler

WHEN YOU NEED SOURCE FOR YOUR CODE you need REVAS 3

REVAS interactively helps you:

Analyse your software for modification disassemble files as large as 64K Assign Real labels in the disassembly Insert COMMENTS in the disassembly Generate a Cross Reference (XREF) listing

A 60 page manual shows how the powerful REVAS command set gives you instant control over I/O to files, printer, or console; how to do a disassembly; and even how the disassembler works! You get on line help, your choice of assembler mnemonics, control of data interpretation, and calculation in any number base!

REVAS runs in Z80 CPM computers; is available on 8" SSSD (standard), RAINBOW, and other (ask) formats

Price: \$90.00 (plus applicable tax), Manual only: \$15.00

REVASCO

6032 Chariton Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90056 Voice: (213) 649-3575 Modem: (213) 670-9465



Experteach Includes:

- Comprehensive Introduction to Expert System Concepts.
 On line Tytorial Describing.
- On-line Tutorial Describing the Operation of Expert Systems.
- Lisp Based Expert System Tools with Source Code.
- Prolog Based Expert System Tools with Source Code.
- dBASE IITM Based Expert System Tools with Source Code.
- Pascal Based Expert System Tools with Source Code.
- Complete Lisp Interpreter for the IBM PC®.
- Complete Prolog Interpreter for the IBM PC.
 Comprehensive Case Studies
- Comprehensive Case Studie of Several Major Expert Systems.
- Comprehensive bibliography on Expert Systems.

Intelliware, Inc.

Experteach is a comprehensive guide to Expert System technology consisting of a uniquely integrated collection of Expert System tutorials, case studies, on-line teaching programs, Expert System building tools with source code and Artificial Intelligence languages. Experteach is based on extensive experience in teaching Expert System concepts in association with IEEE, ACM and the Continuing Education Institute.

Experteach introduces you to Expert System technology by allowing you to build Expert Systems and to experiment with a variety of Artificial Intelligence tools and languages on the IBM PC.

Experteach includes eight rule-based Expert System shells with source code implemented in Lisp, Prolog, dBASE II and Pascal. Each language has been used to implement both a forward chaining and a backward chaining Expert System shell with a built-in rule editor, inexact inference and how & why explanation facilities.

Expert dystell shell with a uniform function in the country in case in ference and how & why explanation facilities.

Experteach includes a comprehensive Lisp interpreter and a complete Prolog interpreter with DEC-10 Prolog syntax. Experteach requires only 256K of memory.

Intelliware, Inc., 4676 Admiralty Way Suite 401 Marina del Rey, CA 90291 (213) 827-1334

- □ Introduction to Expert System Concepts, On-line Tutorial, Case Studies, Bibliography and Pascal Based Tools \$99.00.
- □ Lisp, Prolog or dBASE II Based Tools \$99.00 each.
 □ Complete Experteach System with Lisp and Prolog Interpreters. \$475.00 Check, Money order, Visa or Mastercard. \$9.00 for postage and handling. California. 6.5% tax.

BM PC is a registered trademark of IBM. dBASE II IS A TRADEMARK OF Ashton-Tat

93				69 73					
94				20 69					
95		10000		20 65					
96			6F 72	OD OA	\				
97	= 001	D				Empty_Size	equ	\$-Empty_Error	
98									
99	01EC			55 40		Output_Error	db	cr, lt, 'DUMP: ou	tput device error',cr,lf
100				75 74					
101				64 65					
102				20 65					
103			6F 72	0D 0A	V				
104	= 001	D				Output_Size	equ	\$-Output_Error	
105									
106	0209			55 40		Disk_Full_Error	db	cr, lf, 'DUMP: dis	sk is full',cr,lf
107				69 73					
108		1.		20 66	5 75				
109			6C OD	OA				A D' 1 5 11 5	
110	= 001	6				Disk_Full_Size	equ	\$-Disk_Full_Erro	or
111									
112	0045	- /	70				mark	ah Cat Vancian	sahaak waraisa af DOC
113	021F	B4				Start:	mov int	an, Get_version 21h	;check version of DOS
114	0221	CD	21				int	2111	
115	0227	0.4	00				or	al,al	; is it DOS v. 2.0 or higher?
116	0223	0A 75					jnz	Prepare	; yes, proceed
117	0227		02E0	D			jmp	Error 1	;no, output error message
119	0221	EA	UZEU	K			Jinp	L1101_1	, no, output error message
120	022A					Prepare:			;prepare for processing
121	022A	FC				ricparc.	cld		, prepare for processing
122	022B		FFFF				mov	bp,-1	;prevent output if no input
123	022E		0324	R			call	Input	;perform input of data
124	OLLL		3324						1 Fr
125	0231					Main Loop:			;output heading
126	0231	B9	003D				mov	cx, Col Guide Si	
127	0234		0103	R			mov	dx, offset Column	- 0
		Trans.							(Continued on page 97)

Write 1/3 the code with CCSM, the Database Language!
Only \$59.95!

Now, you can dramatically increase your programming productivity, with CCSM, the Database Language.

If you're writing programs in BASIC or PASCAL, you'll appreciate our full-screen editor. You'll also write about 1/3 the amount of code, with this compact, productive language.

Raw Power for Raw Data

CCSM, the Database Language, developed by COMP Computing, is a proprietary version of ANSI Standard MUMPS. MUMPS as a language has been refined and developed for the past 20 years, and is used in corporate America, and by countless thousands around the world, who must manage large and complicated filing systems.

With CCSM, the Database Language, you won't be restricted with line numbers, and different "dialects", as you are with BASIC. CCSM, the Database Language, will transport directly from your microcomputer, to a mini or mainframe WITHOUT MODIFICATION!

CCSM, the Database Language, is also "type-less". That means you can use variables "on the fly", without the tyranny of type declarations such as found in PASCAL.

IBM and Macintosh are trademarks of International Business Machines, and Apple.

B-Tree Record Structure, and All the Goodies

CCSM, the Database Language, doesn't make you decide when to use "sequential" files, or "random" files...all records are stored in a B-Tree file for rapid access, and maximum flexibility. In terms of technical excellence, CCSM, the Database Language, utilizes virtual memory, so programs or local variables can expand to the size of the disk. CCSM's sophisticated buffer-pooling provides faster performance than RAM-disk alternatives...8087 and BCD support, included!

Stop Kludging, Start Computing!

Programming and database solutions are as close as your phone. Call Guidance Software now, and get CCSM, the Database Language, for your 128K IBM, or IBM-compatible. (Macintosh version, coming) CCSM, the Database Language, sells for \$59.95, and includes full documentation. For another \$9.95, we'll send a "cookbook" of programs, and a second disk of popular subroutines and utilities. If you need bar charts and pie graphs, also order the graphics disk for \$49.95. A multiuser version (up to 15) is available for \$450. MasterCard, VISA, and AMEX accepted by phone.

1-800-257-8052

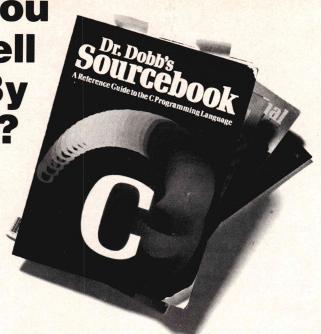
In Texas, 713-529-2576

Guidance Software, PO Box 5362, Kingwood, TX 77325

Circle no. 6 on reader service card.

Who Says You Can't Tell A Book By Its Cover?

Dr. Dobb's Sourcebook:
A Reference Guide
for the C Programming
Language



For years, serious programmers have relied on Dr. Dobb's Journal for the technical tools of their trade. Now, Dr. Dobb's presents the definitive programmers guide to the who, what, where, when and why of C, the leading language among software developers. This comprehensive guide to new information, products and services specific to C will be your most often-used reference!

In this valuable guide you'll find:

- An extensive directory of hardware and software services—including classes and seminars, C programming opportunities, and online services
- A bibliography with over 300 listings of available articles and books on C
- A comprehensive C product listing—including C compilers, graphics modules, utilities, editors and development systems, and more!
- And much more practical C programming information

At only \$7.95, no C programmer can afford to be without this unique reference.

To order by credit card, call toll free: 1-800-528-6050 ext.4001. Ask for item 004 or mail this coupon, along with payment to Dr. Dobb's Journal, 2464 Embarcadero Way, Palo Alto, CA 94303

	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
PAYMENT MUST ACCOMPANY YOUR ORDER I enclose check/money order	Please send me copies of Dr. Dobb's Sourcebook
Please charge myVISAM/C American Express	at \$7.95 each =
Card # Exp. Date Signature Name Address	+ Shipping & Handling =(Must be included with order. Please add \$1.50 per book in U.S. \$3.25 each surface mail outside U.S. Foreign airmail rates available on request.)
City State Zip Please allow 6 to 12 weeks for delivery	TOTAL =

16-Bit (Listing continued, text begins on page 88)

Listing Five

9	0237	E8 0341 R		call	Output	; now dump a block
	023A	C6 06 0193 R 08		mov	Line_Count,8	;number of lines per block
		EB 0C 90		jmp	Do_Block	
P. C.	0242		Output_Lines:			;send 2 blank lines
	0242	B9 0004		MOV	cx, New_Lines_Siz	
	0245	BA 018F R		MOV	dx, offset New_Li	ines
	0248	E8 0341 R		call	Output	
	024B	EB E4		jmp	Main_Loop	
	024D		Do_Block:			; initialize part of data
						;template with spaces
	024D	B8 2020		mov	ax,2020h	
		B9 0021		mov	cx,Appx_String_L	_en
	0253	BF 014B R		MOV	di, offset Hex_St	tring
		F3/ AB		rep sto	SW	
						;initialize pointers
						;and convert data
	0258	BB 014B R		mov	bx, offset Hex_St	tring
		BA 0010		mov	dx, size ASCII St	tring
		BF 017D R		mov	di, offset ASCII	_String
		EB 33 90		jmp	Do_Line	
	0264	B9 004F	Output Data:	mov	cx, String Size	;write a line to Std Output
		BA 0140 R		mov	dx, offset Data S	[HT BAT] [HT HE HAND SAND IN SHEET SAND HE HAND SAND HE HAND HE HE HAND HE H
	U26A	E8 0341 R		call	Output	;set pointer to sixteen's
						지근 회사 교통하다 중에 전면 들어가 되었다면 그 사람이 되는 것 같아. 이 중에 가지 않아 있다고 있다.
	02/2	DF 01/7 B		mov	di affact Dut-	;place of byte counter
	026D	BF 0147 R		mov	di,offset Byte_	
	0070	PO 000E		mov	cv 5	; number of places in byte
)	02/0	B9 0005		mov	cx,5	; counter minus one
			Adiust Cameta			increment input offect country
	0273		Adjust_Counter:		h	;increment input offset counter
		FE 05		inc	byte ptr [di]	; incr current number place value
		8A 05		mov	al,[di]	
		3C 39		cmp	al,'9'	; is it 9 or less?
5		76 13		jbe	Check_Line_Cnt	
5		3C 41		cmp	al,'A'	;no is it larger than A?
7		77 05		ja	Check_For_F	;yes, jump
3		C6 05 41		mov	byte ptr [di],'	
9	0282	EB OA		jmp	short Check_Lin	e_Cnt
)						
	0284	3C 46	Check_For_F:	cmp	al,'F'	; is it 'F' or less?
2		76 06		jbe		;yes, check number of lines outp
3	0288	C6 05 30		mov		0'; no, make the digit '0'
	028B	4F		dec	di	;move ptr to next higher place
5		E2 E5		loop	Adjust_Counter	; caryy into next higher digit
5						
,						;check number of lines output
3	028E	FE 0E 0193 R	Check_Line_Cnt:	dec	Line_Count	;has block been output?
		75 B9		jne	Do_Block	;no, output another line
		EB AC		jmp	Output Lines	;yes, output blank lines
						and the second second second
						;place ASCII equivalent of
						;byte in string
	0296	8A 04	Do Line:	mov	al,[si]	;get byte from buffer
		8A E8		mov	ch, al	;keep copy
		3C 20		cmp	al,''	;control code?
,	0294	72 04		jb	Not Printable	;yes, jump
		3C 7E		cmp	al, Tal	;no, is char a tilde or less?
3		76 02		jbe	Printable	;yes, use it
	UZAU	70 02		,50	. Timedate	,,50, 450
)	0242	B0 2E	Not_Printable:	mov	al,'.'	;substitute '.' if not printable
	UZAZ	DU ZE	not_i i ilitabite.			, sales in the printer of the sales in the s
2	02A4	AA	Printable:	stosb		store into ASCII section of out
	OLA					
3						
4						;place hex equivalent of byte
3						;place hex equivalent of byte ;in output string

16-Bit (Listing continued, text begins on page 88)

Listing Five

		점이다면 사람이 아름은 이번에 없는 것이다.				
197	02A5	4. (1)		mov	ah,2	;number of nibbles in a byte
198	02A7	그리다 그리다 가게 무슨 때에 다른 사람이 없다.		xchg	di,bx	get hex section offset
199	02A9	B1 04	Swap_Nibbles:	mov	cl,4	;size of nibble in bits
200	02AB	D2 C5		rol	ch,cl	;exchange nibbles
201	02AD	8A C5		mov	al,ch	;save copy
202	02AF	24 OF		and	al,Ofh	;mask off high 4 bits
203	02B1	04 30		add	al,'0'	convert to ASCII char.
204	02B3	3C 39		стр	al, 191	; is it '0-9'?
205	02B5	76 02		jbe	Place Digit	;yes, store result
206	02B7	04 07		add	al,7	;put it into range 'A-F'
207				uuu	at,,	, put it into range 'A''
208	02B9	AA	Place Digit:	stosb		;store into hex section of output
209	02BA	FE CC		dec	ah	;any more nibbles?
210	02BC	75 EB		jnz	Swap Nibbles	;yes, convert again
211					onap_nibbles	, yes, convert again
212						;reposition pointers
213	02BE	87 FB		xchg	di,bx	get ASCII section offset
214	02C0	43		inc	bx	;skip space in hex section
215	02C1	46		inc	si	;move input pointer
216					31	, move impac porticei
217						;input data when buffer empty
218	0202	4D		dec	bp	;buffer used up yet?
219	02C3	75 03		inz	Check Item Cnt	;no,check item count
220	02C5	E8 0324 R		call	Input	, no, check I tell court
221					put	
222						;check number of items stored
223	02C8	4A	Check Item Cnt:	dec	dx	store more data in string?
						your and a data in string:

UPGRADES - FROM \$49.95!

ConIX Operating System: Adds more UNIXTM-like features to any 48K+ CP/M-80 or compatible micro then ever before. It's a total upgrade for CP/M/ Includes I/O Redirection and Pipes (uses memory or disk), perfected User Areas. Command and Overlay Path Searching. Auto Screen Paging, 8Mb Print Buffering, 22 new SysCalls, Function Keys, "Virtual" disk system, Archiver (saves over 50% disk), extensive command language, 300+ variables, 100+ commands, and even more/Uses 1/2K TPA, 0-27K disk minimum. 60-second install time/

ConIX Library I - XCC Utilities: Over 20 utilities written in the ConIX shell language, including hierarchical directories. interactive debugger, move/copy/link multiple files, print files with pagination, review disk files for deletion, unerase disk with stats, full-screen TYPE, and more. Source code included!

"(ConIX) goes a great deal farther in flexibility than any other CP/M shells. . . this system has all of its competitors beat." As reviewed in Computer Language, June 1985.

- ConlX Basic System: List \$99.95, Special only \$49.95
 ConlX Programming System: List \$99.95, Special only \$49.95
 Both Systems 100% Complete: List \$165, Special only \$79.95
 ConlX Pull-Down Menu: List \$35, FREE with any ConlX system
 ConlX Library I: List \$49.95, with any ConlX system only \$34.95

Prices include manual, 8" disk, and user support. 54" conversions 48TPI \$6, other \$10. Shipping: \$4.50 UPS, \$10 Canada, \$15 overseas. NY residents add sales tax. Dealers wanted - special incentives!



Computer Helper Industries Inc. P.O. Box 680 Parkchester Station, NY 10462 800-628-2828 X513 24hr. order hotline - COD only 212-652-1786 M-F:10-6 sales/technical staff

UNIX: AT&T Bell Labs, CP/M: Digital Research, ConIX: Computer Helper Ind.

ROGRAMMERS

oraries

All products are written entirely in K& RC. Source code included, No Royalties, Powerful & Portable.

BTree Library

- High speed random and sequential access.
- Multiple keys per data file with up to 16 million records per file. Duplicate keys, variable length data records.

ISAM Driver

4000

- Greatly speeds application development.
- Combines ease of use of database manager with flexibility of programming language
- Supports multi key files and dynamic index definition,
- Very easy to use

Make

- Patterned after the UNIX utility.
- Works for programs written in every language.
- Full macros, File name expansion and built in rules.

Full Documentation and Example Programs Included.

or more information call or write:

1343 Stanbury Drive Oakville, Ontario, Canada L6L 2J5 (416) 825-0903 (416) 844-2610

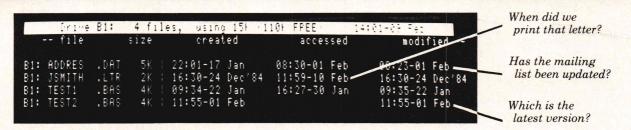
Credit cards accepted

Dealer inquiries invited.

Circle no. 51 on reader service card.

224	0209	75 CB		jnz	Do_Line	;yes, get another byte
225	02CB	EB 97		jmp	Output_Data	;no, send a line
226						
227						;output last data string
228						;if necessary
229	02CD	OB ED	Finish_Output:	or	bp,bp	;was there any input?
230	02CF	75 27		jnz	Error_3	;no, send error message
231	02D1	B9 004F		mov	cx, String Size	;yes get size & addr. of string
232	02D4	BA 0140 R		mov	dx, offset Data	String
233	02D7	E8 0341 R		call	Output	;send the line
234						
235						;exit to DOS with ERRORLEVEL set
236	02DA	2A CO		sub	al,al	;return code = 0 for success
237						
238	02DC	B4 4C	Exit_to_DOS:	mov	ah,Exit	;terminate with AL=return code
239	02DE	CD 21		int	21h	
240						
241	02E0	B9 001F	Error_1:	mov		;wrong DOS version
242	02E3	BA 0194 R		mov	dx, offset Pre_D	
243	02E6	BD 0001		mov	bp,1	;save ERRORLEVEL value
244	02E9	EB 2E 90		jmp	Output_Err_Msg	;send error message
245						
246	02EC	B9 001C	Error_2:	mov	cx, Input_Size	;input device error
247		BA 01B3 R		mov	dx, offset Input	
248		BD 0002		mov	bp,2	;save ERRORLEVEL value
249	02F5	EB 22 90		jmp	Output Err Msg	;send error message
250						
251	02F8	B9 001D	Error_3:	mov	cx, Empty_Size	;empty input stream
252	02FB	BA O1CF R		mov	dx, offset Empty	
253	02FE	BD 0003		mov	bp,3	;save ERRORLEVEL value
254	0301	EB 16 90		jmp	Output_Err_Msg	;send error message
255						
256		B9 001D	Error_4:	mov		;output device error
257	0307	BA O1EC R		mov	dx, offset Outpu	
						(Continued on next page)

DATESTAMPER™ has the answers



DateStamper™ keeps your CP/M computer up-to-date!

- · avoid erasing the wrong file
- back-up files by date and time
- keep dated tax log of computer use
- simplify disk housekeeping chores

OPERATION: DateStamper extends CP/M 2.2 to automatically record date and time a file is created, read or modified. DateStamper reads the exact time from the real-time clock, if you have one; otherwise, it records the order in which you use files. Disks prepared for datestamping are fully compatible with standard CP/M.

INSTALLATION: Default (relative-clock) mode is automatic. Configurable for any real-time clock, with pre-assembled code supplied for all popular models. Loads automatically at power-on.

UTILITIES: Enhanced SuperDirectory • Powerful, all-function DATSWEEP file-management program with date and time tagging • Installation and configuration utilities

PERFORMANCE: Automatic. Efficient. Versatile. Compatible.

Requires CP/M 2.2. Uses less than 1K memory. Real-time clock is optional.

When ordering please specify format

8" SSSD, Kaypro, Osborne Formats \$49 For other formats (sorry, no 96 TPI) add \$5.

Shipping and handling\$3

California residents add 6% sales tax

MasterCard and Visa accepted

Specialized versions of this and other software available for the Kaypro. CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.

Write or call for further information

Plu*Perfect Systems

BOX 1494 • IDYLLWILD, CA 92349 • 714-659-4432

Circle no. 69 on reader service card

16-Bit (Listing continued, text begins on page 88) Listing Five

258 259 260	030A 030D	BD 0004 EB 0A 90		mov jmp		;save ERRORLEVEL value ;send error message
261 262 263 264	0310 0313 0316	B9 0016 BA 0209 R BD 0005	Error_5:	mov mov	cx,Disk_Full_Si dx,offset Disk_ bp,5	ze ;output device is full Full_Error ;save ERRORLEVEL value
265 266 267	0319		Output_Err_Msg:			;send message to Standard ;Error device & pass return ;code back to DOS
268 269	0319 031B	BB 0002		mov mov	ah,Device_Outpu bx,Std_Err	이 경험하는 사람이 가장 가장 하는 것이 아이들의 사람이 가장하는 것이 나는 사람이 되는 것이 가장 하는 것이 되었다.
270 271 272	0320	CD 21 8B C5 EB B8		int mov	21h ax,bp	;recover return code
273 274	0324		Input	jmp	Exit_to_DOS near	;go terminate ;get data from Standard Input
275 276 277	0324 0325 0326	52		push push	bx dx	;save hex section offset ;save item count
278 279	0328 0328	BB 0000 B9 F000		mov mov	ah,Device_Input bx,Std_Input cx,60*1024	;use handle for Standard Input ;size of input buffer
280 281	032E 0331	BA 034F R CD 21		mov int		r; address of buffer for data
282 283	0333	72 B7 0B C0		jc or	Error_2 ax,ax	;jump if input device error ;any input?

VANCE info systems is pleased to announce THE MOST COMPLETE C FUNCTION LIBRARY AVAILABLE TO DATE!



"C lib" is the most functional library available for software written in C, providing over 200 routines, extending the capabilities of Č on the IBM PC. The library is available under the DeSmet (C Ware) C88 compiler, will soon be available in MicroSoft C. Lattice C and other C compilers; and runs using MS Dos 1.1 and later versions.

Featuring:

- Unix/Xenix Compatibility
 Windowing Library
- Math Functions
- String Functions
- Asychronous Buffered, Interrupt-driven Communications
- 8087/MicroSoft Floating Point conversions
- And much more

Documentation is offered in an easy to use printed manual or on disk for personal printing needs, complete with programming examples and follow-up demo programs.

The "C IIb" C FUNCTION LIBRARY is offered at only \$195 less than most available today.

For further information on "C lib" please call or write us.

VANCE info systems

2818 clay street • san francisco, california 94115 • (415)922-6539

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp. C88 is a trademark of Computer Innovations, Inc. Lattice is a trademark of Lattice Inc. Xenix, MicroSoft C and MS DOS are trademarks of MicroSoft Inc. Unix is a trademark of Bell Labs, Inc. "C lib" is a trademark of VANCE info systems.

Sidekick for CP/M! Write-Hand-Man

Desk Accessories for CP/M **NEW!** Now with automatic screen refresh!

Suspend CP/M applications such as WordStar, dBase, and SuperCalc, with a single keystroke and look up phone numbers, edit a notepad, make appointments, view files and directories, communicate with other computers, and do simple arithmetic. Return to undisturbed application! All made possible by Write-Hand-Man. Ready to run after a simple terminal configuration! No installation required.

Don't be put down by 16 bit computer owners. Now any CP/M 2.2 machine can have the power of Sidekick.

Bonus! User extendable! Add your own applications.

\$49.95 plus tax (California residents), shipping included! Volume and dealer discounts.

Available on IBM 8 inch and Northstar 5 inch disks. Other 5 inch formats available with a \$5.00 handling charge. CP/M 2.2 required; CP/M 3 not supported.

> COD or checks ok, no credit cards **Poor Person Software**

3721 Starr King Circle Palo Alto, CA 94306 tel 415-493-3735

Write-Hand-Man trademark of Poor Person Software, CP/M trademark of Digital Research, Sidekick trademark of Borland International, dBase trademark of Ashton-Tate, WordStar trademark of Micropro, SuperCalc a trademark of Sorcim.

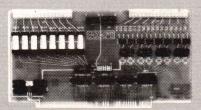
Circle no. 154 on reader service card.

Circle no. 71 on reader service card

284	0337 74 94		jz	Finish Output	;no, send last string & exit
285	0339 BE 034F R		mov		er;set pointer to input
286	033C 8B E8		mov	bp,ax	; length of input
287	033E 5A		pop	dx	restore item count
288	033F 5B		pop	bx	restore hex section offset
289	0340 C3		ret		
290	0341	Input	endp		
291	0341	Impac	chap		
292	0341	Output	proc	near	send string to Standard Output
293	0341 B4 40	- Carpar	mov	ah, Device Outpu	
294	0343 BB 0001		mov	bx,Std Output	:use handle for Standard Output
295	0346 CD 21		int	21h	
296	0348 72 BA		jc	Error 4	; jump if output device error
297	034A 3B C1		стр	ax,cx	all requested bytes written?
298	034C 75 C2		jne	Error 5	; jump, output device full
299	034E C3		ret		
300	034F	Output	endp		
301		- Carpar	0		
302	= 034F	Buffer	equ	\$;beginning of input buffer
303					
304	034F	Dump	endp		
305					
306	034F	Code	ends		
307					
308			end	Dump	
300			C		

End Listings

MULLEN S-100: Real Time, Real World CONTROLLER

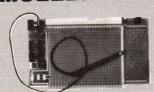


ICB-10 CONTROLLER BOARD \$219, assembled and tested.

This 8 channel digital I/O controller can monitor inputs and control outputs. It features an easy to read manual that has schematics, component list, and programming examples as well as provocative insights on potential applications.

Examples of applications are included in a reprinted article that demonstrates two MULLEN CONTROLLER BOARDS in an interactive system that: feeds a cat; irrigates a garden dependent on soil moisture; closes the window when it rains; controls the thermostat for optimum comfort; controls appliances, lights, security system, and weather monitoring station (logging temperature, wind speed and direction, and graphing pollution content of the atmosphere.) Solenoids, microswitches, pneumatic actuators, pH sensors, and other devices are used in this system.

MULLEN S-100:



TB-4a EXTENDER BOARD

The latest in our TB line, the most widely used add-ons in the industry. Features logic probe, formed-lead edge connectors, pulse catcher switch and reset button.

\$110 assembled and tested.

DEBUGGERS



ZB-1 ZIF EXTENDER BOARD

This debugger features Zero Insertion Force edge connectors for easy board changes and long life. Expect 2,000 or more insertions rather than the usual 300 to 400 with tension type connectors.

\$159, assembled and tested.



MULLEN COMPUTER PRODUCTS, INC.

AVAILABLE:

Priority One Electronics,

Chatworth, CA • (213) 709-5111

Jade Computer Products

Hawthorne, CA • (213) 973-7707

E²l Computer Products

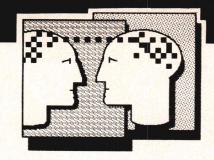
Hayward, CA • (415) 786-9203

Mullen Computer Products is the industrial distributer for CompuPro® sproducts. For more information, call us at (415) 783-2866 or write MCPI, 2260 American Ave., #1, Hayward, CA 94545. OEM sales available from factory. Prices are subject to change without notice.

Circle no. 104 on reader service card.

CP/M EXCHANGE

U.S. Robotics Modem Review



by Robert Blum

The CP/M Exchange RCP/M system is available for your use 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. Reach it by dialing (404) 449-6588.

Second only to the microcomputer itself, the modem is the most useful piece of equipment brought to us by the electronics revolution. Never before has information been so readily available, or so easily accessed as it is today. From your living room you can transfer funds among bank accounts, leave a purchase order to be executed by your broker the next day, or gather information from the database on your corporation's mainframe for that last minute report.

Modems aren't new. They have been a vital part of commercial data processing for years. Only recently, however, has the owner of a personal computer been able to afford one. generally, a manual 300-baud modem. Today all this has changed. There are now available numerous intelligent 1200-bps modems for the individual to choose from. As this review is being written, 2400-bps devices are being introduced that promise better transmission quality at twice the speed. Incredible as it may seem, there are already indications that the next generation of modems will feature speeds as fast as 9600 bps and cost little more than the current crop (see the article "Modems: 2400 Bit/Sec and Beyond" by Dale Walsh in the June '85 issue of DDJ).

Modems come in two basic forms: stand-alone and internal. Stand-alone modems are enclosed in a case that is separate from the computer. This case contains only the modem itself and the power supply needed for independent operation. Attachment to the computer is via a serial port and appropriate cabling.

If an extra serial port is not available or the system designer is forced to enclose the communications board in the same case as the rest of the system, then an internal modem is needed. An internal, or bus-oriented, modem does not require a serial port for connection to the computer. It plugs directly into a system's backplane and responds across the bus like any other system board. Thus, it provides both the serial interface and the modem functionality.

There is one distinct disadvantage to the bus-oriented modem: it cannot be moved between systems of different types. For example, if an S-100 machine is replaced by an IBM PC or PC compatible, the S-100 modem and any driving software is rendered useless. The choice between a standalone or internal modem depends heavily on the needs and preferences of the user.

The S-100 Modem

Producing a bus-oriented intelligent modem that maintains reliable 1200-bps operation has, to my knowledge, been accomplished only by U.S. Robotics. The U.S. Robotics S-100 modem is totally self-contained and plugs directly into any slot of the S-100 bus. Processor services are provided through two dip switch selectable I/O port addresses that furnish performance and software compatibility with the company's Password line of stand-alone modems.

The designer of the U.S. Robotics S-100 modem divided the two separate logic sections, serial port and intelligent modem, into two separate physical sections on the board. The serial interface, USART, and the necessary support circuits occupy the left side of the standard-size S-100 board. The right side is fitted with

several 40-pin chips and a handful of other support devices that form the modem section.

The Modem

The modem circuit, on the right side of the board, is the functional equivalent of the U.S. Robotics Autodial 212A or Password modems. It is a fully functional auto-dial/auto-answer modem that operates at 0 to 300 baud and 1200 bps according to the 212A protocol. It consists of two custom programmed 8049 8-bit microprocessors. The first of these interacts with a 2921 signal-processing microprocessor element that is responsible for directly controlling the phone line and the conversion of the analog transmission data into digital form. The other handles the digital interface with the serial section as well as the execution and interpretation of controlling commands sent to, or status signals returned from, the modem section.

Commands are sent to the modem via the on-board serial interface in the form of upper case ASCII text characters, numbers, and special symbols. The modem control commands are a subset of the DC Hayes command set, the de facto standard.

Because the S-100 modem is command driven, an escape sequence of characters is provided to interrupt the modem during data transmission. On reset or power-up the default escape sequence is set to +++. To ensure that the escape sequence is found among other data being transmitted, it must be bracketed by a period of at least one second during which no data is transmitted. The escape sequence is more important than might at first appear: no other method of returning the modem to command mode is available outside

More Power Than You Thought Possible

Arity offers the first serious implementation of Prolog for IBM personal computers. Arity/Prolog is a powerful, highly optimized, and extended version of the logic programming language Prolog. Imagine building software applications with a language that solves problems through deduction and logical inference. The task of creating complex programs is much faster and easier, resulting in lower development costs. Arity/Prolog is now in use in a wide range of applications in industry, business, research, and education. The solution—the *Arity/Prolog Interpreter:*

- Source level debugger
- Virtual databases, each with a workspace of 16 megabytes
- Floating-point arithmetic
- String support for efficient text handling



- Interface to assembly language and 'C'
- Text screen manipulation
- Integrated programming shell to MSDOS
- Comprehensive set of evaluable predicates
- Definite clause grammar support

Arity/Prolog Interpreter \$495.00

Arity also offers the *Arity/Prolog Compiler and Interpreter*, a sophisticated development environment for building Al applications. Essential for producing fast, serious production code.

Arity/Prolog Compiler and Interpreter \$1950.00

The Arity/Prolog Demo Disk is available for \$19.95. ■ Arity/Prolog products run on the IBM PC, XT, AT, and all IBM compatibles. ■ To order, call (617) 371-2422 or use the order form below.

carity corporation 358 Baker Avenue, Concord, MA 01742

	Quantity	Product	Unit Price	Total Price
lame		Arity/Prolog Compiler & Interpreter	\$1950.00	
Organization		Arity/Prolog Interpreter	\$ 495.00	
ddress		Arity/Prolog Demo Disk	\$ 19.95	
☐ Enclosed is a check or	☐ American Expres	SS MA residen	Subtotal ts add 5% sales tax Total Amount	
/alidtosignature		☐ Please send r	ne more informatio	n about
		Arity and Arity	/Prolog	

- A Answer mode. Puts the modem into answer mode waiting for a ring.
- A/ Reexecute the last command.
- AT Attention. This two character sequence must proceed all commands.
- D Dial the number that follows
 - P Dial in pulse mode.
 - T Dial in tone mode.
 - , Delay two seconds
- E Local echo. Echo all commands.
 - EO Local echo off.
 - E1 Local echo on.
- F Type of transmission.
 - FO Half duplex.
 - F1 Full duplex.
- M Loudspeaker control
 - MO Loudspeaker off.
 - M1 Loudspeaker on
 - until carrier lock.

 M2 Loudspeaker al-
 - **M2** Loudspeaker always on.
- Q Result code echo.
 - Q0 Result messages sent.
 - **Q1** Result messages suppressed.
- S Set controlling register.
 - S0 = n Answer on nth ring.
 - S2=n Set the escape code to n.
 - **S7** = **n** Length of time to wait for carrier.
- V Verbal or Numeric result mode.
 - VO Numeric mode.
 - V1 Verbal mode.
- X Result code set.
 - X0 Standard result codes sent.
 - X1 Extended result codes sent.
- **Z** Reset

Table 1 S-100 Modem Command Set

Result Codes					
Verbal Mode	Numeric Mode				
OK	0				
CONNECT	1				
RING	2				
NO CARRIER	3				
ERROR	4				
CONNECT 1200	5				
Table S-100 Modem R					

of dropping the DTR line.

When the escape sequence is seen the S-100 modem immediately disconnects from the phone line and returns to command mode. This action may not be desirable when you are communicating with systems that do not allow a return to local command mode while remaining on-line.

A complete list of all the commands recognized by the S-100 modem is contained in Table 1 (at left). The basic command form consists of the attention signal (AT) followed by one or more options and a single carriage-return character. For example, dialing a number and waiting for a carrier is accomplished with one command:

ATDT5551212

Here the leading AT is the attention sequence required of all commands. The D is the dial command followed by a T, which designates the tone dialing method. The rest of the command is the number to be dialed. The modem will dial the desired number without any further attention and will return the CONNECT or CONNECT 1200 result code if a connection is made. Otherwise, the NO CARRIER result code will be sent to indicate that no suitable connection was made in 17 seconds.

Acknowledgement of commands and the operating status of the modem are signaled by either full text messages or single digits sent following the execution of commands. Result codes are also sent to signal the controlling software of conditions such as the phone ringing and the presence or absence of a carrier. A complete list of the result codes is contained in Table 2 (at left).

The S-100 modem will also automatically switch between originate and answer modes. When answering the telephone, it will automatically choose either high- or low-speed communications. Result codes are then sent to the controlling software or terminal device to indicate whether a high- or low-speed connection has been established. The microcomputer can then adjust its own rate accordingly.

The S-100 modem comes with a speaker that reproduces the sound of the dialing tones and provides information about progress towards a connection. Once communication has been established, the speaker is automatically turned off if the appropriate option has been selected. Although the speaker is contained in the case of the computer, it is generally loud enough to be heard.

The Serial Interface

The serial interface, on the left side of the board, substitutes for the usual RS-232 connection between the computer and the modem. The 8251A USART provides the parallel S-100 bus interface and subsequent serialization of data and conversion of the baud rate to match that of the modem section. Communication with the USART thus takes place through two of the commonly used I/O channels of the 8080, Z80, and 8086 family of microprocessors.

The 8251A USART is a programmable serial communications device. Programming the 8251A requires the user to send commands to the 8251A. The 8251A is able to send information regarding the status of the communications to the microprocessor.

Installing the Modem

The first step in using the S-100 modem is to install it in the S-100 system. Because the S-100 modem uses the I/O port system of the microprocessor, the user must decide which ports to dedicate to the modem. One of the ports, the one with the lowest number, is used to transfer data to and from the serial interface. The other port is used to address the Mode/Command and Status registers of the 8251A. The S-100 modem is designed to use the two addresses at the top or bottom of any I/O port page. Thus, the modem may be addressed as 00,01; 0E,0F; 10,11; EE, EF and so on. This provides 32 different locations at which the modem's serial interface may be addressed.

Programming the S-100 Card Modem

Writing programs for the S-100 mo-

dem requires some knowledge of the 8251A USART and the command structures of that chip. Reading and writing data are fairly simple tasks for the 8251A. They merely require the use of the IN and OUT commands of the assembler along with the appropriate addresses. Setting up the USART for communications requires more skill.

The Mode/Command information is used to program the USART for the correct baud or bps rate and word length. Status information indicates whether the USART is ready to send or receive information. Errors are also indicated in the status register.

Listing One (at right) is a program fashioned after overlays used in the popular public-domain BYE or MBYE programs. It is a comprehensive example of how to implement all of the S-100 modem's features. A much simpler example could be written by following these steps:

- 1. Program the 8251A for the proper communications mode
- 2. Check the status for incoming characters
- 3. Check the status for errors
- 4. Get an incoming character
- 5. Process incoming character
- 6. Check the status for send ready
- 7. Send a character if status ready

Once the proper communications settings have been made, the program using the USART may send or receive information in any order desired. The status should always be checked before sending or receiving information.

Documentation

The manual accompanying the S-100 modem consists of 37 pages printed on one side. The first 20 pages provide information relevant only to the operation of the S-100 modem; the remainder of the manual is a reproduction of the 8251A data sheets. The documentation contains only enough information to get you started. The examples don't provide enough guidance on how to interact with the modem through commands or how to handle result codes. A large portion of the time I took writing the

example found in Listing One was spent in front of the CRT as I used my debugger to solve the mysteries surrounding the workings of the command system.

User Impressions

I own two modems, the newest of which is the S-100 modem. During the past several months I have had the unique opportunity to switch between them when I met a communications problem. Never was I able to pinpoint a situation in which one performed better than the other, although I did find a few peculiarities in the S-100 modem that were bothersome. One particularly aggravating problem was that the S-100 had a nasty habit of answering the phone when no call had actually come in.

The only other problem serious enough to deserve mention here is that, when dialing out at 300 baud, the originating carrier would be brought up immediately without waiting for the answer tone.

The Program Listing

I am placing this program in the public domain. If you find a problem or add an exciting feature, let me know so I can update the source code. You can download the program from my RCP/M (404-449-6588) or obtain a copy of it in one of a variety of formats (write me care of *DDJ*).

DDJ

Reader Ballot

Vote for your favorite feature/article. Circle Reader Service No. 195.

CP/M Exchange Listing (Text begins on page 102)

```
This routine is in the form of an overlay for the
         popular MBYE - BYE public domain RCP/M programs.
Although not entirely compatible with those programs only minor modifications would be necessary to adapt it for use with them. It is written in 8080 mnemonic to insure maximum compatibility with multiple standard
          assemblers and CPUs.
 ************************
 **************
          Define the equates for this routine
false:
                    equ
                              not false
                    equ
                               101
                                                              :result - OK
md res ok:
                    equ
                                                              result - OK
result - CONNECT (300)
result - RING
result - NO CARRIER
result - CONNECT (1200)
                               111
md_res_con300:
                    equ
md res ring:
                    eau
md_res_nocar
                               131
md_res_con1200:
                    equ
                                                              ;set to processor speed X 10
md_mhz:
                    equ
                               60
                                                              ;carriage return;line feed
                               Ødh
md_cr:
                    equ
                               Øah
                                                              ;end of message
md_eom:
                    equ
                                                               ; modem ports start at zero
md base port:
                    equ
                               md_base_port
                                                               :data port address
md_data_port:
                               md_data_port+1
                                                               status port address
md_stat_port:
                    equ
                               Ølh
                                                               ;transmitter empty
md_tr_rdy:
md_rcv_rdy:
                     eau
                                                               receiver ready
                                                               ;parity error
;overflow error
                               Ø8h
md_par_err:
md_ovf_err:
                     eau
                               alah
                                                               framing error
md frm err:
                     eau
                               md_par_err+md_ovf_err+md_frm_err
                                                                general mask for all errors
                               080h
                                                               data carrier
md_carrier:
                     equ
                                                               ; mode byte for synchronous
md_mode_syn:
                                                               ; mode for async. X 1 clock
md_mode_xl:
```

(Continued on next page)

PRIME FEATURES

- **Execute DOS level commands** in HS/FORTH, or execute DOS and BIOS functions directly.
- Execute other programs under HS/FORTH supervision. (editors debuggers file managers etc)
- Use our editor or your own.
- Save environment any time as .COM or .EXE file.
- Eliminate headers, reclaim space without recompiling.
- Trace and decompile.
- Deferred definition, execution vectors, case, interrupt handlers.

- Full 8087 high level support. Full range transcendentals (tan sin cos arctan logs exponentials)
- Data type conversion and I/O parse/format to 18 digits plus exponent.
- Complete Assembler for 8088, 80186, and 8087.
- String functions -(LEFT RIGHT MID LOC COMP XCHG JOIN)
- Graphics & Music
- Includes Forth-79 and Forth-83
- File and/or Screen interfaces
- Segment Management
- Full megabyte programs or data
- Fully Optimized & Tested for: IBM-PC XT AT and JR COMPAQ and TANDY 1000 & 2000 (Runs on all true MSDOS compatibles!)
- Compare BYTE Sieve Benchmark jan 83 HS/FORTH 47 sec BASIC 2000 sec with AUTO-OPT 9 sec Assembler 5 sec other Forths (mostly 64k) 55-140 sec **FASTEST FORTH SYSTEM**

AVAILABLE. TWICE AS FAST AS OTHER

FULL MEGABYTE FORTHS! (TEN TIMES FASTER WHEN USING AUTO-OPT!)

HS/FORTH, complete system only: \$270.



Mastercard Wastercard



HARVARD SOFTWORKS

P.O. BOX 69 SPRINGBORO, OH 45066 (513) 748-0390

CP/M Exchange Listing

(Listing continued, text begins on page 102)

```
; mode for async. X 16 clock
; mode for async. X 64 clock
md_mode_x16:
                     equ
md_mode_x64:
md_mode_c15:
                               3h
                                                              ; mode for character 1nth of
                     eau
                                                              ; mode for character 1nth of 6; mode for character 1nth of 7
md_mode_c16:
md mode c17:
                     equ
                               8h
                                                              ; mode for character 1nth of 8
md_mode_c18:
                     equ
md_mode_nop:
                               Øh
                                                              ; mode for no parity ; mode for parity
md mode pon:
                     eau
                               Øh
Ø2Øh
md_mode_oddp:
                                                               ; mode for odd parity
                                                              ;mode for even parity
;mode for 1 stop bit
;mode for 1.5 stop bit
md_mode_evnp:
md_mode_stpl:
                     equ
md_mode_stpl5:
                               asah
                                                              ; mode for 2 stop bit
                               ØcØh
md mode stp2:
                                                              command for transmitter enable command for transmitter disable
md_cmd_xmton:
md_cmd_xmtof:
                     eau
                     equ
                               2h
md_cmd_dtron:
                                                              command for DTR active command for DTR inactive
                               Øh
md cmd dtrof:
                     equ
                                                              command for receiver enable
command for receiver disable
command for sending break
md_cmd_rcvon:
                     equ
md_cmd_rcvof:
md_cmd_brkon:
                               ah
                     equ
md_cmd_brkof:
                                                               ; command for no break
                               Øh
                               010h
md cmd eres:
                     equ
                                                               command for error reset
                                                              command for RTS active
command for RTS inactive
command for internal reset
md_cmd_rtson:
                     equ
md_cmd_rtsof:
md_cmd_ires:
                               Øh
                     equ
md_cmd_hunt:
                               080h
                                                               ; command for hunt mode (not used;
                               string
not nul string
h,string
                     macro
                     if
                     lxi
                                                              ;point at string to output
                     endif
                     call
                               md_out_msg
                                                              ; call subroutine
outchr:
                     macro
                               byte
                     if
                               not nul byte
                     mvi
                               c, byte
                                                              ;load C with byte value
                     endif
                               md out
                     call
                                                              ;output one byte
                     mend
tstngo:
                     macro
                               test, good, error
                     mov
                     cpi test
if not nul good
iz good
                                                               ; is it an test
                     jz
endif
                                                               ;yes - take good exit
                     if not nul error
                     jnz
                                                              ;no - take error exit
sloout:
                     if
                               md mhz at 40
                     rept
                                ((md_mhz-40)/10)-1
                     xchq
                                                               ;allow 8251-A to catch up
                     xchg
                     endif
                                port
                     out
                     mend
sloin:
                     macro
                                port
                     if
                                md_mhz gt 40
                     rept
                                ((md_mhz-40)/10)-1
                                                               ;allow 8251-A to catch up
                     xchg
                     endif
                     in
                               port
                     mend
           This routine initializes the modem to the defaults
           set after a hardware reset.
  ***********
md init:
                     call.
                               md carck
                                                               ;is carrier still up
                     cnz
                               md_hangup
                                                               ; yes - drop the line
; default to 1200 baud
                               md_set1200
                     call
                     call.
                               md reset modem
                                                               reset the MODEM
                     ret
                                                               ; return to caller
```

(Continued on page 108)

"BRIEF, The Programmer's Editor, is simply the best text editor you can buy."

John Dvorak, InfoWorld 7/8/85

Choosing the right program editor is an extremely important decision. After all, more time is spent with your program editor than with any other category of software. A good program editor helps to stimulate creativity and produce programs of superior design. A poor program editor, on the other hand, can be worse than none at all. It can slow you down, get in your way, and make even the simplest tasks difficult.

BRIEF-PROGRAM EDITING YOUR WAY

Every programmer has an individual style that makes their work unique. Most program editors compromise that style by forcing the programmer to conform to their methods. Not so with BRIEF.

BRIEF's most powerful feature is its ability to conform to your way of programming. BRIEF can be easily tailored/customized to your individual preferences. For example, keyboard reassignment allows the keyboard to be used in whatever way you prefer. Keystroke macros allow long sequences of editor directives to be repeated by pressing a single key. Plus you can simultaneously work with numerous program and data files, and configure many windows to control BRIEF's visual presentation.

75% OF THE EXPERTS WHO HAVE TRIED BRIEF SWITCHED!

(Call For Details)

"A BONA FIDE UNDO" Steve McMahon - BYTE REVIEW "BUILD YOUR DREAM EDITOR" MARCH 1985

Here are Steve McMahon's exact words: "...BRIEF implements a true undo facility, by default allowing command-by-command recovery from the last 30 commands...The number of commands you want to be able to undo can be changed." (up to 300) "Only with BRIEF, though, was it possible to undo a macro that produced 4000 words of text with a single keystroke."

EVERY FEATURE YOU WANT

BRIEF supports practically every feature you've ever seen, and some you probably haven't thought of yet.

- Edit Multiple Large Files
- Windows (Tiled & Pop-up)
- Unlimited File Size
- Full UNDO (N Times)
- True Automatic Indent for C
- Exit to DOS Inside BRIEF
- Compile programs inside BRIEFUses All Available
- Intuitive Commands
- Tutorial

- Repeat Keystroke Sequences
- 15 Minute Learning
- Reconfigurable Keyboard
- Online Help
- Search for "Regular Expressions"
- Mnemonic Key Assignments
- Horizontal Scrolling
- Comprehensive Error Recovery
- And ... a Complete, Compiled, Programmable and Readable Macro Language.

A TYPICAL BRIEF SCREEN

Notice there are three windows on the screen simultaneously and each one is viewing a different file. The mainline of a C program is visible in the uppermost window; the programmer has run a syntax checking macro which found a mismatched open parenthesis in the arguments to the mainline. The other two windows show header files containing information crucial to the design of the program. BRIEF can have an unlimited number of windows and files accessed simultaneously.

BRIEF'S ONLY LIMITATIONS ARE THE ONES YOU SET Full refund if not satisfied in 30 days. ONLY \$195

► FREE with order: "Best of BRIEF Macros" — Contest entries include macros for Fortran, C, Calculator, Base Converter, etc. Call before November 30. 800-821-2492 AVAILABILITY: IBM-PC and Compatibles, AT, & TANDY 2000

> Solution Systems

335-D Washington St., Norwell, MA 02061 (617) 659-1571 800-821-2492.

*Steve McMahon's quote courtesy Suntype Publishing Systems. BYTE review by Mr. McMahon may be found in BYTE Magazine March 1985.

FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER.

THE PREMIER LANGUAGE OF ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE FOR YOUR IBM PC.

DATA TYPES

Lists and Symbols
Unlimited Precision Integers
Floating Point Numbers
Character Strings
Multidimensional Arrays
Files
Machine Language Code

MEMORY MANAGEMENT

Full Memory Space Supported Dynamic Allocation Compacting Garbage Collector

FUNCTION TYPES

EXPR/FEXPR/MACRO Machine Language Primitives Over 190 Primitive Functions

■ 10 SUPPORT

Multiple Display Windows Cursor Control All Function Keys Supported Read and Splice Macros Disk Files

- POWERFUL ERROR RECOVERY
- 8087 SUPPORT
- COLOR GRAPHICS

LISP LIBRARY

Structured Programming Macros Editor and Formatter Package Support Debugging Functions .0BJ File Loader

■ RUNS UNDER PC-DOS 1.1 or 2.0

IQLISP

51/4" Diskette and Manual

\$175.00

∫ġ Integral Quality

P.O. Box 31970 Seattle, Washington 98103-0070 (206) 527-2918

Washington State residents add sales tax. VISA and MASTERCARD accepted. Shipping included for prepaid orders.

CP/M Exchange Listing

(Listing continued, text begins on page 102)

; This subro	utine exits wit	h the phone on	hook.
,			*****
;*****************	******	******	******
md_hangup:			
ca	ll md_wait_l		;wait one second
1x ca:	i h, md_dis_	msg	;point at disconnect message ;write string to modem
ca			;wait one second
ca:	THE RESERVE TO SECURITION OF THE PARTY OF TH		carrier should have dropped; it did - return
jp			;error recovery may be improved
			for now just continue telling; the modem to hangup
,************		**********	
,***********			
; Dial a numb	ber		
; *************	*****	********	******
;*********	******	*********	*******
md_dial:			
Out	tstr md_attn_1	din	send AT
out	tstr md_dial_1	din	send D .
	tstr md_tone_s tstr md_number		send T
ca			;get the result code
re	t		return to caller
,******			
************	*******	********	******
		will return th	e Z condition
	e carrier is no		
,*************	***********	************	********
md_carck:			
ca an	<pre>11 md_status i md_carrie</pre>		;get modem status ;strip all but carrier bit
re			;return to caller
,*************************************	************	***********	*******
1			
; Output a c		o the modem.	The string must
,************	*****	******	*****
,**********	******	*********	******
md_out_msg:			
то	v c,m		;get a byte
mo	v a,c		; is this end of string?
rl rc			;* ;yes - return
ca in	11 md_out		;output it ;point at next byte
jm		ig .	;loop until complete
,***********	*******	**********	******
,**********	******	******	*****
,			
	byte to the mo		
, ***************************	********	*********	********
md_out:			
))		
an	ll md_status i md_tr_rdy		;get modem status ;is transmitter ready to
jz	md_out		;receive a byte ;no - loop until ready
mo	v a,c		; put data byte into A
ou re		POFE	; return to caller
,***********			*****
,***********			
i Input one	byte from the n	nodem	
,***********	******	*********	*****
;***************			
md_input:			

```
get USART status
gis a byte available
gno - loop until ready
                  call
                           md status
                           md rcv rdv
                  ani
                 jz
                           md_input
                                                      get data byte
                           md_data_port
                  ret
                                                      return to caller
 Input a verbal or numeric response message from the
         modem and convert to a numeric response in the
         A register.
    call
                           md_input
                                                      get the leading CR
                           md_cr, md_read_res_ver
                                                      ;if CR go to verbal routine
                  tstngo
                           save_res_code ; save result code for exit
                          call
                  tstngo
                                                      go to error routine
md read res ver:
                  call
                           md_input
                                                      get the leading LF
                  tstngo
                           md_lf,,md_read_res_err
                                                      ;if not LF go to error routine
                  call
                           md_input
                                                      ; get the first response byte
                           'O',md_read_res_ok
'C',md_read_res_con
'R',md_read_res_ring
'N',md_read_res_ncar
                  tstngo
                  tstngo
                                                      is it CONNECT or CONNECT 1200
                  tstngo
                                                      tis it RING
                                                      ; is it NO CARRIER
         Some type of unexpected error has occurred. An unknown result message has been sent. Simply empty the USART and return with ERROR posted in the C register.
md read res err:
                  call
                                                      delay one second that any further data been sent
                           md wait 1
                  call
                           md_status
                  ani
                           md_rcv_rdy
md_read_res_err
                                                      ;yes - loop until empty
                  jnz
                  mvi
                                                      ;set error code in A ;save for exit
                           save_res_code
                  jmp
                           md_read_res_ext2
                                                      return to caller
md read res ok:
                  call
                           md_input
                           'K',,md_read_res_err
                                                      ; get the K
                  tstngo
                                                      ; is it really a K
                                                      ;set our numeric result code
                  sta
                           save_res_code
md_read_res_ext:
                           md_input
                                                      get the trailing CR
                  tstngo
                           md_cr,,md_read_res_err
                                                      ; is it really a CR
md_read_res_extl:
                  call
                           md_input
                                                      ; get the trailing LF
                           md_lf,,md_read_res_err
                  tstngo
                                                      ; is it really a LF
md read res ext2:
                  mvi
                                                      ; wait time of .1 second
                           md wait la
                                                      ;allow modem to recover
;put user result code into A
                  call
                  1da
                           save_res_code
                  ret
                                                      return to caller
md_read_res_con:
                  call
                           md_input
                                                      get the O
                           'O',,md_read_res_err
md_input
'N',,md_read_res_err
md_input
                  tstngo
                                                      ; is it really a O
                  call
                                                      ; get the N
                  tstngo
                                                      ; is it really a N
                                                      get the N
                  tstngo
                           'N',,md_read_res_err
md_input
                                                      ; is it really a N
                  call
                           'E',,md_read_res_err
md_input
                  tstngo
                                                      ; is it really a E
                                                      ; get the C
                  call
                           'C',,md_read_res_err
md_input
'T',,md_read_res_err
                                                      ;is it really a C
                  tstngo
                  call
                                                       get the T
                                                      is it really a T
                  tstngo
                           a,'1'
                                                      ; set the 300 baud result
                  sta
                           save_res_code
                           md_input
                  call
                                                      get the trailing CR or blank is it really a BLANK
                           md_input
'l', md_read_res_extl
md_input
'l', md_read_res_err
md_input
'2', md_read_res_err
                  tstngo
                  call
                                                      ;get the 1
                                                      is it really a l
                  tstngo
                                                      is it really a 2
                  tstngo
```

(Continued on next page)

Is \$19.97 too much to spend to avoid a million dollar



mistake?

Business Software

magazine is a valuable resource that helps you squeeze every penny's worth of potential out of your computer system. It is written for the business person and decision maker who wants practical, "hands-on" software solutions to real problems, written in a straightforward, jargon-free language. Every month, Business Software brings you: case studies of business computer applications; company profiles, including who is using what software and why; software tutorials that explain what the manual left out; information on the latest products, as well as the longtime favorites, all from a business perspective.

To subscribe, please fill out this
coupon and return it to:
Business Software ,
P.O. Box 27975,
San Diego, CA 92128
Name
Address
City
StateZip
Bill my ☐ VISA ☐M/C
☐ Bill me later ☐ \$19.97
Card No.
Expiration date
Signature
Please allow 6-9 weeks for address change to take effect 3031

3046

sive royalty

or licensing

long as your applications

programs do not offer the

many copies

of the com

piled FORTH system as

you please

distribute

you wish

SOTA is the

FORTH of

them as

FORTH

from

and

end user

access to

arrange.

ments As

ATOZ Computing Systems Limited lets you choose between either figFORTH model or the popular 79 Standard STANDARD Each version is the basic FORTH available for a system you are free to make as number of pop ular computer

systems including the IBM PC, XT and AT (or compa-tibles); the đ. Model I III

and 4/4P; or any computer system running CP/M (version 2.x) or CP/M Plus (version 3 x) What's more, SOTA doesn't require you to enter into any awkward

ibm choice for both

the novice and experienced programmer Make it your choice now Order your copy today

When you order from SOTA, both the fig model and 79 standard come complete with the following extra features at no additional charge:

- full featured string handling assembler screen editor • floating point • double word extension set • relocating loader • beginner's tutorial • comprehensive programmer's quide • exhaustive reference manual • unparalleled
 - technical support
 source listings • unbeatable price •

ORDER FORM

GENTLEMEN: Rush me my order!

□ Enclosed is my: □ check □ money-order
□ Please bill my: □ VISA □ MasterCard Please send me: 0 79 Standard FORTH 0 figFORTH model

TOTAL

□ IBM PC □ XT □ AT (and compatibles)
□ TRS-80 Model I □ Model III □ Model 4 □ Model 4P □ CP/M Version 2x □ CP/M Plus (Version 3x)

For CP/M versions please note: 51/4" formats only and

please specify computer type:

NAME: STREET: CITY/TOWN:

STATE: ZIP. CARD TYPE: EXPIRY: CARD NO:

SIGNATURE

ORDER 213-1080 Broughton Street Vancouver, British Columbia Canada • V6G 288
Order by Mail or Phone
• (604) 688-5009



IBM, TRS-80 and CP/M are registered trademarks of Internationa Business Machine Corporation, Radio Shack and Digital Research Circle no. 100 on reader service card

CP/M Exchange Listing

(Listing continued, text begins on page 102)

md_input
'0',,md_read_res_err
md_input ;get the 0; is it really a 0 call tstngo ;get the Ø call ; is it really a 0 tstngo '0',,md_read_res_err mvi set the 1200 baud result code save res code sta md_read_res_ext ;exit thru common routine jmp md_read_res_ring: ;get the I ;is it really a I ;get the N md_input
'I',,md_read_res_err
md_input call tstngo call 'N',,md_read_res_err md_input 'G',,md_read_res_err tstngo ;is it really a N get the G call. ; is it really a G tstngo mvi ;set ring result code save_res_code jmp md_read_res_ext md_read_res_ncar: md_input
'O',,md_read_res_err
md_input
''.,md read res err ;get the O ;is it really a O tstngo get the blank; is it really a BLANK call md_input
''',,md_read_res_err
md_input
'C',,md_read_res_err
md_input
'A',,md_read_res_err
md_input
'R',,md_read_res_err tstngo call get the C ; is it really a C tstngo call ; is it really a A tstngo ;get the R ;is it really a R tstngo call ;get the R md input 'R',,md_read_res_err md_input 'I',,md_read_res_err is it really a R tstngo get the I call "I', ,md_read_res_err md_input
"E', ,md_read_res_err md_input
"R',,md_read_res_err ; is it really a I tstngo call tstngo ;get the E ;is it really a E call ; get the R ; is it really a R tstngo a. 131 ;set no carrier result code mui save_res_code sta return to user md_read_res_ext Get USART status and return in A md_status: md_stat_port get modem status in ret return to caller This routine is a duplication of one that already exists in the MBYE or BYE programs. It is included here to make this routine complete within itself. md wait 1: a,10 mvi ; constant to delay for 1 second md_wait_la: ; save loop counter psw md_delay push ;delay .l second ;restore loop counter ;is loop complete ;no - loop until complete call. pop psw md_wait_la inz This subroutine will delay returning for .1 of a second depending on the processor speed. md_delay:

(Continued on page 112)

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP

helps save time, money and cut frustrations. Compare, evaluate, and find products.

SERVICES

- Programmer's Referral List
 Compare Products
 Help find a Publisher
 Rush Order
- Evaluation Literature free Over 700 product BULLETIN BOARD 7 PM to 7 AM 617-826-4006

SERVICE: FREE NEWSLETTER

Software development and AI on micros: trends, forecasts, controversies, innovations, and techniques. Plus announcement of 80 NEW tools. **CALL** for "Newsletter Packet."

full K&R, .OBJ and ASM interface.

INSTANT C - Interactive develop-

ment - Edit. Source Debug, run.

"INTRODUCING C" - Interactive

C to learn fast. 500 page tutorial.

Q/C 88 by CodeWorks with full

Wizard C - Lattice C compatible, full

sys. III syntax, lint included, fast,

compiler source, produces

decent code, has cross &

MSDOS: C86-8087, reliable

Lattice C - the standard

Williams - debugger, fast

CPM80: BDS C - solid value,

MACINTOSH: Hippo Level 1

Consulair's MAC C with toolkit

Compare, evaluate consider other Cs

Microsoft C 3.0 - new

RUN/C - Interpreter

Edit to Run - 3 Secs.

examples, graphics

MSDOS \$249

MŠDOS \$399

MSDOS \$295

MSDOS \$399

call

call

259

119

call

125

109

299

239

PCDOS

C-terp Interpreter by Gimpel,

CLANGUAGE

RECENT DISCOVERIES

Fortran >> C - FORTRIX creates maintainable translations. MSDOS \$995

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

ARITY/PROLOG-full, debug, to ASM&C, 16 Meg use, windows, strings. With compiler \$1950. MSDOS \$495

EXSYS - Expert System building tool. Full RAM, Probability. Why, serious, files PCDOS \$365

GC LISP - "COMMON LISP", Help. tutorial, co-routines, compiled functions, thorough. PCDOS Call

Insight 2 by Level 5 - backward, forward, partitions, dB 2 PCDOS \$449

LISP-86- "COMMON" subset tutorial, editor, PP, trace. Best to learn. All MSDOS Only \$75

M Prolog - full, rich, separate work spaces. MSDOS \$725

PROLOG-86 - Learn fast. Standard, tutorials, samples of Natural Language. Exp. Sys. MSDOS Call

TLC LISP - "LISP-machine"-like. all RAM, classes, turtle graph., 8087, Compiler. CPM-86. MSDOS \$225

WALTZ LISP - "FRANZ LISP" - like, 611 digits, debugger, large programs. CPM80 MSDOS \$149

MicroProlog - improved

MSDOS \$229

C ADDONS

MegaMax

native

lib. source.

COMMUNICATIONS by Greenleaf (\$149) or Software horizons (\$139) includes Modem7, interrupts, etc. Source. Ask for Greenleaf demo.

C SHARP <u>Realtime</u> Toolkit-well supported, thorough, portable, objects, state sys. Source MANY \$600 CIndex + -full B+Tree, vari. length field. Source, no royal. MSDOS \$359

dbVista FILE SYSTEM - full indexing, plus optional record types, pointers. Source, no royalties. MSDOS \$450 Faster C Lattice & C86 users eliminate Link step. Normal 27 seconds. Faster C in 13 sec. MSDOS \$ 95

PC Lint - full C program checking and big, small model. All C's. MSDOS \$85

	CHelper: DIFF, xref, more	86/80	135
	CTree - source, no royalties	ALL	345
i	CURSES by Lattice	PCDOS	110
	C Utilities by Essential	MSDOS	149
	dBC ISAM by Lattice	8086	
	Greenleaf-200 + , fast.	MSDOS	149
	PHACT-up under UNIX, addons	MSDOS	225
	ProScreen - windows	PCDOS	275
	Windows for C - fast, reliable	MSDOS	

FORTRAN LANGUAGE

MacFORTRAN - full '77, '66 option. toolbox, debugger, 128K or 512K. ASM-out option MAC \$369

RM/Fortran - Full '77. BIG ARRAYS. 8087, optimize, back trace, debug. MSDOS \$429

Ask about Microsoft, Supersoft, others.

MS FORTRAN-86 - Improved. MSDOS 239
DR Fortran-86 - full '77 8086 249
PolyFORTRAN-XREF, Xtract PCDOS 149

LANGUAGE LIBRARIES

MultiHALO Graphics-Multiple video boards, printers, rich. Animation, engineering business.

ANY MS language, Lattice, C86 \$195, for Turbo \$95.

Screen Sculptor - slick, thorough, fast, BASIC, PASCAL. PCDOS \$109
GRAPHMATIC - 3D, FTN, PAS
File MGNT: BTrieve - all lang. Micro: SubMATH - FORTRAN full MetaWINDOW - icons, cup
PANEL - many lang., terminals MSDOS 239

OTHER LANGUAGES

Professional Pascal - for performance; extensions like "packages"; "Iterators"; 5 memory models; 64 bit 8087; strings. Space vs. speed optimization options. MSDOS \$895

SNOBOL4 + -great for strings, patterns. MSDOS \$ 85

MacASM - full, fast, tools MAC 99

MacASM - full, fast, tools MAC 99
Assembler & Tools - DRI 8086 149
PC FORTH - well liked MSDOS 89

SUPPORT PRODUCTS

PLINK 86 - a program-independent overlay linker to 32 levels for all MS languages, C86 and Lattice. \$299

Multilink - Multitasking	PCDOS	265
Pfinish - Profile by routine	MSDOS	299
Polylibrarian - thorough	MSDOS	85
PolyMAKE	PCDOS	85
ZAP Communications - VT100, TEK 4010 emulation, full xfer.	PCDOS	85

COBOL

Microsoft Version II - upgraded. Full Lev. II, native, screens. MSDOS \$500

Flexgen	CPM, MSDOS 475
Macintosh COBOL - Full.	MAC 459
MicroFocus Proffull	PCDOS call
Ryan McFarland-portable	MSDOS 695

CADSAN

CADSAM FILE SYSTEM - full ISAM in MBASIC source. MSDOS \$150

Quick BASIC by Microsoft Compiles full syntax of IBM, 640K,
BASICA. PCDOS \$ 85
CB-86 - DRI CPM86, MSDOS 419
Data Manager - full source MSDOS 325
InfoREPORTER - multiple PCDOS 115
Prof. Basic - Interactive, debug
TRUE BASIC - ANSI PCDOS 119
Ask about ISAM, other addons for BASIC

EDITORS FOR PROGRAMMING

BRIEF Programmer's Editor - undo, windows, reconfig. PCDOS Call

EMACS by UniPress - powerful, multifile, windows, DOS, MLISP language built in. Source: \$949 MSDOS \$299

FirsTime by Spruce - Improve productivity. Syntax directed for Turbo (\$70), Pascal (\$235), or C (\$285).

 C Screen with source
 86/80 75

 Epsilon - like EMACS
 PCDOS 179

 PMATE - powerful
 8086 159

 VEDIT - well liked
 PCDOS 119

 XTC - multitasking
 PCDOS 95

DEBUGGERS

Advanced Trace 86 Symbolic PCDOS 149
Atron Debugger for Lattice, MSFTN PCDOS 369
Periscope Debugger PCDOS 269
Pfix Plus Debugger MSDOS 299
TRACE86 debugger ASM MSDOS 115

Call for a catalog, literature, and solid value

800-421-8006 THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP**

128-D Rockland Street, Hanover, MA 02339 Mass: 800-442-8070 or 617-826-7531 1085 Note: All prices subject to change without notice Mention this ad: Some prices are specials Ask about COD and POs: All format's available UNIX is a trademark of Bell Labs

PROMPT DELIVERY!!! SAME DAY SHIPPING (USUALLY) OUTSIDE OKLAHOMA: NO SALES TAX 8087-2 Math Coprocessors \$150.00 IBM PC/XT Plus: \$67.7 **DYNAMIC RAM** 256K 64Kx4 150 ns PRICES SHOWN 256Kx1 120 ns 3 50 256K 256K 256Kx1 150 ns 2.65 .640 Kbyte MOTHERBOARD KITS: Zenith 150 & 100, Compaq Portable & 128K 128Kx1 120 ns 6.50 64K 16Kx4 150 ns 2.75 64Kx1 150 ns 64K 1.10 **EPROM** ONE 27C256 32Kx8 250 ns \$9.99 QUANTITY 27256 32Kx8 250 ns 5.75 27128 16Kx8 250 ns 3.20 27C64 8Kx8 150 ns 5.25 2764 8Kx8 250 ns 2.75 STATIC RAM 6264LP-158Kx8 150 ns \$3.99

OPEN 61/2 DAYS: WE CAN SHIP VIA FED-EX ON SAT

MasterCard/VISA or UPS CASH COD Factory New, Prime Parts MICROPROCESSORS UNLIMITED 24,000 S. Peoria Ave.. (918) 267-4961 BEGGS, OK. 74421

Prices shown above are for Oct. 14, 1985 call for current prices. Prices subject to change. Please expect higher or lower prices or airs due to supply 4 demand and our changing codes. Supping 8 resurrance erfus. Cash or prices for some Orders recoved by 6 PM CST can usually be delivered by our by the next gr, via Federal Expresses Standard Art or 850,00 or Priority One 6 % \$50.00

Circle no. 64 on reader service card.



Symbolic Debugger & Assembler Combo

- · Full-screen trace with single stepping; Even backstepping!
- . Write & Edit COM & EXE programs
- · Conditional breakpoints (programmable)
- · Switch between trace and output screen; Or set up two monitors
- · 8087, 80186, 80286, 80287 support · Write labels & comments on code
- · Polish hex/decimal calculator
- and more . . . Priced at \$175.00

To order or request more information contact:



(214) 245-4763

Morgan Computing Co., Inc.

2520 Tarpley Rd. Suite 500 Carrollton, TX 75006

Circle no. 128 on reader service card.

HIGH QUALITY SOFTWARE

HiSoft has been selling Z80 CP/M software in Britain and Europe for over 4 years. Now we'd like to introduce you to our range of program-

HiSoft Devpac: Z80 assembler/editor/

debugger HiSoft C:

Kernighan/Ritchie implementation

HiSoft Pascal: fast, standard compiler All at \$69 inclusive each.

These programs are also available for other Z80 machines including Timex 2068. Call or write for full technical details and press commentaries, or order from:



HISOFT

180 High St. North Dunstable LU6 1AT **ENGLAND** 01144 (582) 696421

Circle no. 48 on reader service card

CP/M Exchange Listing

(Listing continued, text begins on page 102)

```
b, (4167*(md_mhz/10)) + (417*(md_mhz mod 10))
                                    ; constant times mod 10 MHZ
md_delay_a:
                                   ;decrement loop counter ;has counter elapsed
            dcx
                  a,b
            mov
                  md_delay_a
            jnz
                                    return to caller
, **********************************
      Ask the MODEM to respond
 ; send AT
            outstr md_attn_ldin
            outstr md_eom_stub
call md_read_res
                                    send CR
                                    get result code
                                    return to caller
            ret
 *****************
      Reset the MODEM to it's default values
md reset modem:
            outstr md_attn_ldin
                                    ; send AT
            outstr md_reset_stub
outstr md_eom_stub
                                    send 7
                                    ; send CR
                                    set a result code of OK
            mvi
                                    return to caller
 **********************
      Set the MODEM to not answer the phone if it rings
 **************
md set noans:
                                    send AT
            outstr
                  md_attn_ldin
            outstr
                                    send S
                  md_setreg_ldin
                  md_anscnt_stub
            outstr
                                    send no rings
            outchr
                                    send CR
                  md eom stub
            outstr
                  md_read_res
                                    ;get the result code in A
            call
                                    return to caller
            ret
 *****************
      Set the MODEM to answer the phone after 1 ring
 ************
                                    ; send AT
                  md_attn_ldin
                  md_setreg_ldin
md_anscnt_stub
'l'
            outstr
                                    send S
                                    send
            outstr
            outchr
                                    send one ring
                  md_eom_stub
            outstr
            call
                  md_read_res
                                    get the result code in A
                                    return to caller
 Set the MODEM to ECHO all control characters
md_set_echo_on:
            outstr md_attn_ldin
             outstr md_echo_ldin
                                     send E
```

```
outstr md_eon_stub
                                     send 1
            outstr md_eom_stub
call md_read_res
                                     send CR
                                     get the result code in A
                                     return to caller
      Set the MODEM to not ECHO any control characters
 *******************
md set echo off:
            outstr md_attn_ldin
                                     ; send AT
                  md_echo_ldin
md_eoff_stub
            outstr
                                     ;send E
;send Ø
            outstr
                  md_eom_stub
            outstr
                                     ; send CR
            call
                  md_read_res
                                     ;get the result code in A
            ret
                                     return to caller
      Set the MODEM to FULL duplex operation
 *********
md set full on:
            outstr md_attn_ldin
                                     ; send AT
            outstr md_duplx_ldin
outstr md_fdup_stub
                                     send F
                                     ; send 1
            outstr md_eom_stub
                                     send CR
                  md_read_res
                                     get the result code in A
            call
            ret
                                     return to caller
 Set the MODEM to HALF duplex operation
 md_set_half_on:
            outstr md_attn_ldin
                                     ; send AT
                  md_duplx_ldin
md_hdup_stub
md_eom_stub
md_read_res
            outstr
                                     send F
                                      send 0
            outstr
                                     ; send CR
            outstr
            call
                                     ;get the result code in A
                                     return to caller
 Set the MODEM speaker on
md set spkr on:
            outstr md_attn_ldin
                                     ; send AT
            outstr
                  md_spkr_ldin
md_spkon_stub
                                     send F
            outstr
            outstr
                  md_eom_stub
md_read_res
                                      send CR
                                     ;get the result code in A
            call
                                      return to caller
            ret
 Set the MODEM speaker off
 ***********
md_set_spkr_off:
                                      ; send AT
            outstr md attn ldin
                  md_spkr_ldin
md_spkoff_stub
                                      ; send F
; send Ø
            outstr
            outstr
                                      get the result code in A
            call
                   md read res
                                      return to caller
 *********
      Set the MODEM speaker on during dialing
```

(Continued on next page)

FORTRAN PROGRAMMERS

Discover why you should be using **F77L**

the complete implementation of the ANSI FORTRAN 77 Standard for the IBM PC and compatibles.

If you are serious about your FORTRAN programming, you should be using F77L. \$477



Lahey Computer
Systems, Inc.

31244 Palos Verdes Drive West, Suite 243 Rancho Palos Verdes, California 90274 (213) 541-1200

Serving the FORTRAN community since 1969

Circle no. 70 on reader service card.



A Graphic Visual Shell for Unix/Xenix End-Users and Experts Alikel





COGITATE

"A Higher Form of Software" 24000 Telegraph Road

Southfield, MI 48034 (313) 352-2345 TELEX: 386581 COGITATE USA

Circle no. 24 on reader service card.

Dr. Dobb's Journal Subscription Problems?

No Problem! Give us a call and we'll straighten it out. Today.

Outside CA: 800-321-3333 Inside CA: 619-485-9623 or 6947

Finally. BSW-Make.

The Boston Software Works now brings a The Boston Software Works now brings a complete implementation of the Unix "make" facility to MS-DOS. No more recompiling every file in sight after a small edit; no more wondering if you've really rebuilt every module affected by an edit. Just type "make" and BSW-Make automatically builds your product quickly, efficiently and correctly.

BSW-Make supports:

- most compilers and assemblers
- MS-DOS or PC-DOS v2.00 or later
- macros for parameterized builds
- default rules
- MS-DOS pathnamesany MS-DOS machine (192K minimum)

Only \$69.95 postpaid (Mass. residents add 5% sales tax)

The Boston Software Works

120 Fulton Street, Boston, MA 02109 (617) 367-6846

Circle no. 126 on reader service card.



Circle no. 142 on reader service card.

Get the **ProDOS**™ advantage for

all your Aztec C65™ programs

VIX is a UNIX like operating system designed to run Manx's Aztec C65 software under ProDOS. With VIX, programs running under the SHELL will run under ProDOS including c65, cci, as65, asi, In, mklib and others. System includes:

- Standard utilities: cat, cp, date, I, mkdir,
- ren, rm and stty.
 An improved library written in 6502 assembly.
- A fast screen editor with undelete, autoindent, work wrap and more. Source code to entire system except

VIX - \$49.95 + \$3.50 shipping Balanced binary tree data base library- \$75 b-tree with source-\$350

Eclipse Systems

223 Matthew Road Merion Station, Pa. 19066 (215) 664-2419

Circle no. 168 on reader service card.

CP/M Exchange Listing

(Listing continued, text begins on page 102)

```
md_set_spkr_dial:
              outstr md attn ldin
                                           send AT
                     md_spkr_ldin
md_spkdl_stub
md_eom_stub
              outstr
                                           ; send F
              outstr
                                           send 1
              outstr
                                           ;get the result code in A
              call
                     md read res
       Set the MODEM result messages on
 **********
md set res on:
              outstr md_attn_ldin
outstr md_reslt_ldin
outstr md_reson_stub
                                           send AT
                                           ;send O
                                           ;send 0
                     md eom stub
              outstr
                                           send CR
                     md_read_res
              call
                                           ; get the result code in A
                                           return to caller
       Set the MODEM result messages off
               outstr md_attn_ldin
              outstr
                     md_reslt_ldin
md_resoff_stub
                                           ; send Q
; send 1
               outstr
               outstr
                     md_eom_stub
md_read_res
                                            ; send CR
              call
                                           ; get the result code in A
                                           return to caller
       Set the MODEM result messages to numeric
 ****************************
md set res num:
              outstr md_attn_ldin
outstr md_resmod_ldin
                                           ; send AT
               outstr
                     md_num_stub
md_eom_stub
               outstr
                                           send CR
                      md_read_res
               call
                                           ; get the result code in A
                                           return to caller
    *************
       Set the MODEM result messages to verbal
 ***************
 ********************
md_set_res_ver:
                      md_attn_ldin
md_resmod_ldin
md_ver_stub
md_eom_stub
               outstr
outstr
                                            ;send AT;send V
               outstr
                                            ; send 1
               outstr
                                            ; send CR
               call
                      md_read_res
                                            ;get the result code in A
                                            return to caller
 ******************
        Set the MODEM result messages to extended format
 ************
```

(Continued on page 116)

CONTINUING THE TRADITION

DR. DOBB'S JOURNAL ANNOUNCES THE RELEASE OF BOUND VOLUME 8

Every 1983 issue together in one source

Volume Eight Volume Eight

DR DOBB'S JOURNAL

BOUND VOLUME 8 (Item #020)

DDJ turns pro. Some of the most powerful, professional programmer's tools ever published in a magazine are in this volume. Jim Hendrix's Small C compiler. Ed Ream's RED screen editor. A microcomputer subset of the Defense Department's official programming language, Ada. C and Forth and 68000 software. Because the magazine increased in size in 1983, this volume is bigger and better that ever.

Vol. 1 1976 (Item #013)

The material brought together in this volume chronicles the development in 1976 of Tiny BASIC as an alternative to the "finger blistering," front-panel, machine-language programming which was then the only way to do things. This is always pertinent for the bit crunching and byte saving, language design theory, home-brew computer construction and the technical history of personal computing.

Topics include: Tiny BASIC, the (very) first word on CP/M, Speech Synthesis, Floating Point Routines, Timer Routines, Building an IMSAI, and more.

Vol. 2 1977 (Item #014)

1977 found DDJ still on the forefront. These issues offer refinements of Tiny BASIC, plus then state-of-the-art utilities, the advent of PILOT for microcomputers and a great deal of material centering around the Intel 6080, including a complete operating system. Products just becoming available for reviews were the H-8, KIM-1, MITS BASIC, Poly Basic, and NIBL. Articles are about Lawrence Livermoore Lab's BASIC, Alpha Micro, String Handling, Cyphers, High Speed Interaction, I/O, Tiny Pilot & Turtle Graphics, many utilities, and even more.

Vol. 3 1978 (Item #015)

The microcomputer industry entered into its adolescence in 1978. This volume brings together the issues which began dealing with the 6502, with mass-market machines and languages to match. The authors began speaking more in terms of technique, rather than of specific implementations; because of this, they were able to continue laying the groundwork industry would

follow. These articles relate very closely to what is generally available today.

Languages covered in depth were SAM76, Pilot, Pascal, and Lisp, in addition to RAM Testers, S-100 Bus Standard Proposal, Disassemblers, Editors, and much, much more.

Vol. 4 1979 (Item #016)

This volume heraids a wider interest in telecommunications, in algorithms, and in faster, more powerful utilities and languages, innovation is still present in every page, and more attention is paid to the best ways to use the processors which have proven longevity—primarily the 8080IZ80, 6502, and 6800. The subject matter is invaluable both as a learning tool and as a frequent source of reference.

Main subjects include: Programming Problems/ Solutions, Pascal, Information Network Proposal, Floating Point Arithmetic, 8-bit to 16-bit Conversion, Psuedo-random Sequences, and Interfacing a Micro to a Mainframe—more than ever!

Vol. 5 1980 (Item #017)

All the ground-breaking issues from 1980 in one volumel Systems software reached a new level with the advent of CP/M, chronicled herein by Gary Kildall and others (DDJ's all-CP/M issue sold out within weeks of publication). Software portability became a subject of greater import, and DDJ published Ron Cain's immediately famous Small-C compiler—reprinted here in full. Contents include: The Evolution of CP/M, a CP/M-Flavored C Interpreter, Ron Cain's C Compiler

for the 8080. Further with Tiny BASIC, a Syntax-Oriented Compiler Writing Language, CP/M to UCSD Pascal File Conversion, Run-time Library for the Small-C Compiler and, as always, even morel

Vol. 6 1981 (Item #018)

1981 saw our first all-FORTH issue (now sold out), along with continuing coverage of CP/M, small-C, telecommunications, and new languages. Dave Cortesi opened "Dr. Dobb's Clinic" in 1981, beginning one of the magazine's most popular features.

Highlights: Information on PCNET, the Conference Tree, and The Electric Phone Book, writing your own compiler, a systems programming language, and Tiny BASIC for the 6809.

Vol. 7 1982 (Item #019)

In 1982 we introduced several significant pieces of software, including the RED text editor and the Runic extensible compiler, and we continue to publish utility programs and useful algorithms. Two new columns, The CP/M Exchange and The 16-Bit Software Toolbox, were launched, and we devoted special issues to FORTH and telecommunications, Resident Intern Dave Cortesi supplied a year of "Clinic" columns while delivering his famous review of JRT Pascal and writing the first serious technical comparison of CP/M-86 and MSDOS. This was also the year we began looking forward to today's generation of microprocessors and operating systems, publishing software for the Motorola 68000 and the Zilog Z8000 as well as Unix code. And in December, we looked beyond, in the provocative essay, "Fifthgeneration Computers.

Complete your reference library. Buy the entire set of Dr. Dobb's Journals from 1976 through 1983, Bound Volumes 1–8, for \$195.00. That's \$34.00 off the combined individual prices—a savings of almost 15%!

To order by credit card, call toll free: 1-800-528-6050 ext. 4001. Refer to the item	Vol. 1x \$27.75 =		
number of each volume. Or mail this coupon to: Dr. Dobb's Journal,	Vol. 2 x \$27.75 =		
2464 Embarcadero Way, Palo Alto, CA 94303.	Vol. 3 x \$27.75 =		
	Vol. 4 x \$27.75 =		
YES! Please send me the following Volumes of Dr. Dobb's Journal.	Vol. 5 x \$27.75 =		
Payment must accompany your order.	Vol. 6x \$27.75 =		
Please charge my: Visa MasterCard American Express	Vol. 7x \$30.75 =		
Lenclose Check/money order	Vol. 8 x \$31.75 =		
보다 말 하면 보다 하고 하는 것들이 살아가는 것이 하는 것이 하는데 하고 있다. 그는 그는 그를 하는데 되었다.	All 8 x \$195.00 =		
Card # Expiration Date	Sub-total \$		
Signature	California residents add applicable		
	sales tax%		
Name Address	Postage & Handling Must be Included with order.		
(please, no P.O. Boxes)	Please add \$1.75 per book in U.S. (\$4.25 each surface mail		
City State Zip	outside U.S. Foreign Airmail rates available on request.)		
Mail to Dr. Dobb's Journal, 2464 Embarcadero Way, Palo Alto, CA 94303			

C CODE FOR THE PC

source code, of course

LEX \$2	5
LEA	,
YACC & PREP \$2	5
Small-C compiler for 8086/88. \$2)
tiny-c interpreter & shell \$20)
Xlisp 1.4 & tiny-Prolog \$20)
C Tools \$1	5

The Austin Code Works
11100 Leafwood Lane
Austin, Texas 78750-3409
(512) 258-0785

Circle no. 5 on reader service card.



Over 60 volumes of public domain software including:

- compilers
- editors
- text formatters
- communications packages
- many UNIX-like tools

Write or call for more details

The C Users' Group

Post Office Box 97 McPherson, KS 67460 (316) 241-1065

Circle no. 17 on reader service card.

PASCAL TO MODULA-2 TRANSLATOR

- Read and Write statements translated to calls on Modula-2 library modules
- Capitalizes reserved words and standard identifiers.
- Spelling of identifiers made to agree with their declaration
- Modula-2 constructs such as INC, ELSIF, BY-1, VAL are produced
- Other translations are also done
- Untranslateable forms and undeclared identifiers are flagged
- · Accepts compilable ANSI Pascal programs

IBM^m PC and compatibles for DOS 2.00 Price \$40 (California residents \$42.60) Visa/Mastercard Accepted

> BOOK SOFTWARE 1433 SANTA MONICA BLVD., #568 SANTA MONICA, CA 90404 (213) 397-2385

CP/M Exchange Listing

(Listing continued, text begins on page 102)

```
md_set_res_ext:
                  outstr md_attn_ldin
outstr md_res_ldin
outstr md_extres_stub
                                                        ; send AT
                                                        ; send X
; send 1
                                                        send CR
                  outstr md_eom_stub
                                                        ;get the result code in A
                           md_read_res
                  call
                                                        ; return to caller
 *************
         Set the MODEM result messages to standard format
                                                        ; send AT
                  outstr md_attn_ldin
outstr md_res_ldin
                                                        send X
                  outstr md_stdres_stub
outstr md_eom_stub
call md_read_res
                                                        ;send 0
                                                        ;send CR
                           md_read_res
                                                        ;get the result code in A
                                                        ; return to caller
 Reset the USART.
         This routine has been written for the worst case reset condition. Upon initial power on the 8251A may be in
        an undetermined mode state. For that reason the maximum mode setup case of setting synchronous mode and two sync characters is used. Otherwise, there would be a possibility of not consistently completing a reset.
         When exit from this routine is taken the 8251A will be ready for the initial mode and command - command bytes.
, *******************
md_reset_usart:
                  xra
                  sloout md_stat_port
                                                        ;output mode synchronous
                                                        ;output first sync byte
                  sloout md_stat_port
                  sloout md_stat_port
                                                        ;output second sync byte
                   mvi
                            a,md_cmd_ires
                                                        ;8251A reset command
                   sloout md_stat_port
                                                        ; issue the reset command
                                                        return to user
         Reset the USART error status
 ************************************
md_reset_err:
                   lda save_cur_cmd
sloout md_stat_port
                                                      ;get error reset command
                                                        ; send to status port
; return to caller
         Set the USART to 1200 baud
md set1200:
                  call
                        md_reset_usart
                                                        ;establish known initial mode
                           a,md_mode_x16+md_mode_c18+md_mode_nop+md_mode_stpl
                                                        ;set mode to:
                                                                          16X clock
                                                                          8 bits per characte
                                                        no parity
t stop bit
save current mode byte
send the mode byte
                           save_cur_mode
                  sloout md_stat_port
```

```
a,md_cmd_xmton+md_cmd_dtron+md_cmd_rcvon+md_cmd_rtson+md_cm
                 mvi
                                                    set command to:
                                                                     transmitter on
DTR on (not used)
                                                                      receiver on
                                                                     RTS on
                                                                     RESET errors
                                                    save current command byte
                                                    ; send the command byte; return to caller
                 sloout md_stat_port
        Set the USART to 600 baud
md_set600:
                 call
                          md_reset_usart
                                                    ;establish known initial mode
                 mvi
                          a, md_mode_x16+md_mode_c18+md_mode_nop+md_mode_stpl
                                                    ; set mode to:
                                                                     16X clock
                                                                     8 bits per characte
no parity
1 stop bit
                                                    ; save current mode byte
                                                    send the mode byte
                 sloout
                         md_stat_port
                 myi
                         a,md_cmd_xmton+md_cmd_dtron+md_cmd_rcvon+md_cmd_rtsof+md_cm
;set command to:
                                                                     transmitter on
                                                                     DTR on (not used) receiver on
                                                                     RTS off
                                                    RESET errors
                                                    send the command byte return to caller
                 sloout
                         md_stat_port
 *************************
        Set the USART to 300 baud
md set 300:
                 call
                          md_reset_usart
                                                    restablish known initial mode
                          a,md_mode_x64+md_mode_c18+md_mode_nop+md_mode_stpl
                 mvi
                                                    set mode to:
                                                                     8 bits per characte
no parity
                                                                     1 stop bit
                          save_cur_mode
                                                    ; save current mode byte ; send the mode byte
                 sloout
                         md_stat_port
                          a,md_cmd_xmton+md_cmd_dtron+md_cmd_rcvon+md_cmd_rtson+md_cm
                                                    set command to:
                                                                     transmitter on
                                                                     DTR on (not used)
                                                                     receiver on
                                                                     RTS on
                                                                     RESET errors
                                                    save current command byte send the command byte
                          save_cur_cmd
                 sloout md_stat_port
                                                    return to caller
 Set the USART to 150 baud
md_set150:
                 call
                                                    establish known initial mode
                          a,md_mode_x64+md_mode_c18+md_mode_nop+md_mode_stp1

;set mode to:
                 mvi
                                                                     16X clock
                                                                     8 bits per characte
no parity
1 stop bit
                          save_cur_mode
                                                    save current mode byte
                          md_stat_port
                 sloout
                                                    ; send the mode byte
                 mvi
                          a, md_cmd_xmton+md_cmd_dtron+md_cmd_rcvon+md_cmd_rtsof+md_cm
                                                    set command to:
                                                                     transmitter on
                                                                     DTR on (not used)
receiver on
                                                    RESET errors
save current command byte
send the command byte
                          save cur cmd
                 sloout
                         md stat port
                                                    return to caller
```

(Continued on next page)

```
Software
                              Development
                              Tools
      68000/68010 Assembler Package
Assembler, linker, object librarian and extensive indexed
typeset manuals.
Conforms to Motorola structured assembler, publication
M68KMASM[4]. Macros, cross reference and superb load map, 31 character symbols.
Optimized for CP/M-80, -86, -68K, MS-DOS, PC-DOS . $ 595
Portable Source in "C" ......$3000
     Lattice® 68000 "C" Cross Compiler
and Quelo 68000/68010 Assembler Package
Optimized for MS-DOS .....$1095
         68200 Assembler Package
Optimized for CP/M-80, MS-DOS, PC-DOS ...... $ 595
         68020 Assembler Package
Portable Source in "C"
```

Circle no. 136 on reader service card.

CP/M, tm DRI.MS-DOS tm Microsoft. Lattice, tm Lattice Inc.

Quelo Inc. 2464 33rd W. Suite #173

Seattle, WA 98199 Phone (206) 285-2528

Telex II (TWX) 910-333-8171

TURBO PROFESSIONAL

Turbo Pascal Tools

- SERVICE INTERRUPTS IN PASCAL
- EASY SIDEKICK™-LIKE PROCEDURES
 VARIABLE SIZE WINDOWS
- · KEYBOARD MACROS
- DOS PROGRAM EXECUTION

For more information contact

Patrick Adams

COD, Visa, MasterCard

- & RETURN • 11 INCLUDE FILES, 109 ROUTINES
 • SOURCE CODE INCLUDED

SUPER MACS™ example program features keyboard macros, save macro files, load macro files, movable window, write screen to ASCII file, print concurrently in DOS 3.0 or greater. Works within other programs. Available separately as .COM file. -\$10.00

SUPER MACS ONLY (.COM) WITH TURBO PROFESSIONAL & SUPER MACS SOURCE CODE -\$49.95 -\$ 5.00 S & H

MC & VISA orders: (206) 367-0650 Or send check or money order to: Sunny Hill Software

13732 Midvale North, Suite 206 Seattle, WA 98133

Requires IBM PC, XT, AT, or 100% compatible; DOS 2.0 - 3.1; Turbo Pascal 2.0 - 3.01B for compatibles. Sidekick trademark Borland Intl.

Circle no. 10 on reader service card.

THE HAMMER Software Tools in C

More than just BIOS/DOS access THE HAMMER Library also provides routines for multi-level 123-like menus, easy data entry & verification of strings, numbers, & dates, screen attribute control, date & time processing, AND MORE.

Super data entry routines give programmer a natural, strong interface with the user. They work in both "single-field" and "multi-field" (full screen editing) modes. This is NOT just another library of general purpose routines.

For: IBM/PC family with DOS 2.00+ C Compilers: CI-C86, Lattice, DeSmet, and new Microsoft V3.00

\$195 with source code and manual. To order or inquire, CALL OR WRITE:

> O.E.S. SYSTEMS 1906 Brushcliff Road Pittsburgh, PA 15221 412/243-7365

Looking for the right tool for the job?

GET THE HAMMER

Circle no. 20 on reader service card.

AT LAST -

A handbook that contains the Programming Codes for 100's of popular printers.

Announcing:

PROGRAMMERS' HANDBOOK OF COMPUTER PRINTER COMMANDS

The handbook gives you:

- Codes for printers made by over 40 Printer Manufacturers.
- Easy to use spiral bound book of over 250 pages of Programming Codes written in table form.
- Codes arranged by Written Code, Hex and Decimal equivalent, and with a brief description of what each code does.
- Codes for either Daisy-Wheel or Dot Matrix Printers (models through 1984).

ONLY \$37.95 + \$2 shpg./hdlg. ppd. with a two week approval guarantee. IF NOT SATISFIED, return in original carton for refund of book price only.

FOR MORE INFORMATION OR TO ORDER CALL OR WRITE:

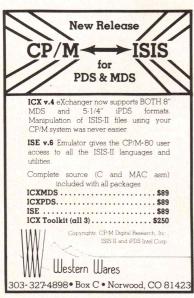




(812) 876-7811 (9-5 EST)
P.O. BOX 596, ELLETTSVILLE, IN 47429
We accept MC, VISA, MO—same day shpg.
COD—\$2 extra. CKs—Allow extra 14 days.

VISA

Circle no. 11 on reader service card.



Circle no. 152 on reader service card

and and and THE DIE No source code for your REL files? H 200 REL/MAC 2 and and and and converts a REL file in the Microsoft™ M80 format to an 8080 or ZILOG™ Z80 source code MAC file with insertion of all public and external symbols. • REL/MAC makes MAC source files • REL/MOD lists library modules REL/VUE displays the bit stream ang . REL/PAK includes all of the above • 8080 REL/MAC demo disk \$10.00 REL/PAK for 8080 only \$99.95 Send check, VISA, MC or C.O.D. to MICROSMITH **COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY** PO. BOX 1473, ELKHARI, IN 46515 1-800-622-4070 STEETS STEETS 300,500 (Illinois only 1-800-942-7317)

Circle no. 41 on reader service card.

CP/M Exchange Listing

(Listing continued, text begins on page 102)

page

This section of the program falls after all other program code as required by the relocation routine used. endobi: '+++' .md eom disconnect from phone line md_dis_msq: db md_repeat_msg: 'A/', md_eom repeat last command 'AT', md_eom ; beginning of all messages db md attn ldin: md_dial_ldin: md_echo_ldin: db 'D' .md eom ;dial number lead-in 'E', md_eom
'F', md_eom
'M', md_eom ;echo all commands lead-in md_duplx_ldin: md_spkr_ldin: md_reslt_ldin: db duplex transmission ;speaker control db 'Q',md_eom
'S',md_eom
'V',md_eom
'X',md_eom db result message control; set registers md_setreg_ldin: db md_resmod_ldin: db ;set numeric/verbal result mode md_res_ldin: ;set result mode ;answer phone immediately;dial via pulse method;dial via tone method;delay for 2 seconds during 'P', md_eom
'T', md_eom
',', md_eom md_pulse_stub: md_tone_stub: db db md_pause_stub: dialing db '0',md_eom db turn local echo off; turn local echo on md_eoff_stub: db md eon stub: 'l', md_eom
'0', md_eom
'1', md_eom
'1', md_eom
'2', md_eom
'2', md_eom
'1', md_eom
'1', md_eom
'1', md_eom md_hdup_stub: ; half duplex db ;full duplex md_fdup_stub: db md_spkoff_stub: db ;turn speaker off md_spkdl_stub: db turn speaker on until connect md_spkon_stub: md_reson_stub: db turn speaker on send result messages suppress result messages; set answer count md_resoff_stub: db md_anscnt_stub: db ;set escape code ;set wait for carrier time md_escod_stub: db '2',md_eom '2', md_eom
'7', md_eom
'0', md_eom
'1', md_eom
'0', md_eom
'1', md_eom
'2', md_eom md carwat stub: db result messages are numeric md_num_stub: result messages are verbal; standard result codes md_ver_stub: db
md_stdres_stub: db md_extres_stub: db ;extended result codes md reset stub: db reset command md_eom_stub: md_cr,md_eom ;end of message md_number: ;place phone number here ;followed by md_eom_stub save res code: ds ;save area for current mode byte ;save area for current command byte save_cur_mode: save_cur_cmd:

Listing 1 - S-100 Modem Overlay Program

End Listing

WorkArea

A Text Management & Presentation System for Software Developers

- WorkArea incorporates your word-processor (or the full function editor provided) into an object-oriented data-base containing text, numbers, strings, vectors, calculations, scripts, windows, interrogatives and more
- · WorkArea can be used as an authoring system, for building minor expert or knowledge-base systems.
- WorkArea can be used in conjunction with DMCQ consulting services to build customized products. WorkArea is written in 'c' and among its utilities has functions for compressing files (directly readable by WorkArea) and merging WorkArea files.
- WorkArea is available in read-only versions.
- WorkArea runs on the IBM PC and compatibles with 256K RAM. DOS 2.xx, floppy or fixed-disk, monochrome or color monitor.

Complete WorkArea package: \$275 Demo and documentation package: \$30 (site license or special orders possible)

DMCQ

Systems Consulting and Software Development

To order:

P.O. Box 602 (707) 743-1907

Ukiah, CA 95482

Send a check or money order. Sorry, we do NOT accept phone, credit card or COD orders. Please supply a street address for UPS delivery

Circle no. 21 on reader service card.





A Compiler For dBASE III \$600

> Write-Hand Man (Sidekick for CP/M)

8" Format \$49.95 51/4" Formats \$54.95

CP/M LIVES!

A die hard CP/M house actually exists. We confess, we still sell, support, and use CP/M systems and software. Custom multiuser hardware and dBASE II applications are available.

d/MULTI

Multiuser dBASE II for TurboDOS

At last! File & record locking as easy as d-BASE-II. Now unlimited users can perform the magic of dBASE in the program or interactive mode. Don't look for it anywhere else - A MARTIAN EXCLUSIVE!

d/MULTI ... \$695 Dealer inquiries encouraged



(619) 464-2924

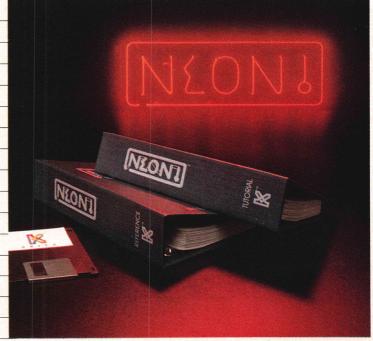
Circle no. 74 on reader service card.

NEON: TURN ON THE FULL POWER OF YOUR MACINTOSH."

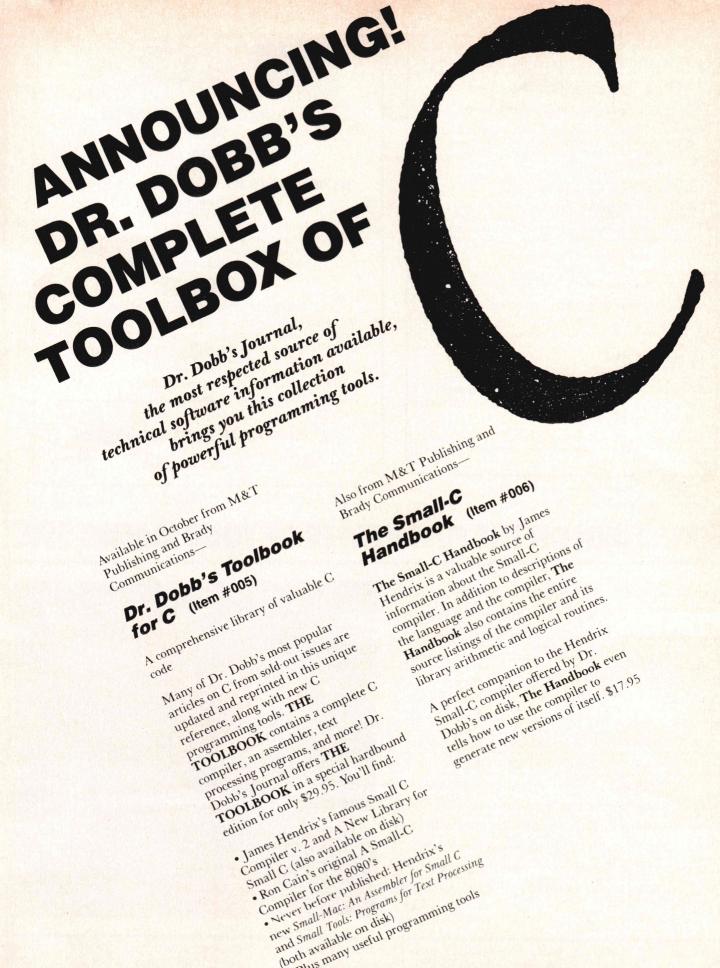
Hidden within your Mac is the programming power, flexibility, and speed to match your imagination. Neon is your key to this object-oriented world. Based on the same design philosophy as the Mac itself, Neon lets you create and command objects program modules that you build, perfect, and add to your personal collection of tools. In this Smalltalk-like environment, you wield the power to quickly assemble and test ideas, tuning as you go for maximum speed and efficiency.

Neon works in 128K or dynamically expands for the fattest Mac possible. It is easy to work with from the very beginning. Additional help is provided through the comprehensive manual by Danny Goodman.

Created by Kriya Systems, Inc. for the development of our Typing Tutor III™ program, Neon is your answer for professional software development. With Neon, there are no licensing fees. Ever. For the MacIntosh developer, Neon is the best choice.







Compiler for the 8080's

inC

(both available on disk)

pour available on disk)
• Plus many useful programming tools

To complement The Toolbook Dr. Dobb's also offers the Dr. Dobb's C Tools To complement The Toolbook Dr. Dobb's also offers the Toolbook Dr. Dobb's also offers the Toolbook Dr. Dobb's also offers the Source code is included and excent where indicated he source code is included and excent where indicated he source code is included and excent where indicated he source code is included and excent where indicated he source code is included and excent where indicated he source code is included and excent where indicated he source code is included and excent where indicated he source code is included and excent where it is included and excent whe following programs on disk for only where indicated, both source code is included and, except where available following and MS or PC DOS versions are available of PC DOS versions are available. source code is included and, except where indicated, to CP/M and MS or PC DOS versions are available. on Disk

Small-C Compiler (Item #007) Jim Hendrix's Small-C Compiler is the most popular history of software nublished in Dr. Dobb's 10-year history of software Jim Hendrix's Small-C Compiler is the most popular history.

Jim Hendrix's Small-C Compiler Do. Dobb's 10-year history.

Dobb's 10-year history.

The Small-C Compiler design. the Small-C piece of software published in compiler design. the Small-C Like a home study course in compiler design. Like a home study course in compiler design, the Small-C

Compiler and The Small-C Handbook provide all you

Compiler and The Smallers are constructed as well as

need to learn how compilers are Compiler and The Small-C Handbook provide all you need to learn how compilers are constructed, as well as need to learn how compilers are its most fundamental level need to learn how compilers at its most fundamental level need to learn how compilers are constructed, as well as The teaching the C language at its most fundamentation for both teaching the Handbook provides documentation for both teaching the Handbook provides documentation for both teaching the Clanguage at its most fundamentation for both teaching the Clanguage at its most fundamentation for both teaching the Clanguage at its most fundamentation for both teaching the Clanguage at its most fundamentation for both teaching the compilers are constructed, as well as the constructed teaching the Clanguage at its most fundamental level. Small C. however an addendum is recommended in yersions. Small Handbook provides documentation for both in stecommended in a addendum is recommended in the steel of the Handbook for MS or PC DOC on a versions, however, an addendum for MS or PC DOC on a versions to The Handbook for MS or PC DOC on a dditton to The Handbook for MS or PC DOC on the dditton to The Handbook for MS or PC DOC on the dditton to The Handbook for MS or PC DOC on the dditton to The Handbook for MS or PC DOC on the dditton to The Handbook for MS or PC DOC on the dditton to The Handbook for MS or PC DOC on the dditton to The Handbook for MS or PC DOC on the dditton to The Handbook for The Handbook for MS or PC DOC on the dditton to The dditton to The Handbook for MS or PC DOC on the dditton to The Handbook for The Handbook fo versions; however, an addendum is recommended in addendum is recommended in NS or PC DOS-specific Nersions; however, an addendum is available for 44 95 addition to The Addendum is available for Addend addition to The Handbook for MS or PC DOS-specification to The Handbook for MS available for \$4.05.

The addendum is available for \$4.008.

Small Tools: Programs for Text This package consists of programs designed to perform Processing (Item #009) specific functions on text files, including; editing; searching; specific functions on text files, including; printing; searching; formatting; sorting; merging; listing; and concatenating; formatting; reansliterating; conving and concatenating; changing; transliterating; conving and concatenating; This package consists of programs designed to performations conting merging listing or inting sections on text files, listing or inting sections of the section of the sect formatting, sorting, merging, listing, printing, searching, concatenating, copying and concatenating, changing, transliterating, replacing spaces with tabs changing, and decrypting, replacing spaces with tabs changing; transliterating; copying and concatenating; and changing; transliterating; copying spaces with tabs and encrypting and decrypting; replacing spaces; words, or lines; and encrypting and decrypting characters, words, or lines; and tabs with spaces; counting characters. encrypting and decrypting; replacing spaces with tabs and tabs with spaces; counting characters, words, or lines; and tabs with spaces; counting characters includes only source tabs with spaces; counting characters includes only source tabs with spaces; counting characters, words, or lines; and them #n101

selecting printer fonts. Available for \$0.95 selecting printer fonts. This package includes only source (them #010)

Small-Mac: An Assembler for Small.Mac is a macro assembler designed to stress Value. C-language adaptability, and facility. C-language simplicity, portability, simplicity, portability simplified macro facility. The package features simplified macro Small-Mac is a macro assembler designed to stress and educations simplicity, portability, adaptability, and educational value.

Simplicity, portability, adaptability, and educational value.

C. language adaptability, and educational value.

C. language The facility, portability, and educational value.

Simplicity, portability, adaptability, and educational value.

The package features implified macro messages. object file error messages. Small.C (Item #011) The Package features simplified macro facility, C-language expression operators, descriptive error messages, object file expression operators, descriptive error machine instruction expression and an externally defined machine instruction. expression operators, descriptive error messages, object fill the error messages, object fill expression operators, descriptive error messages, descriptive error messag visibility, and an externally defined machine instruction assembler, linkage rolling library manager (PI) table. Included programs are: macro manager (PI) table. Included programs are: library manager (PI) table. Included programs are: library manager (PI) table. Included programs are: macro assembler, link cellor, load-and-go loader, library manager, file Telicotable file for and dumn relocatable file configuration utility and dumn relocatable. editor, load-and-go loader, library manager, CPU This configuration utility, and dump relocatable for CP/M systems only configuration available for CP/M systems only program is available for CP/M systems only program is available for CP/M systems on the configuration and configuration are also shown in the configuration of configuration utility, and dump relocatable file.

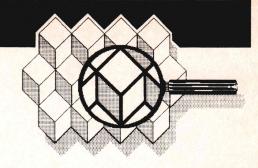
Program is available for CP Meo or Program is available for CP Meo or Program is available for CP Meo or program is available for \$9.95.

Documentation available for \$9.95.

To order by credit card call toll free: 1-800-528-6050 ext. 4001. Refer to the item number of each product. Or, send this order form with your payment to: Dr. Dobb's Journal 2464 Embarcadora Way, Pala Alta CA 94303

DI. Dood's Journal, 2404 Embarca	ucio way, raio i	,	QTY.	TOTAL
BOOKS			- 1	
Dr. Dobb's Toolbook`	\$29.95	X		
Small-C Handbook	\$17.95	X	=	
Check I	Format MS or PC DOS			
DISKS	TC DOS			
Small-C Compiler	\$19.95	X	=	
Small Tools Text Processor	\$19.95	X	=	
Small Mac Assembler				
(for CP/M only)	\$19.95	X	_	
Small-C Compiler MSPC-DOS specific addendum to The Small-C Handbook (NOTE: The Small-C Handbook p full documentation for the CP/M v		X	=	
Small Tools	\$9.95	X	=	
Small Mac	\$9.95	X	=	
California residents add applicable sales tax Add \$1.75 per item for shipping in U.S., Shipping \$4.25 per item outside U.S. TOTAL \$ For CP/M system disks only, please specify one of the following formats: Kaypro Apple Zenith Z-100 DS/DD Osborne 8" SS/SD Inquire about other formats				
PAYMENT MUST ACCOMPAN Check enclosed Please charge my VISA			☐ Amer	. Exp.
Card #				
Exp. Date				
Signature				
Name				
Address(please use street address) City				
State	Zip			
Allow 6-12 Weeks for delivery				3109A

OF INTEREST



by Alex Ragen

CP/M

Electronic Business, a magazine devoted to the dollars and cents issues of the computer business, recently published a long article analyzing the microprocessor market. It carried the surprising message that 8-bit processors make up by far the lion's share of that market, with 16-bit processors trailing far behind. Moreover, most industry observers expect this situation to continue for many years. The reason is that the now inexpensive 8bit processors and their peripherals are perfectly adequate for most applications. Where 16-bit processors hold sway is in the prestige conscious world of the personal computer, where only the latest fashion is marketable. In my corner of the world, everyone talks only about BMWs and IBM PCs, but they drive Toyotas and, when they build a piece of equipment, they use Z80s whenever they can and develop the software for it with that workhorse, CP/M 80, the reports of whose death have been greatly exaggerated.

It's true that finding a place to buy CP/M 80 software is a challenge, but there is plenty of good software out there. Those who persevere will find that their blood, sweat and tears will be rewarded. One of the most nagging problems a dealer has in stocking CP/M 80 software is that he has to carry several dozen disk formats. As a result stores are not a good place to find software. The best source is the manufacturer, who can whip up a disk for your format using one of the disk emulation programs now widely available. A good source for advertisements is Kaypro's magazine, PROFILES, which is available at most Kaypro dealers.

Echelon Inc. is one company that continues to develop quality CP/M 80

software. Its piece de resistance is ZCPR3, the CCP replacement which gives CP/M 80 a number of Unix like features. Also SYSLIB3, a macro library with 210 subroutines, DISCAT, a disk and file utility program, TERM 3, a telecommunications program, and many others. All programs come with extensive documentation. For a catalog and price list, contact the vendor at 101 First St., Los Altos, CA 94022, (415) 948-3820. Reader Service Number 101.

The KAMAS "Outline Processor" is now available for CP/M 80 2.2. KAMAS combines outline processing and information retrieval with word processing to provide a complete environment for developing and controlling text. KAMAS is an aid for writers, researchers and other professionals who must organize their ideas and categorize information. It allows users to classify information in a familiar outline structure, and then to alter and access the information based on that structure. Levels of the outline can be collapsed from the screen and hidden from view, and then expanded back into view for editing. KAMAS includes a full screen editor with document output controls as well as a Forth-like programming language. There is a growing body of public domain add-ons, and the vendor offers three volumes of these utilities. The price is \$147 plus \$4 shipping. Contact KAMA-SOFT Inc., 2525 S.W. 224th Avenue. Aloha, OR 97006, (503) 649-3765. Reader Service Number 103.

Alternative Languages

The Forth-83 Handy Reference Card is now available free from the Forth Interest Group (FIG). It functions as a pocket programming aid and reference for Forth programmers. Com-

mands are grouped by function and include: stack manipulation, comparison, arithmetic and others. For additional information about the card and FIG, call the FIG hot line at (408) 277-0668 or write FIG, P.O. Box 8231, San Jose, CA 95155. Reader Service Number 105.

MacScheme is a modern implementation of Lisp for the 512K Macintosh. It offers an interpreter with full run time error detection and debugging and adheres to the standards for Scheme, an influential dialect of Lisp. It supports the most important features of Lisp: lexically scoped variables, first class procedures (closures), macros, and generic arithmetic, including floating point and infinite precision integers. Smalltalk-like interface features multiple scrolling windows. The price is \$125 without copy protection. Contact Semantic Microsystems, 1001 Bridgeway, Suite 543, Sausalito, CA 94965. Reader Service Number 111.

UO-LISP, which contains over 400 standard Lisp functions and comes with an optimizing compiler that generates native 8086 code, is now available for the IBM PC and compatibles. There is a multi-window screen editor that supports Lisp interactions and a complete program development package. The entire package is priced at \$150. The LEARN LISP system, a subset with on line help, a special reference manual and tutorial guide, is priced at \$85. UO-LISP2, a CP/M version, costs \$125. Contact Northwest Computer Algorithms, P.O. Box 90995, Long Beach, CA 90809, (213) 426-1893. Reader Service Number 113.

CLISP is a Lisp interpreter written in C for the IBM PC. It has 40 functions for list manipulation, arithmetic, relational and Boolean opera-

dbase III you ver good! new so good! looked so good!

An Open Letter About dWINDOW:

dWINDOW™ is a unique utility program (9k) that dramatically enhances the screen presentations of dBASE. By patching itself into memory, dWINDOW adds a series of new commands and functions to the dBASE repertoire. The effect is spectacular!

Windowing, à la dWINDOW, allows one to create windows and locate them anywhere on the screen. They can range in size from 2 by 2 characters to a full screen. They can be created by capturing a screen or any portion thereof or by defining the window's size and then filling it with written text or a dBASE application program. Each window can also be assigned borders and backgrounds of any color or any texture (dWINDOW uses the full extended ASCII set and attributes). Each window can be moved about on the

screen and can be done so without destroying other windows (allowing for an efficient "cut and paste" function). Each window can be assigned to any one of 99 memory buffers or to a file name (the number of windows allowed is limited only by the amount of disk space available.). The window can then be retrieved at machine language speed while under program control.

Using the features and power of dWINDOW in combination with dBASE provides the user with a much needed and more complete set of tools than he now has. He can quickly and easily develop menu-driven programs. He can create on-line look-ups, such as extensive help screens. He can simply spruce up his dBASE menu and data entry screens. To quote a recent review in Database Advisor, "If you want a truly flashy, professional and interesting applications program with many features not available in plain vanilla dBASE, dWINDOW is for you. It is a program that is absolutely magic and dazzling, not to mention downright fun."

dWINDOW comes with 43 pages of documentation and a reference guide for

programmers. Instead of a written tutorial, there are some pretty remarkable utility programs included (over 30 of them) that were written as sample applications. Their coding is included in the disk so that one can see firsthand, line by line of code, how a particular program was written using dBASE and dWINDOW syntax statements. Besides being excellent examples, they are also very functional and useful programs. The "IDEA" is a menu-driven guide to dWINDOW. "WIP" (Window Information Processing) is a completely menu-driven program that allows one to create any sort of window structure with speed and ease. There are many other sample programs as well as window files, so there is lots of stuff to play with

and change or modify if one likes.

dWINDOW does not require a mouse or bit-map graphics. It does require DOS Version 2.0 or above, and is compatible with IBM PC, XT, or AT; Compaq; and other 100% compatibles.

Pricing:

dWINDOW. II \$99.00* dWINDOW. III \$99.00*

*With Case Table Generator \$149.00 Site licensing available.

TOLL FREE 800/547-3000 (Dept. 620)

Liberty Bell Publishing 618 NW Glisan, Suite 203 Portland, Oregon 97209 Telephone 503/221-1806.

dBASE III is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate.

Thinking of the C Language?

THINK COMPUTER INNOVATIONS



C86 VERSION 2.3 with Source Level Debugging Support

The C language has rapidly become the development language of choice for applications ranging from Operating Systems to Accounting Packages. WHY? Its structured approach and extreme portability make it perfectly suited to today's fast-paced environment.

Of all of the C Compilers available for PC/MSDOS, more programmers choose COMPUTER INNOVATIONS' C86. WHY? Because it's part of a COMPREHENSIVE family of C products with an unparalleled reputation for performance, reliability, and stability.

C86 2.3 C COMPILER

C for PC/MSDOS began with C86 and today it remains perhaps the most solid, stable C Compiler available. Even <u>competitor's</u> ads show C86 as a consistent top level performer in benchmark testing.

Version 2.3 offers a host of new features including source level debugging support and a 40% boost in compilation speed. Call for complete specifications.

COST: \$395 UPDATE TO 2.3: \$35 w/old diskettes NOT COPY PROTECTED CALL ABOUT VOLUME DISCOUNTS

LEARN C INTERACTIVELY WITH INTRODUCING C

Intimidated by rumors about the difficulty of learning C? Need to train your staff quick-ly? INTRODUCING C can help. INTRODUCING C combines a thorough, self-paced manual with a unique C interpreter to provide a fast, efficient method of learning C. Designed for both professional and casual programmers, it provides a comprehensive understanding of important C concepts such as standard K&R syntax and operators, full structures and unions, arrays, pointers, and data types. Requires IBM PC, XT, or AT with one disk drive and 192K bytes of memory.

COST: \$125 - NOT COPY PROTECTED

CI PROBE SOURCE DEBUGGER

Take advantage of C86 2.3 source level debugging support with CI PROBE. Cut down program development time and save money! CI PROBE is highly economical yet has the features of debuggers costing far more.

COST: \$225 - NOT COPY PROTECTED

C-TERP C86 COMPATIBLE INTERPRETER

The C-TERP INTERPRETER is a full K&R implementation that allows you to write code and execute it immediately without the compile and link steps. Once you have your program running with C-TERP you can compile the code (without alterations) with C86 for fast, efficient executable files. C-TERP requires 256K, 512K is recommended. COST: C86 version - List Price: \$300, Special Computer Innovations Price \$250. Combined C86 & Lattice version - List Price: \$400, Special Computer Innovations Price \$350.

Start With Us, Stay With Us

Computer Innovations offers a complete range of products that let you enter the C environment and create applications with the most advanced set of development tools available. Unparalleled tech support assures that you're always at the height of productivity.

To order call: 800-922-0169



980 Shrewsbury Ave., Tinton Falls, NJ 07724 • (201) 542-5920

C-TERP is a trademark of Gimple Software. Prices and specifications subject to change without notice.

tions. A modest library of Lisp functions is also included. The price is \$150, which includes source code and documentation. Contact WEST-COMP Software Development Group, 517 North Mountain Avenue, Suite 229, Upland, CA 91786, (714) 982-1738. Reader Service Number

Useful and practical expert systems can be designed and implemented by users with no prior knowledge of AI programming with the ES/P Advisor, according to the vendor. The product, written in Prolog 2 for the IBM PC, gives the user the benefit of general purpose (and Prolog 2) interfacing, fast execution, windows, garbage collection and other features. There are no limits in knowledge base or number of rules that can be handled. The price is \$895. Contact Expert Systems International, 1150 First Avenue, King of Prussia, PA 19406, (215) 337-2300. Reader Service Number 117.

STOK PILOT-PC, a language for the development of advanced training and control applications, is now available for the IBM PC. This is the only high level language with integrated instructions for the storage and manipulation of audio on a hard disk. Contact Stok Software, 17 West 17th St., New York, NY 10011, (212) 243-1444. Reader Service Number 119.

Super Pascal, a complete development system for the Commodore 64 and 128 computers, is available for \$59.95 from Abacus Software, 2201 Kalamazoo S.E., P.O. Box 7211, Grand Rapids, MI 49510, (616) 241-5510. Reader Service Number 121.

Apple

A transportable 300 baud modem which clips on to the back of the Apple IIc and solves the problem of sudden disconnect when a call comes in on a "call waiting" line, has been announced by Prometheus Products. The price is \$199.95. Contact the vendor at P.O. Box 4156, Fremont, CA 94539, (415) 490-2370. Reader Service Number 123.

The Mac 3.5 card provides Apple II users with a 3.6 MHz 65C02 processor that speeds up their Apple in

some cases by as much as 3.5 times,

though the vendor is careful to point out that for programs that contain most of their code in the auxiliary memory of the Apple IIe, e.g. Pascal 1.2, the speed advantages will be less impressive. Contact A.P.P.L.E Coop, 290 S.W. 43rd St., Renton, WA 98055, (206) 251-5222. Reader Service Number 125.

A RAM disk for the Macintosh is available from Symmetry Corporation. Quickdisk requires a 512K Mac or XL and costs \$34. Contact Symmetry at 3900 East Camelback Road, Suite 103-S, Phoenix, Arizona 85018 (602) 224-5944. Reader Service Number 127.

Hippopotamus Software has announced the availability of level 2 of its Hippo-C for the Macintosh. Level 1, which has been available for several months, is designed for use by educational institutions and the general public. It incorporates the familiar Macintosh interface and includes an editor, full C compiler, linker, symbolic debugger, standard C library, online tutorial, and shell command processor. Level 2 features an optimizing compiler, 68000 assembler, linker, librarian, full floating-point support, header files and a Unix-like command shell, access to over 500 toolbox routines, the sound channels, and serial ports. Level 1 retails for \$149.95, and level 2 retails for \$399.95. An upgrade kit for level 1 costs \$250. There are no licensing fees for software produced using Hippo-C, and nonprotected versions are available for \$25 more. Reader Service Number 129.

The same vendor also has introduced Hippo-Lock, a "business Data Security System" for the Mac, which scrambles the contents of a file once the user creates a keyword phrase using the DES standard. Hippo-Lock works with microdisks, hard disks, and over the AppleTalk office network, and it can be used to scramble electronic mail on MCI mail, Easy-Link, and Compuserve. Contact the vendor at 985 University Avenue, Suite 12, Los Gatos, California 95030 (408) 395-3190. Reader Service Number

DeskTop Software has announced a solution for the problem of incom-

patibility of copy protection schemes and hard disk usage. The new system, which transfers the copy protection information to the hard disk, is available for all three of DeskTop's products: 1stBASE, 1stPORT, and 1st-MERGE. Present users can obtain the new system at no charge. Contact the vendor at 244 Wall Street, Princeton, New Jersey 08540 (609) 924-7111.

Reader Service Number 133.

IBM-PC

The Disc Interchange Service con-

verts files written in one format to a different format. They have added the 3½ inch drive to their format conversion capabilities, bringing the number of formats supported to nearly 200. The following formats are available: DG/One, Kaypro 2000 and the IBM PC 2 (when its details become known), as well as the Hewlett-Packard HP-150. Contact the vendor at 481 Great Road, Acton, MA 01720, (617) 263-6001. Reader Service Number 109.



Circle no. 19 on reader service card.

A software package which is designed to ensure the security of data in a shared computer environment without the use of encryption has been announced by AST Research. The Knight Data Security Manager offers passwords, copy protection utilities and a variety of file management features for the IBM PC and compatibles. A complete menu driven DOS interface is also provided, though access to DOS is still possible in the normal way. Contact the vendor at 2121 Alton Ave., Irvine, CA 92714, (714) 863-1333. Reader Service Number 135.

X-VIEW 86, which allows hardware and software experts to observe the internal operations of DOS applications software, has been introduced by McGraw Hill. It is available for immediate shipment and is priced at \$59.95 plus shipping. X-VIEW 86 is a software analyzer and consists of a diskette, documentation and technical support for registered users. the product is available on a special 10 day examination basis, and the price is fully refundable, provided the protective seal on the diskette is unbroken. Contact the vendor at 8111 LBJ Freeway, Dallas, TX 75251, (800) 221-8439, or (800) 233-8439 in Texas. Reader Service Number 137.

CP/EM makes CP/M 80 emulation in software available for the IBM PC and compatibles. It is priced at \$79.95. Contact the ICU Group, P.O. Box 10118, Rochester, NY 14610, (716) 425-2519. Reader Service Number 139.

C and Unix

Computer Innovations has announced version 2.3 of their Optimizing C86 compiler, whose most important new feature is source level debugging support. This allows popular debuggers such as Periscope, Pfix Plus and Atron to be used. The documentation is completely new. It is priced at \$395, or \$35 for an upgrade for exsiting C86 users. Contact the vendor at 980 Shrewsbury Avenue, Tinton Falls, NJ 07724, (800) 922-0169. Reader Service Number 141.

HEXPOSE is a "visual" binary file editor for Unix which can be used for patching object modules, repairing damaged files and verifying the results of I/O operations. For further information, contact Specialized Systems Consultants, P.O. Box 55549, Seattle, WA 98125, (206) 367-UNIX. Reader Service Number 143.

National Semiconductor has announced the production release of Genix 4.2, a port of Berkeley 4.2 BSD Unix for National's Series 32000 32 bit microprocessor family. The package includes a C compiler and porting tools for a VAX/4.2 host. A Pascal compiler is available as well. National also offers System V/ Series 32000, based on AT&T's Unix System V. Contact the vendor at 2900 Semiconductor Drive, Santa Clara, CA 95051 (408) 721-5000. Reader Service Number 145.

Software Architecture and Engineering has announced a line of embeddable expert system tools implemented in C. Initial releases of the Knowledge Engineering System II support the IF... THEN production rules for inferencing, and future releases will add frame-based pattern matching and statistical inferencing methods. Contact the vendor at 1500 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 800, Arlington, Virginia 22209 (703) 276-7910. Reader Service Number 147.

Software Research Associates has introduced its Test Coverage Analysis Tool (TCAT) for C, which the vendor claims will improve the quality of unit and system level testing by a factor of five or more. It identifies which parts of a program have been tested and which have not. TCAT/C is available for VAX/Unix, VAX/VMS, and IBM PC and compatibles. Prices range from \$975 to \$9000 depending on the configuration. SRA is prepared to port TCAT/C to almost any operating system on a custom basis. For further information, contact the vendor at 580 Market Street, San Francisco, California 94104 (415) 957-1441. Reader Service Number 149.

A training package for C has been announced by Computer Innovations, the developers of C-86. "Introducing C," which consists of a self-paced training manual and C interpreter, runs on an IBM PC (DOS 2.0) with 192K. The price is \$95. Contact the vendor at 980 Shrews-

bury Avenue, Tinton Falls, New Jersey 07724. Reader Service Number 151.

Smart/C is an integrated precompilation development environment for C; it consists of a syntax-directed editor integrated with a screen-oriented interpreter and the Migrator, which allows existing C programs to become "amenable" to the Smart/C environment. It runs under Unix System V, Berkeley BSD 4.2, Xenix, and MSDOS. Contact AGS Computers, Advanced Products Division, 1139 Spruce Drive, Mountainside, New Jersey 07092 (201) 654-4321. Reader Service Number 153.

Interactive/C is a full K&R development system that includes a command processor, full screen editor, source level debugger, and execution profiler. Its multiwindow multi-user interface permits debugging of full screen graphics on one or more CRTs with simultaneous display of source code, program output, and system status. It is compatible with Lattice C and lists for \$395. Contact the vendor, IMPACC Associates, at P.O. Box 93, Gwynedd Valley, Pennsylvania 19437. Reader Service Number 155.

C-LINK is an application generator that, working with the vendor's S-Tran BASIC to C translator, allows a programmer to develop programs in C by writing in BASIC. C-LINK runs under Unix or Xenix and costs \$695. For further information, contact the vendor, SMI, at 20720 South Leapwood Avenue, Carson, California 90746 (213) 538-8174. Reader Service Number 157.

DDI

Tools That Make Your Job Easier

For PCDOS/MSDOS (2.0 and above/128K) • IBM PC/Compatibles, PC Ir., Tandy 1000/1200/2000, & others For CPM80 2.2/3.0 (Z80 required/64K) • 8" SSSD, Kaypro 2/4, Osborne I SD/DD, Apple II, & others

MIX EDITOR

Programmable, Full/Split Screen Text Processor

Introductory Offer

Great For All Languages

A general purpose text processor, the MIX Editor is packed with features that make it useful with any language. It has auto indent for structured languages like Pascal or C. It has automatic line numbering for BASIC (255 character lines). It even has fill and justify for English.

Split Screen

You can split the screen horizontally or vertically and edit two files simultaneously.

Custom Key Layouts

Commands are mapped to keys just like WordStar. If you don't like the WordStar layout, it's easy to change it. Any key can be mapped to any command. You can also define a key to generate a string of characters, great for entering keywords.

Macro Commands

The MIX Editor allows a sequence of commands to be executed with a single keystroke. You can define a complete editing operation and perform it at the touch of a key.

Custom Setup Files

Custom keyboard layouts and macro commands can be saved in setup files. You can create a different setup file for each language you use.

MSDOS Features

Execute any DOS command or run another program from inside the editor. You can even enter DOS and then return to the editor by typing exit.

MIX C COMPILER

Full K&R Standard C Language Unix Compatible Function Library

Introductory Offer

Complete & Standard

MIX C is a complete and standard implementation of C as defined by Kernighan and Ritchie. Coupled with a Unix compatible function library, it greatly enhances your ability to write portable programs.

The Best C Manual

MIX C is complemented by a 400 page manual that includes a tutorial. It explains all the various features of the C language. You may find it more helpful than many of the books written about C.

Fast Development

MIX C includes a fast single pass compiler and an equally fast linker. Both are executed with a simple one line command. Together they make program development a quick and easy process.

Fast Execution

The programs developed with MIX C are fast. For example, the often quoted prime number benchmark executes in a very respectable 17 seconds on a standard IBM PC.

Standard Functions

In addition to the functions described by K&R, MIX C includes the more exotic functions like setimp and longimp. Source code is also included.

Special Functions

MIX C provides access to your machine's specific features through BDOS and BIOS functions. The CHAIN function lets you chain from one program to another. The MSDOS version even has one function that executes any DOS command string while another executes programs and returns.

Language Features

- Data Types: char, short, int, unsigned, long, float, double (MSDOS version performs BCD arithmetic on float and double-no roundoff errors)
- Data Classes: auto, static, extern, register
- Struct, Union, Bit Fields (struct assignment supported)
- Typedef, Initialization
- All operators and macro commands are supported

0	DAY	MONEY	BACK	GUARA	NTEE

JU DAI MU	UNEI BACK GUARANTEE
Orders Only: Call Toll Free 1	1-800-523-9520, (Texas only 1-800-622-4070)
MIX Editor \$29.95 + shipping (\$5 U	JSA/\$10 Foreign) Texas residents add 6% sales tax
MIX C \$39.95 + shipping (\$5 U	JSA/\$25 Foreign) Texas residents add 6% sales tax
Visa MasterCard Card #	Exp. Date
COD Check Money Order	Disk Format
Computer	Operating System: MSDOS PCDOS CPM80
Name	2116 E. Arapaho
Street	
City/State/Zip	Richardson, Tx 75081
Country	Dealer Inquiries Welcome
Phone	Call (214) 783-6001
MSDOS is a tendemark of Microsoft DCDOS is a tendemark	et of IBM CDM90 is a tendemark of Digital Research WordStar is a tendemark of MicroPro

WHERE TO SELL YOUR PROGRAMS



Edited by Brad M. McGehee

1986 Programmer's Market features 700 listings of software buyers looking for freelance programs. Each listing gives contact name, address, submission requirements, pay rates, and tips from the buyers to help you target your efforts.

You'll find articles on:

- how to write adventure games
- how to Beta-test your software
- ins and outs of contract programming

Also includes:

- directory of software agents
- close up interviews with software editors and freelance programmers

1986 Programmer's Market gives you complete details—at an affordable price—to sell your computer programs to the right publisher! 348 pages/\$16.95, paper

Available at bookstores everywhere...or ORDER YOUR COPY TODAY WITH THIS COUPON

VESI Please se	nd me copy(s) of 1986
Programmer's	Market @ \$16.95 ea., plus
	ge & handling for one book, 50¢ book. (Ohio residents add sales
tax.)	
 Payment enclosed 	 □ Please charge my: □ Visa □ MasterCard
Acct. #	Exp. Date
Signature	
Name	
Address	
City	
State	Zip
Send to: W	riters 9933 Alliance Road
1904 D	igest Ooks

Circle no. 170 on reader service card.

ADVERTISER INDEX

Reader		Reader		
Servi		Serv	vice Page	
No.	Advertiser No.	No.		
4	Advent Products, Inc	84	Megamax, Inc	
16	Arity Corporation	25	Micro Compatibles	
5	Austin Code Works	110	Micro Interface Corp 87	
8	Blaise Computing	41	MicroSmith	
12	Book Software	64	Microsoft	
14	Borland International	66	Mitek	
29	C Source	*	Mix Software	
17	C User's Group	128	Morgan Computing Company 112	
*	C Ware	104	Mullen Computer Products 101	
22	CDE Software	79	Mystic Canyon Software	
11	Cardinal Point, Inc	69	Northwest Computer Algorithms 92	
19	Chalcedony 125	20	OES Systems	
24	Cogitate, Inc	124	Optotech	
122	CompuView 47	39	Overland Data, Inc 53	
18	Computer Control Systems 87	108	P.C. Brand	
51	Computer Helper Industries, Inc 98	76	Personal Tex Inc	
96	Computer Innovations 124	91	Phoenix Computer Products 67	
32	Creative Programming	47	Phoenix Computer Products2-3	
28	D&W Digital	69	Plu Perfect Systems	
21	DMCQ	134	Plum Hall, Inc	
31	Data Base Decisions	71	Poor Person Software	
33	Digital Research Computers	92		
53	Earth Computers	99 75	Programmer's Shop	
168	Ecosoft, Inc	136	Quelo	
35	Edward K. Ream	162	Raima Corp	
*	Emerald Systems Corp	7	Rational Systems, Inc	
138	Essential Software	49	Relational Database Systems 39	
30	Everest Solutions	80	Revasco	
37	Faircom	78	SLR Systems 52	
40	Fox Software, Inc 75	114	Seidl Computer Engineering 85	
23	GTEK 58	85	SemiDisk Systems 68	
*	Gimpel Software 40	86	Shaw American Technologies 30	
*	Gimpel Software 82	63	Soft Advances	
43	Greenleaf Software, Inc	83	Soft Advances	
6	Guidance Software 95	*		
26	Hallock Systems Consultants 42	118		
44	Harvard Softworks 106	88		
61	Hawaiian Software	93		
48	HiSoft 112 DDJ Bound Volume 115	100		
*	DDJ C-Spread	164		
*	DDJ Sourcebook	142		
*	DDJ Subscription	10		
46	Illyes Systems	144		
2	Inetco Systems 57	146		
*	Integral Quality 108	104	Systems Management Assoc 51	
15	Integrand Research Corp 33	148	TSF 87	
73	Intelliware, Inc	150		
9	Kriya 119	81	Turbo Power Software	
55	Laboratory Microsystems Inc 81	77		
70	Lahey Computer Systems	154		
36	Lattice, Inc	27		
60	Liberty Bell Publishing	112		
125	Lifeboat Associates	152 156		
72 50	Lugaru Software, Ltd	116		
65	Magnum Data, Inc	170		
108	Manx Software	160		
74	Martian Technologies	100	2.2.3	
	* This advention was Company	. 1 1	Part of the second of the seco	

^{*} This advertiser prefers to be contacted directly: see ad for phone number.

Advertising Sales Offices

East Coast Walter Andrzejewski (617) 567-8361 Midwest Michele Beaty (317) 875-8093 Northern California/Northwest Lisa Boudreau (415) 424-0600 Southern California/AZ/NM Beth Dudas (714) 643-9439

Advertising Director Shawn Horst (415) 424-0600



New lightning-fast ZBASIC zaps the competition.

It's hot. It's brand-new. And light years ahead of anything else.

It's ZBASIC. Written *for* programmers *by* programmers. (If you know BASIC—you know ZBASIC!) Now you can write a program exactly the same way on an Apple, an IBM, a Tandy, or any other major micro and port the source code. You only write the program *once* ...and it runs on all the major micros. The commands stay the same—regardless of the computer*(even graphic commands and disk I/O!).

ZBASIC. Starting now, it's the only language you'll ever have to know.

*subject to hardware limitations.

The finest implementation of the BASIC language for microcomputers!

●=YES N/A=Not available	ZBasic Interpiler 3.0	TURBO PASCAL 3.0	MBASIC compiler	True BASIC	BASICA Interpreter (IBM PC)					
IBM and compatibles	BM and compatibles •		•	•						
Apple //e, //c (6502)	• 1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A					
Macintosh	4th Qtr.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A					
CP/M-80 2.2, 3.0	•			N/A	N/A					
TRS-80 Mod I, III, 4, 4p	•	N/A	•	N/A	N/A					
Direct commands	•	N/A	N/A	•	•					
Maximum scientific digits of accuracy. (COS, SIN, ATN, LOG, EXP etc.)	6 to 54 selectable by the user	11 Binary BCD N/A	16	16	6					
Device Indpdnt Graphics (same CMDS all graphic modes and computers)	•	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A					
SAME File commands all computers?	•	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A					
STRUCTURED: Labels, Functions, LONG IF etc.	•	•	N/A	•	N/A					
Same editor commands all versions/computers	•	•	N/A	N/A	N/A					
Sieve benchmark (Byte January 1983, 10 iter's)	13.7 sec.	14.1 sec.	14.9 sec.	261 sec.	2190 sec.					
Shell-Metzner SORT (Sybex-BASIC for Scientist's and Eng. 2,000 5 char. strings)	19 sec.	28 sec.	71 sec.	194 sec.	2700 sec.					
Executable Machine Lang. & approx. File size	12k	12k	32k	N/A	N/A					
PRICE with BCD BCD=No rounding errors)	89.95	109.95	450.00	N/A	N/A					
PRICE without BCD	89.95 BCD FREE	69.95	395.95	149.95	Comes with computer					

Works the same on all micros

- Uses same commands—regardless of computer make
- Structured Basic—(spaghetti optional)
- Device-independent graphics (same graphic commands on all computers)
- ullet 6 54 digits of precision (selectable by user)
- Built-in interactive editor and compiler—to compile and execute, just type "run."
- Choice of alphanumerics labels or line numbers
- · Chaining with shared variables

Not copy protected—No Run Time Fees or Royalties
One low price gives you everything—there are no
hidden costs. Only \$89.95 complete.

AVAILABLE NOW!

ZBASIC **

he lightening-fast BASIC from Zedcor To order use this coupon or call					ZBASIC IBM PC/ Compatible (128K, MS DOS 2.0 or better	\$89.95	\$
ORDERS ONLY: 1-800-482-4567 SCHOOLS - Call For Special Package Utah Residents 1-800-662-8666. Alaska Residents 1-800-982-1500 INQUIRIES: (602) 795-3996					(128K, Dos 3.3) (Integrate text & graphics) ZBASIC CPM-80 \$89.9 (Z-80-2.2 or 3.0)	\$89.95 cs) \$89.95	\$ \$
Mail to: ZEDCOR 3438 N. Country Club Road / Tucson, AZ 85716					Version (11, 4, 10)	at) \$89.95	-
(Name)				_	ZBASIC TRS-80 (48K) (Circle Model 1,3 or 4-6.: (Hi Res Bd's Supported		\$
(Address)		(Apt.)			ZBASIC Macintosh (Delivery 4th quarter)	\$89.95	\$
(City)	(State)	(Zip)			DEVELOPERS— BUY ALL 6, SAVE \$140, \$449.75 VALUE	\$399.75	\$
(Day Phone)					Arizona Residents Add 5% Sales Tax		\$
SIC is a trademark of ZEDCOR, Inc. (© 1985 IBM is a stered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. e //e, //c are trademarks of Apple Comp. Inc. Macintosh is demark licensed to Apple Comp. Inc. PM-80 is a					SHIPPING: U.S. add \$5.00 per program		\$
aborniar incernate of supper Comp. Inc. Prevolts a stereof trademark of Digital Research Inc. TRS-80 s a stereof trademark of the Tandy Corp. TURBOPASCAL is a stereof trademark of Bortand Int. MBASIC is a registered stereof trademark of Microsoft Corp. Twe BASIC is a registered for mark of Addison-Wesley Publishing Co. BASIC is a stereof trademark of International Business Machines Corp.	All benchmarks and accuracies apply to standard IBM PC with 8088 Other computers and/or CPU benchmark speeds, accuracies and object code file sizes will vary depending on the computer clock speed, operating systems and other factors beyond our control.				Foreign or C.O.D. add \$10.00 per program (U.S. currency only)		\$
					TOTAL		\$

How Borland's Three New Holiday Packs Will Fill Your Stocking Without Emptying Your Piggybank.

Three special packs with dazzling discounts that will help get you into a Holiday mood. You can get some of Turbo, most of Turbo, or all of Turbo-including the two newest members of the Turbo family, Turbo GameWorks™ and Turbo Editor Toolbox™ You also get our unmatched 60day money-back guarantee, quality products that aren't copy-protected.

TURBO NEW PACK

You get the two exciting new members of the Turbo Pascal family,

- TURBO GAMEWORKS, Chess, Bridge, and Go-Moku, complete with source code and a 200page manual.
- TURBO EDITOR TOOLBOX, all the building blocks to make your own editors and word processors, complete with source code and a 200-page manual.

TURBO HOLIDAY PACK \$125.00.

You get all three of the Turbo family classics for only \$125.00 (about a 30% discount). Turbo Pascal 3.0 and Turbo Tutor and Turbo Data-Base Toolbox-all for just \$125.00.

- TURBO PASCAL combines the fastest Pascal compiler with an integrated development environment.
- TURBO TUTOR teaches you step-by-step how to use Turbo Pascal with commented source code for all program examples on diskette.
- TURBO DATABASE TOOLBOX offers three problemsolving modules for your Turbo Pascal programs: Turbo Access, Turbo Sort, and GINST, which generates a readyto-run installation program that lets you forget about adapting your software to specific terminals.

TURBO HOLIDAY JUMBO PACK

This is it—the whole thing, the entire Turbo family including its two newest members. You get:

- Turbo Pascal
- Turbo Tutor
- Turbo Graphix Toolbox Turbo DataBase Toolbox

- Turbo GameWorks Turbo Editor Toolbox

and you pay only \$245.00 for all six! Which means that you're getting everything at only about \$40 a piece. Quite a holiday deal. (And if you already own one or several members of the Turbo family, be creative-nothing can stop you from buying the Jumbo Pack, picking out the ones you already have and giving the rest as holiday gifts to family and friends. At these prices you can afford to give to others and to yourself.) Speaking of Holidays, this offer lasts until March 31, 1986. (At Borland, we like to make the Holidays last.)

ROREID) INTERNATIONAL

4585 Scotts Valley Drive, Scotts Valley CA 95066 Phone (408) 438-8400 Telex 172373

Copyright 1985 Borland International BI-1017

Turbo Pascal and Turbo Dator are registered trademarks and Turbo DataBase Toolbox, Turbo Graphix Toolbox, Turbo Editor Toolbox, Turbo GameWorks, and MicroStar are trademarks of Borland International, Inc. WordStar is a trademark of wiccroft international Corp. Multi-Mate is a trademark of Multimate in International Corp. Microsoft is a registered trademark and Word is a trademark of Microsoft Corp. WordPerfect is a trademark of Satellite Software International



TURBO GAMEWORKS

without Turbo Pascal or revise and rewrite with Turbo

Pascal 3.0. We give you the source code, the

manual, the diskettes and the competi-

Our new Turbo GameWorks offers games you can play and replay

\$69.95.